



Republic of Malawi

Nkhotakota District Council

SOCIO-ECONOMIC PROFILE



2017 - 2022

SEPTEMBER 2020

ON THE COVER

Top Left: Chipwatu Primary School block funded under MESIP

Top Right: Usipa being processed at Kariba Fishing Camp

Bottom: Chiliugali Irrigation Scheme Dam construct project

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS	XVII
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	XIX
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	XX
INTRODUCTION	XXI
CHAPTER 1: GENERAL FEATURES	1
1.1 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION	1
1.1.1 Location and Size	1
1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURES AND LOCAL POLITICS	8
1.2.1 Formal Administrative Structures	8
1.2.2 The Full Council	8
1.3 NATIONAL GOVERNMENT SECTORS AND STATUTORY ORGANISATIONS	12
1.3.1 Government Sectors	12
1.3.2 Statutory Corporations with offices in the District	12
1.3.3 Civil Society Organisations/ Non-Governmental Organisation in the District	12
1.3.4 Informal Administrative Structures	13
1.4 3. POLITICS	13
1.4.1 Political Parties	13
1.4.2 Planning and Decision- Making Process	14
1.5 THE PEOPLE	15
1.5.1 Tribes	15
1.5.2 Language	15
1.5.3 Religion	15
1.5.4 Culture/Beliefs	15
1.6 DEMOGRAPHY AND SETTLEMENT	16
1.6.1 Population and Characteristics	16
1.7 BIRTH AND DEATH RATES	17
1.8 FERTILITY	17
1.9 MIGRATION PATTERNS AND URBANIZATION	18
1.10 SETTLEMENT PATTERNS	18
CHAPTER 2: LAND USE	19
2.1 LAND TENURE SYSTEMS	19
2.1.1 Public Land	19
2.1.2 Leasehold Land	19
2.1.3 Freehold Land	19
2.1.4 Customary Estate	20

2.2	LAND USE SYSTEM	20
2.2.1	Land Utilization	20
2.2.2	Land Disputes	21
2.2.3	District Land Registry	21
CHAPTER 3: ENVIRONMENT AND NATURAL RESOURCES		22
3.1	FOREST RESERVES AND WILDLIFE	22
3.1.1	Size (Area) and Location of Forests and Game Reserves	22
3.1.2	Types of woodland (Tree Species) in Protected Forests and Game Reserves	22
3.1.3	State/Condition of Forest and Game reserves	23
3.2	AQUATIC AND MARINE RESOURCES	23
3.3	ENVIRONMENTALLY CRITICAL AREAS	24
3.3.1	State/condition of environmentally-critical areas or 'hot spots'	25
3.3.2	Mechanisms to reduce Vulnerability to Disasters	26
3.3.3	Sources of Green House Gases	26
3.4	WASTE AND SANITATION	26
3.4.1	Types and Sources of wastes	26
3.4.2	Common waste collection and disposal methods	26
3.4.3	Sanitary facilities	27
3.4.4	Common Waste and Sanitary related Diseases	27
3.5	BIODIVERSITY	28
3.6	E.KEY ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES	28
3.6.1	Poor waste management	28
3.6.2	Uncontrolled Artisanal Mining	28
3.6.3	Brick kilning	28
3.6.4	Inappropriate Agricultural practices	28
3.6.5	Deforestation	29
CHAPTER 4: ECONOMY		30
4.1	POVERTY INCIDENCE	30
4.1.1	Agriculture	30
4.1.2	Farm Mechanization Services	32
4.1.3	Farm Families in Nkhotakota	33
4.1.4	Staffing situation	37
4.1.5	Extension delivery system	38
4.1.6	Agricultural Credits	40
4.2	FARM HOLDING	41
4.2.1	Smallholder Farming	41
4.3	IRRIGATION	42

4.3.1	Types of Irrigation Schemes	42
4.3.2	Methods/Technologies of Irrigation	44
4.3.3	Challenges and Opportunities for Agriculture and Irrigation sectors	46
4.3.4	Contribution of crop production to local economy	47
4.4	LIVESTOCK	48
4.4.1	Livestock Production	48
4.4.2	Livestock Parasites and Diseases	49
4.4.3	Livestock uses	49
4.4.4	Livestock Extension services	50
4.4.5	Livestock Facilities	50
4.4.6	Livestock Marketing	50
4.4.7	Contribution of Livestock to local economy	51
4.4.8	Key Issues from the livestock sector	51
4.5	FISHERIES RESOURCES	52
4.5.1	Fishing Grounds	52
4.5.2	Fish farming	52
4.5.3	Fishing Crafts	53
4.5.4	Fish Production	54
4.5.5	Fishing Gears	56
4.5.6	Fisheries and extension service	57
4.5.7	Fish Activities	58
4.5.8	Contribution of Fisheries Sector to the Local economy	59
4.5.9	Key Issues For Fisheries Sector	59
4.6	FORESTRY	59
4.6.1	Production Forests/Tree Plantation	59
4.6.2	Forestry Services	60
4.6.3	Forest Extension services	60
4.6.4	People reached with Extension Services	61
4.6.5	Contribution of Timber and Non Timber Products to the Local Economy	61
4.6.6	Source of Biomass Energy	62
4.6.7	Construction Material	62
4.6.8	Boundary Delineation	62
4.6.9	Protective Function.	62
4.6.10	Non-Timber Forest Products (NTFPs)	63
4.6.11	Key Forestry Issues, Trends and Possible Causes	63
4.7	MINING	63
4.7.1	Mineral Deposits	64

4.7.2	Mining Activity and Production	64
4.7.3	Contribution to the Economy	64
4.7.4	Key Issues and opportunities from the Mining Sector	64
4.8	COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY	65
4.8.1	Types and size of Business Establishments	65
4.8.2	Future demand of commercial/industrial activities	65
4.9	BANKING AND CREDIT FACILITIES	66
4.9.1	Business Promotion Services	66
4.9.2	Contribution of Small Medium Enterprises (SMEs) to the Local Economy	67
4.9.3	Key Issues and opportunities in the Commerce and Industry Sector	67
4.10	LABOUR AND EMPLOYMENT	68
4.10.1	Labour Force	68
4.10.2	Industrial Disputes	69
4.10.3	Skills development	69
4.10.4	Conditions of Employment	69
4.10.5	Child Labour	70
4.10.6	Summary of issues from Labour sector	70
4.11	TOURISM	71
4.11.1	Tourism Potential	71
4.11.2	Tourism Facilities	71
4.11.3	Key issues from Tourism sector	72
CHAPTER 5: SOCIAL SERVICES		73
5.1	HEALTH	73
5.1.1	Life Expectancy	73
5.1.2	Morbidity	73
5.1.3	Under-Five Morbidity Rate	74
5.1.4	Maternal Morbidity Rate	75
5.2	MORTALITY	75
5.2.1	Infant Mortality and Under-five Mortality Rates	75
5.2.2	Maternal Mortality Ratio	76
5.2.3	Leading Causes of Mortality	76
5.3	HEALTH SERVICES	79
5.3.1	Types of Health Services	79
5.3.2	Reproductive Health Services	79
5.3.3	Support Health Services	81
5.4	HEALTH FACILITIES	81
5.4.1	Clinics	82

5.4.2	Dispensaries	82
5.4.3	Health Centres	83
5.4.4	Hospitals	83
5.4.5	Population Target	85
5.5	HEALTH HUMAN RESOURCE	85
5.5.1	Family Planning	86
5.5.2	Contraceptive Prevalence Rate (CPR)	87
5.6	WATER AND SANITATION	88
5.6.1	Safe Water Access	89
5.7	SAFE WATER ACCESS IN INSTITUTIONS	90
5.7.1	Primary Schools	90
5.7.2	Water Supply In Health Facilities and Markets Centres	91
5.8	MAIN SOURCES AND CONDITIONS OF SAFE WATER FACILITIES	92
5.8.1	Main Sources of Water	92
5.8.2	Borehole Population Ratio (BPR)	92
5.8.3	Rural Piped Water Supply	93
5.8.4	Urban Piped Water Supply	93
5.9	DISTRIBUTION OF WATER SOURCES	94
5.10	WATER POINT FUNCTIONALITY/ OPERATIONAL STATUS	94
5.1.1	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF WATER SUPPLY FACILITIES	96
5.11.1	Water Point and Resources Management Associations	96
5.11.2	Area Mechanics and Borehole Spare-parts Supply Chain	96
5.11.3	Access to Sanitary Latrines	97
5.11.4	Methods of Waste Disposal	99
5.11.5	WASH Partners	99
5.11.6	Key Issues for the Water Sector	100
5.1.2	EDUCATION	100
5.12.1	Education Indicators	100
5.12.2	Number of Schools	101
5.12.3	Management Education Services	103
5.1.3	PSLCE PASS RATE	105
5.13.1	Primary Schools Facilities	106
5.1.4	CLASSROOMS AND DESKS	107
5.1.5	NUMBER OF QUALIFIED TEACHERS, TEACHERS' HOUSES AND PUPIL TEACHER RATIO	108
5.1.6	SECONDARY SCHOOL EDUCATION	111
5.16.1	Secondary Enrolment	111

5.16.2	Secondary Drop Out Rate	113
5.16.3	Pass Rates in MSCE Examination results	113
5.17	CLASSROOMS AND OTHER FACILITIES	114
5.18	SECONDARY SCHOOL TEACHING STAFF (QUALIFIED)	114
5.18.1	Key Issue From Education Sector	115
5.19	SOCIAL WELFARE AND CHILD DEVELOPMENT	115
5.19.1	Social Welfare Core Functions	116
5.19.2	Probation Services	116
5.19.3	Family and Child Welfare Services	116
5.19.4	Public assistance and Relief services	117
5.19.5	Child Protection	120
5.19.6	CBO Coordination	120
5.19.7	Social Support Services/Social Cash Transfer	121
5.19.8	Rehabilitation of People With Disabilities (PWDs)	122
5.19.9	Persons with Albinism	122
5.19.10	Key Issues/Challenges of Social Welfare	123
5.20	COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT SERVICES	123
5.20.1	Adult Literacy Programme	124
5.21	RESILIENCE, LIVELIHOOD, HOME MANAGEMENT AND NUTRITION PROGRAMME	126
5.21.1	Economic Empowerment Component	126
5.21.2	Home Management and Nutrition Component	128
5.22	COMMUNITY MOBILIZATION PROGRAMME	129
5.23	COMMUNITY CAPACITY BUILDING PROGRAMME	129
5.24	KEY ISSUES AND OPPORTUNITIES OF THE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT OFFICE	129
5.25	GENDER AFFAIRS/DEVELOPMENT OF WOMEN	130
5.25.1	Number of female-headed households	130
5.25.2	Areas where women are at a disadvantage in comparison to men	130
5.26	EFFORTS UNDERTAKEN TO UPLIFT THE STATUS OF WOMEN	132
5.26.1	Women Economic Empowerment Program	132
5.26.2	Women in Governance and Leadership	132
5.27	GENDER MAINSTREAMING PROGRAM	133
5.28	GENDER BASED VIOLENCE PROGRAM	133
5.29	KEY ISSUES IN THE GENDER SECTOR	135
5.30	YOUTH DEVELOPMENT AND SPORTS	135
5.30.1	Youth Development	135
5.30.2	District Youth Implementation Structure	136
5.30.3	Priority Areas for Youth Activities	136

5.30.4 Youth Health and Nutrition	136
5.30.5 Youth Friendly Health Services	138
5.3.1 YOUTH NETWORKS AND CLUBS	138
5.3.2 YOUTH EMPLOYMENT	139
5.3.3 YOUTH ECONOMIC EMPOWERMENT AND TRANSFORMATION	140
5.3.4 DRUG AND ALCOHOL ABUSE	140
5.3.5 SPORTS DISCIPLINES IN NKHOTAKOTA	140
5.3.6 SPORTS FACILITIES	141
5.3.7 KEY ISSUES YOUTH DEVELOPMENT AND SPORTS	141
5.3.8 HIV AND AIDS	142
5.38.1 Coordinating structures	142
5.38.2 HIV and AIDS Services.	142
5.3.9 PRIORITY AREAS OF HIV AND AIDS INTERVENTIONS	144
5.39.1 HIV Testing and Counselling (HTC)	144
5.4.0 ANTI-RETROVIRAL THERAPY (ART)	145
5.40.1 HIV/AIDS at Workplace	146
5.4.1 NUTRITION	146
5.41.1 Under-Five Children Nutrition	146
5.41.2 Prevalence of Stunting, Wasting and Underweight trends	146
5.41.3 Prevalence of Anaemia for children (6-59 months) and Low Birth Weight Babies	147
5.41.4 Exclusive Breastfeeding	147
5.41.5 Maternal Nutrition Situation	147
5.4.2 PREGNANT WOMEN RECEIVING ANTENATAL SERVICE IN THE FIRST TRIMESTER PREGNANCIES	148
5.42.1 Nutrition Behaviour Changes	149
5.42.2 Nutrition Coordination Structures	150
CHAPTER 6: INFRASTRUCTURE AND UTILITIES	151
6.1 ROADS	151
6.1.1 Designated roads	152
6.2 MAINTENANCE INTERVENTIONS OF ROAD NETWORK	154
6.2.1 BRIDGES	154
6.3 TRANSPORT	154
6.3.1 Local Buses/Minibuses	155
6.3.2 Matola Transport Services	155
6.3.3 Water Transport	156
6.3.4 Air Transport	157
6.3.5 Transport terminals	157

6.3.6	Cycle Transport	157
6.3.7	Cart Transport	157
6.3.8	Truck Transport	157
6.4	COMMUNICATION	157
6.4.1	Postal Services	158
6.4.2	Telephone Network	158
6.4.3	Cellular Network	158
6.4.4	Radio and Television Network	158
6.4.5	Nation Publications	159
6.4.6	Internet Services	159
6.5	POWER AND ENERGY GENERATION	160
6.5.1	Power Plants and Min-Grids	160
6.5.2	Supply and Demand of Electrical Power	160
6.5.3	Off Grid Connections	160
6.5.4	Solar Energy Rural Charging Stations	161
6.6	OTHER SOURCES OF ENERGY	161
6.6.1	Biomass and Fuel Energy	161
6.6.2	Thermal Energy	161
6.6.3	Number of filling stations	161
CHAPTER 7: SECURITY/GOVERNANCE		162
7.1	CRIME	162
7.1.1	Criminal cases	162
7.1.2	Statutory Offences	162
7.1.3	Cases Handled at Victim Support	163
7.2	SECURITY SERVICES AVAILABLE	164
7.3	SECURITY FACILITIES	165
7.3.1	Police	165
7.4	POLICE INFRASTRUCTURE (OFFICE AND STAFF HOUSES)	167
7.4.1	Nkhotakota Police Station	167
7.4.2	Nkhunga Police Station	167
7.5	JUDICIARY	167
7.5.1	Location Of Courts In Nkhotakota By Traditional Authority(T.A)	167
7.5.2	Transport	170
7.5.3	Staffing Levels	170
7.6	PRISON	171
7.6.1	Infrastructure and staffing	171
7.6.2	Challenges	172

CHAPTER 8: GLOBAL AND NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT POLICIES	173
8.1 GLOBAL POLICY FRAMEWORKS	173
8.1.1 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)	173
8.2 NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT POLICY FRAMEWORKS	174
8.2.1 The Vision 2020	174
8.2.2 Malawi Growth and Development Strategy III (MGDS III)	174
8.2.3 Sector Policies	175
8.3 DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT PLANNING SYSTEM	175
8.3.1 Summary of key issues from the Social Economic Profile (SEP)	175
CHAPTER 9: DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT PLANNING FRAMEWORK	176
APPENDICES	191

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1.1	Average Monthly Maximum Temperature (°C)	4
Table 1.2	Average Mean Minimum Monthly Temperature (°C)	5
Table 1.3	Maximum and Minimum temperature	5
Table 1.4	Total Annual Rainfall per EPA	6
Table 1.5	Extreme environmental Hazards by EPA	6
Table 1.6	Membership of Area Development Committees	10
Table 1.7	Local Governance Structures and Planning Units by TA	11
Table 1.8	Number of Group Village Heads and Village Heads by TA	11
Table 1.9	Statutory Corporation and their Functions/ Responsibilities	12
Table 1.10	Number of CBOs and FBOs by T/A	13
Table 1.11	Constituency Location and Representation	13
Table 1.12	Councillors in Nkhotakota	14
Table 1.13	Number of people by Religion	15
Table 1.14	Population distribution by sex and Traditional Authority, 2017	17
Table 1.15	Summary of population growth, Crude birth and death rates	17
Table 1.16	Migration rates of Nkhotakota and other Central Region Districts	18
Table 3.1	Forest Reserves and Game Reserves in Nkhotakota	22
Table 3.2	Sources and Types of Waste	26
Table 3.3	Percentage of Toilet Use	27
Table 4.1	Table 20:Poverty Incidence in Nkhotakota and other Central Region Districts	30
Table 4.2	Trend of Crop production over a five year period	32
Table 4.3	Farm Families per EPA from 2012/13 to 2016/17	33
Table 4.4	Agriculture Markets	34
Table 4.5	Area Under Soil and Water Conservation	35
Table 4.6	Number of Agriculture Extension Workers by EPA	38
Table 4.7	Associations in Nkhotakota	39
Table 4.8	Cooperatives in Nkhotakota	40
Table 4.9	Land Resources availability	41
Table 4.10	Number, Distribution, and Average Land holding Size of Small Holder Farm Families	41
Table 4.11	List of Functional Estates	42
Table 4.12	Summary of irrigation for Nkhotakota	43
Table 4.13	Commercial Irrigation Sites	43
Table 4.14	Identified Areas Potential for Development.	44
Table 4.15	Summary of Irrigation technologies per area (ha) for Nkhotakota District	45
Table 4.16	Solar Irrigation Sites in Nkhotakota District	46

Table 4.17	Major stakeholders and their activities	46
Table 4.18	Challenges and opportunities e and Irrigation Sector	47
Table 4.19	Livestock Products	48
Table 4.20	Livestock growth dynamics and trends of population growth	48
Table 4.21	Livestock Facilities and Personnel	50
Table 4.22	Trend of Prices of Livestock and livestock Products	51
Table 4.23	Fishing Strata in the District	52
Table 4.24	Fish Ponds and their participation	53
Table 4.25	Trends in total number of gear owners, crew members and fishing	53
Table 4.26	Number of Gear Owners	54
Table 4.27	Table 47:Fish Diversity And Composition	54
Table 4.28	Nkhotakota Capture Fisheries Production by Year	55
Table 4.29	Total fish production estimate from aquaculture for Nkhotakota.	55
Table 4.30	Fishing Gears operating in Nkhotakota	56
Table 4.31	Local Fisheries Management Authorities	57
Table 4.32	Table 52:Number of Forestry Extension Workers (FEW)	61
Table 4.33	Wood consumption in Nkhotakota	62
Table 4.34	Business Categories	65
Table 4.35	Business by Type/Scale in the district	65
Table 4.36	Number of business per Area	66
Table 4.37	Summary of Trainings	67
Table 4.38	Trend of employment (Job seekers and placements)	68
Table 4.39	Summary of Status of Labour Disputes Handled	69
Table 4.40	Child Labour Cases	70
Table 4.41	Accommodation Opportunities in the District	71
Table 5.1	Nkhotakota Projected Life expectancy at birth	73
Table 5.2	Leading of Causes of Morbidity and Number of Patients per Case	74
Table 5.3	Infant and Child Mortality Rate	75
Table 5.4	Institutional Maternal Mortality Ratio per 100,000 Live births	76
Table 5.5	Number of Health Facilities by Ownership and by Traditional Authority	82
Table 5.6	Clinic Facilities in Nkhotakota	82
Table 5.7	Dispensaries in Nkhotakota	83
Table 5.8	Table 70 :Hospitals in Nkhotakota	84
Table 5.9	Target Population by Health Facility: July 2016– June 2017	85
Table 5.10	Key Human Resource Positions and Population Ratio	86
Table 5.11	Type (qualification) and number of health personnel by T/A	86
Table 5.12	Family Planning Uptake by method 2016/17	87

Table 5.13	Water Supply Coverage in Primary Schools	91
Table 5.14	Water Supply coverage in Market Centres	91
Table 5.15	Table 77 : Borehole population ratio.	92
Table 5.16	Distribution of Taps, Kiosks and water coverage percentage for CRWB	93
Table 5.17	Boreholes with functional water point committees	96
Table 5.18	Distribution of Area Mechanics and Borehole Spare-parts Retail Shops	97
Table 5.19	Percentage of latrine coverage in the District	97
Table 5.20	Availability of latrines in Primary Schools	98
Table 5.21	Table 83:Nkhotakota District Council current WASH Partners	100
Table 5.22	Literacy Rate by Sex in Nkhotakota	101
Table 5.23	Number of Secondary School by TA	102
Table 5.24	Enrolments by Sex and Zone	103
Table 5.25	Trend of Dropout by gender per zone	104
Table 5.26	Number of standard 8 pupils per Year	105
Table 5.27	Pass rates (%) trend	106
Table 5.28	Table 90 : Number of Schools per Educational Zone and distance from the zone to District Council Headquarters	107
Table 5.29	Pupil/Classrooms and Pupil/Desk ratios	108
Table 5.30	Number of Qualified Teachers by Zone	109
Table 5.31	Number of Qualified Teachers and Teacher/House ratio	110
Table 5.32	Trend in enrolment at each school disaggregated by gender	112
Table 5.33	Malawi School Certificate Examination results	113
Table 5.34	Pass Rate, By Sex	113
Table 5.35	Number of permanent classrooms and other facilities	114
Table 5.36	Number of Teachers in Secondary Schools by Traditional Authority	115
Table 5.37	Types of cases committed by children and orders	116
Table 5.38	Number of Orphans registered in the district	117
Table 5.39	Support to Orphans and Other Vulnerable Children	117
Table 5.40	OVC supported with school fees assistance in the district by Partners	118
Table 5.41	Distribution and enrolment in ECD Centres	119
Table 5.42	Number of CBCCs, caregivers and committees per TA	119
Table 5.43	Child Abuse Cases Reported and handled	120
Table 5.44	Number of CBOs and FBOs	121
Table 5.45	Social Cash Transfer beneficiary households enrolled.	121
Table 5.46	Number of PWDs benefitting from Services	122
Table 5.47	Number of Persons with Albinism (PWAs)	122
Table 5.48	Staffing level for Community Development	124

Table 5.49	.Distribution of Chichewa Adult Literacy Classes	125
Table 5.50	Trends in Adult Literacy Classes	125
Table 5.51	Clusters trained In Financial Literacy	126
Table 5.52	COMSIP Cooperatives in Nkhotakota	127
Table 5.53	Status of Village Savings and Loans	127
Table 5.54	Clusters in Value Addition Business	128
Table 5.55	Table 117 : Cluster Practicing Environmental Safeguards	129
Table 5.56	Households Distribution	130
Table 5.57	Political Representation	131
Table 5.58	Representation in Public Decision Making Positions	131
Table 5.59	Community Leadership	132
Table 5.60	Community Victim Support Units per Traditional Authority	134
Table 5.61	District Youth Population of aged 10 – 34 for Nkhotakota	135
Table 5.62	Youth Health and Nutrition Services by T/A	136
Table 5.63	Youth Peer Education, HTC Services, Condom Use, Health and Nutrition Services	137
Table 5.64	Number of Youths Accessing Youth Friendly Health Services	138
Table 5.65	Youth Clubs and Youth Networks	139
Table 5.66	Youth employment rates for Nkhotakota	139
Table 5.67	Sport clubs/ teams	141
Table 5.68	Number of people tested for HIV	142
Table 5.69	Listing of Implementers for HIV And AIDS Interventions	143
Table 5.70	HIV Testing and Counselling among Pregnant Women	144
Table 5.71	ART Coverage for Pregnant Women for 2016/17	146
Table 6.1	Main Roads	152
Table 6.2	Tertiary Roads	152
Table 6.3	District Roads	153
Table 6.4	Table 137:Status of Bridges	154
Table 6.5	Routes within Nkhotakota District and from Nkhotakota to other Districts	155
Table 6.6	Stages and Routes for Matola Transport	156
Table 6.7	Postal Facilities and number of People Accessing Post Services Per Day	158
Table 6.8	Radios Stations and frequencies	159
Table 6.9	Local Television stations with Reception in the District	159
Table 7.1	Statutory Offences Reported at Nkhotakota and Nkhunga Police Stations	162
Table 7.2	V.S.U Cases Reported At Nkhotakota And Nkhunga Police Station	163
Table 7.3	Table 145 :Cases Handled In Prosecution from 2013 to 2017	164
Table 7.4	Table 146:Showing private security companies in Nkhotakota	164
Table 7.5	Location of Police Station and Police Units	165

Table 7.6	Capacity of Cells	166
Table 7.7	Numbers of Police Officers by Gender	166
Table 7.8	Showing Location Of Courts By Traditional Authority (T.A)	168
Table 7.9	Number and Type of Cases pending	169
Table 7.10	Backlog Cases in all T.As in Nkhotakota	170
Table 7.11	Staffing Levels at Each Court	170
Table 7.12	Prisoner Statistics Per Catchment Area	171
Table 9.1	Annex 1: Non-Governmental Organisation (NGOs), Activities and their Impact Areas and Location	191
Table 9.2	Annex 2: Lending Institutions and their interest rates	192
Table 9.3	Annex 3: Type Of Health Services Available And Number Of People Benefiting By Health Facility	194
Table 9.4	Annex 4: Staffing levels Per Health Facility	196
Table 9.5	Annex 6: Undesignated Roads	198
Table 9.6	Annex 7:List of all Bridges	200
Table 9.7	Annex 8: Criminal Cases Reported and Handled By Nkhotakota and Nkhunga Police Stations	202

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1.1	Map of Malawi Showing the Location of Nkhotakota	1
Figure 1.2	Map of Nkhotakota showing Topography, Geology and Hydrology	3
Figure 1.3	Average Monthly Rainfall and Temperature	4
Figure 1.4	Map of Nkhotakota Showing Traditional Authority Areas	9
Figure 2.1	Map of Nkhotakota Showing Land Use Patterns	20
Figure 3.1	Graph showing mean water levels for Nkhotakota Rivers	24
Figure 3.2	Map of Nkhotakota Showing Environmental critical areas	25
Figure 4.1	Map of Nkhotakota Showing Top Soil Loss	36
Figure 4.2	Map of Nkhotakota Showing Extension Planning Area	37
Figure 4.3	Furrow irrigation system in Dwangwa	45
Figure 4.4	Solar Tent fish drier (on top) and FRISMO smoking kilns (bottom)	58
Figure 4.5	Key Forestry Issues and Trend	63
Figure 4.6	Anglican Church built in 1902 and Dr.Livingstone Tree	71
Figure 5.1	Under-Five morbidity rate per 1,000 population	74
Figure 5.2	Maternal Morbidity Rate per 1,000 population of Women of Child Bearing Age (WCBA)	75
Figure 5.3	Malaria incidence rate per 1,000 population (all Ages)	77
Figure 5.4	ARI morbidity and mortality trend	77
Figure 5.5	Trend of Schistosomiasis	78
Figure 5.6	Pregnant women starting ANC during first trimester	80
Figure 5.7	Percentage deliveries attended by skilled health personnel	80
Figure 5.8	Map of Nkhotakota showing the location of health facilities in the district.	84
Figure 5.9	Percentage of Women of Reproductive Age accessing Family Planning services	87
Figure 5.10	Family Planning Uptake by Parity – 2016-17	88
Figure 5.11	Access to Safe Water	89
Figure 5.12	Safe water supply coverage by T/A.	90
Figure 5.13	Safe water sources by technology	92
Figure 5.14	Distribution of Water Sources by Technology Type	94
Figure 5.15	Functionality status of safe water sources	95
Figure 5.16	Functionality of Water Points by Traditional Authority	95
Figure 5.17	Sanitation Facilities at Market Centres	99
Figure 5.18	Map of Nkhotakota showing the Education Zones	101
Figure 5.19	Picture showing a grass thatched Teachers house	111
Figure 5.20	Trends of Gender Based Violence Cases	134
Figure 5.21	Trend in percentage of new infection in sexually active population (15-49 years)	143
Figure 5.22	Percentage of Sexually Active Populations Tested for HIV and Received Results	144

Figure 5.23	Prevalence of HIV among pregnant women aged 15-24 years attending ANC	145
Figure 5.24	Trends in Nutrition Indicators for Nkhotakota	147
Figure 5.25	Cure rate, default rate and death rate in CMAM	148
Figure 5.26	Trends in CMAM admissions	149
Figure 5.27	Infant and young child feeding practices in Nkhotakota	149
Figure 5.28	Coverage of Care Groups by Traditional Authorities	150
Figure 6.1	Dug-out cannoes and the Nkhotakota Jetty (Source: DPW, 2017)	156
Figure 7.1	Two Police Staff Houses	167
Figure 7.2	Cases registered	168
Figure 7.3	Graph of Cases concluded by T.A	169

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

ACP	Assistant Commissioner of Police
ACPC	Area Civil Protection Committee
ADC	Area Development Committee
ADD	Agricultural Development Division
ADMARC	Agricultural Development and Marketing Corporation
AEC	Area Executive Committee
AEDC	Agriculture Extension Development Coordinator
AEDO	Agriculture Extension Development Officer
AIDS	Acquired Immuno-Deficiency Syndrome
ART	Anti-Retroviral Therapy
ARV	Anti-retroviral
CAG	Community Action Group
CBO	Community Based Organisation
CID	Criminal Investigation Department
CPC	Civil Protection Committee
DAO	District Agriculture Office
DCPC	District Civil Protection Committee
DEC	District Executive Committee
DPP	Democratic Progressive Party
DSOER	District State of the Environment Report
DC	District Commissioner
EPA	Extension Planning Area
ESCOM	Electricity Supply Commission of Malawi
ESSUP	Education School Support Programme
FBO	Faith Based Organisation/ Farmer Based organisation
FIDP	Farm Income Diversification Programme
FINCA	Finance Institution for Credit Assistance
GDO	General Duties Officer
GoM	Government of Malawi
HIV	Human Immuno Virus
KVA	Kilovolt
MACOHA	Malawi Council for the Handicapped
MBC	Malawi Broadcasting Corporation
MCP	Malawi Congress Party
MHC	Malawi Housing Corporation

MTL	Malawi Telecommunications Limited
NAC	National Aids Commission
NASFAM	National Smallholder Farmers Association of Malawi
NGO	Non-Governmental Organisation
NSO	National Statistical Office
NYO	Nkhotakota Youth Organisation
OPD	Out Patients Department
OVC	Orphan and Vulnerable Children
PHC	Primary Health Care
PMCs	Project management Committees
PMCT	Prevention of Mother to Child Transmission
PVHO	Plant and Vehicle Hire Organisation
TA	Traditional Authority
TNM	Telecommunication Network Malawi
UDF	United Democratic Front
UNICEF	United Nations Children's Education Fund
USA	United States of America
VCPC	Village Civil Protection Committee
VCT	Voluntary Counselling and Testing
VDC	Village Development Committee
VNRMC	Village Natural Resources Management Committee
WESM	Wildlife and Environmental Society of Malawi
WUA	Water Users Associations

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This District Social Economic Profile was made possible through the cooperation and assistance rendered by several government departments, non-governmental organizations, local communities and individuals. In this regard the District Council is thankful to all members of the District Executive Committee for their valuable contribution and support. Particularly, in the provision of data into the district data bank which formed a backbone in the production of this document. Special gratitude goes to the members of the SEP task force who took the lead and spent tireless effort to ensure that the document is produced.

Sincere appreciation and gratitude goes to Mr Ben Tonho, Director of Planning and Development; Mr Malani Moyo, Principal Registration Officer; Mr Aberson Mwale, District Youth Development Officer; Mr John Manda, Acting Monitoring and Evaluation Officer; Mr. George Zibophe, District Forestry Officer; Mr Abraham Mhlanga, District Agriculture Development Officer; Ms. Jane Kayira, Acting Environmental District Officer; Ms D. Munyenyembe, District Community Development Officer; Ms. Stelia Mangochi, Crops Officer; Dr. Sosten Lankhulani, District Health Officer; Mr. Derick Mwenda, District Social Welfare Officer; Mr Ellings Tembo, Director of Public Works; Mr. Simon Ngwira, District Fisheries Officer ; Mr. Alick Munthali, District Gender Officer; Mr. Greystone Alindiamao, District Education Manager; Ms. Enalla Mataka, Senior Systems Analyst; Mr. Mc Leo Lister Mhone, District Labour Officer; Mr. James Mumba, District Civic Education Officer and Mr Vincent Phiri, District Irrigation Officer and all those who assisted in the production of this document.

We are grateful for the financial and technical support rendered by the United States Agency for International Development (USAID) and the Foreign, Commonwealth and Development Office (FCDO), through the Local Government Accountability and Performance (LGAP) project.

Ben Tonho
DIRECTOR OF PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This Socio Economic Profile is the basis for all planning in the district as it provides a comprehensive picture and an analysis of the situation in the district. It serves as the benchmark for the preparation of the District Development Plan (DDP) which shall in turn be used as a guide for development of projects in the district.

The document has two parts: the first (seven chapters) address the general profile, and the second (last two chapters) introduce the planning aspect, which is Development Policies and the District Development Planning Framework (DDPF). The Socio Economic Profile is aligned to the Malawi Growth Development Strategy (MGDS III), which also links to the 17 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).

Chapter 1 of the document outlines general features, which include physical location, administrative structures, local politics, demography and settlement patterns. The document has revealed the need to continue monitoring the general features, as they have a bearing on the soils, rainfall, and climate change conditions. It also has revealed the need to restructure some institutions in order to enhance their functionality. In addition, the analysis uncovers gender inequalities in the district. The demographic figures demonstrate rapid population growth, which has implication on the local economy and service delivery.

Chapter 2 is on land use and the tenure system, and shows the need for the Council to be pro-active on land administration matters as there are numerous land conflicts.

Chapter 3 describes environmental and natural resources issues; most of environmental concerns are due to illegal human activities.

Chapter 4 presents some information on Economy, which reveals high incidences of poverty in the district. The chapter highlights sectors that can drive the economy. Nkhotakota has an agro-based economy, but has lots of untapped opportunities in mining and tourism.

Chapter 5 discusses health, HIV/AIDS, water and sanitation, social welfare, and community and youth development. There are a number of social data gaps that, if properly tackled, could lead to enhanced performance of the council's social service delivery.

Chapter 6 highlights the road network and its condition. It also examines issues of communication, postal, internet, and power/energy services. The district has potential for growth in utilities and infrastructure development.

Chapter 7 is on security and governance, and reveals shortfalls on security matters, and the state of police, judiciary, and prison. The chapter also reveals the weaknesses in the governance situation in the district.

Chapter 8 outlines global and national development policy framework. The chapter details the linkages between the SEP and Vision 2020, the Malawi Growth Development Strategy III, and the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).

The final chapter presents the District Development Planning Framework (DDPF). In the DDPF, the district development priority issues are tentatively identified, their causes highlighted, analysed objectively and strategies proposed. The issues are linked to the national MGDS III and the global SDGs.

It is our hope that district planners, NGOs, development partners, politicians, stakeholders and the general public shall find our SEP document useful.

Medson Matchaya
DISTRICT COMMISSIONER

INTRODUCTION

Nkhotakota District is found in the Central Region of Malawi. It is located to the west coast of Lake Malawi and borders Nkhata Bay District to the North, Mzimba District to the North West, Kasungu District to the West, Ntchisi District to the South West and Salima District to the South. It also shares an international boundary with the Republic of Mozambique to the East.

The district has a projected population of 404,102 with 203,209 males and 200,893 females. The Chewa Tribe is the main ethnic group in the district, which is about 70% of the population. The Tonga and Tumbuka are concentrated in the Northern part of the district. The most popular and widely spoken language in the district is Chichewa while Chitonga and Chitumbuka are widely spoken in the northern part of the district.

Some of the Social services provided include: health, water and sanitation, education, transport and communication. Access to these services is constrained by poor and inadequate service delivery. In addition un-coordinated service delivery by stakeholders also contributes to poor delivery of services. Generally, people have to walk long distances to access most of these essential services.

The District Council is facing human resource challenges in most of its government departments hence high vacancy rate. For example teacher pupil ratio is 1:71 against the recommended 1:60.

The district is richly endowed with natural resources ranging from water, fertile soils to wild life and has a potential for improved agriculture, green belt initiative, tourism, water development, irrigation, small scale trade and fishing industry.

CHAPTER 1: GENERAL FEATURES

1.1 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION

1.1.1 Location and Size

Nkhotakota district is one of the nine districts in the central region of the Republic of Malawi. It is positioned at latitude of 12°55'54.07"S and longitude of 34°16'51.79"E. The district is on the west coast of Lake Malawi, the third largest lake in Africa famous for delicious Chambo fish. It borders Nkhata Bay to the North, Mzimba to the North West, Kasungu to the West, Ntchisi to the South West and Salima to the South. It also shares an international boundary with the Republic of Mozambique to the East. The district is 200 kilometres North West of Lilongwe, the capital city of Malawi and 358km from Blantyre, the main commercial city of the country.

The District is the third largest in the central region having an approximate area of 7500 square kilometres thus making it the eighth in the country (considering the land area only). The district covers 6.3 percent of the country's land. The lake occupies 43% of the total area of the district and the remaining 57% (4338 square kilometres) is the area of the land of which 1800 square kilometers is occupied by the Nkhotakota Wildlife Reserve. Figure 1 is the Map of Malawi showing the location of Nkhotakota.



Figure 1.1 Map of Malawi Showing the Location of Nkhotakota

Source: Department of surveys, 2017)

Nkhotakota has a population density of 69 and projected population of 404,102 of which 203,209 are males and 200,893 are female inhabitants (NSO 2008 PHC).

1.1.1.1 Topography, Geology and Hydrology

Nkhotakota District is located within the Central African Rift Valley. The Central African Plateau is separated from the Rift Valley System by the escarpments in the hilly areas. The land surface is generally flat with a slight slope towards the lake. The coastline primarily consists of sandy beaches punctuated by marshes. The elevation ranges from 493 (at the district headquarters) to 1638 metres (Chipata Mountain) above sea level. The altitude averages to 1065.5 metres above sea level. The plateau on the western side of the district largely consists of basement rock originating from the Precambrian and the early Palaeozoic eras. The basement complex lithology (physical characteristic of rock) is widely developed by biotite and hornblende-bearing gneisses, variably modified by magnetization and boasts of minerals like hornblende, charnockite and other ecologically favourable minerals. The basement complex is however largely obscured by the overlying sediments, alluvial and colluvial deposits, which according to the borehole-test records are more than 30 metres thick.

The land surface in Nkhotakota is highly transverse with deep gullies and rivers running eastwards to the lake. These drain away surface run-off during the rainy season. The drainage system in the district is topographically natural, made in corrugated range of several watersheds from North to South. There are three 'lakes' (Chikukutu, Chilingali and Malawi), 4 large water bodies locally known as lakes Thabithabi, Kamphambe, Chankhombe, Mdila, two lagoons and 11 major rivers that serve as catchment basins easing the flow of water from different parts of the district. Chia lagoon behaves peculiarly because the direction of water flow in lagoon changes seasonally. The lagoon drains into Lake Malawi when the water level in the latter is low and vice-versa. Kambindingu is the other lagoon found in the northern part of the district. The rivers supply water for crop production (especially winter cropping), fish farming and domestic use. However, some of the minor rivers in the district dry up even before the dry season due to degraded catchments.

1.1.1.2 Soils

Clay, loam and sandy soils predominate much of the soils in the district which are suitable for cultivation of wide range of crops. The soil is of the low altitude ferruginous variety derived from the basement complex rocks of intermediate composition, including fuidelplathic hornblende gneiss. From the subsoil to a depth of about 60cm, the soils are clay or sandy clay, which has low permeability that impedes drainage. River banks and waterlogged areas in the district are covered with dambo soils. These soils are also suitable for cultivation. They are derived from underlying lacustrine and alluvial deposits. They generally comprise grey to black clays and silts, which are usually rich in organic matter. On the other hand, on the ridge crests, the soils are thin, yellow, sandy with gravel, and stony on the surface (See Figure 2).

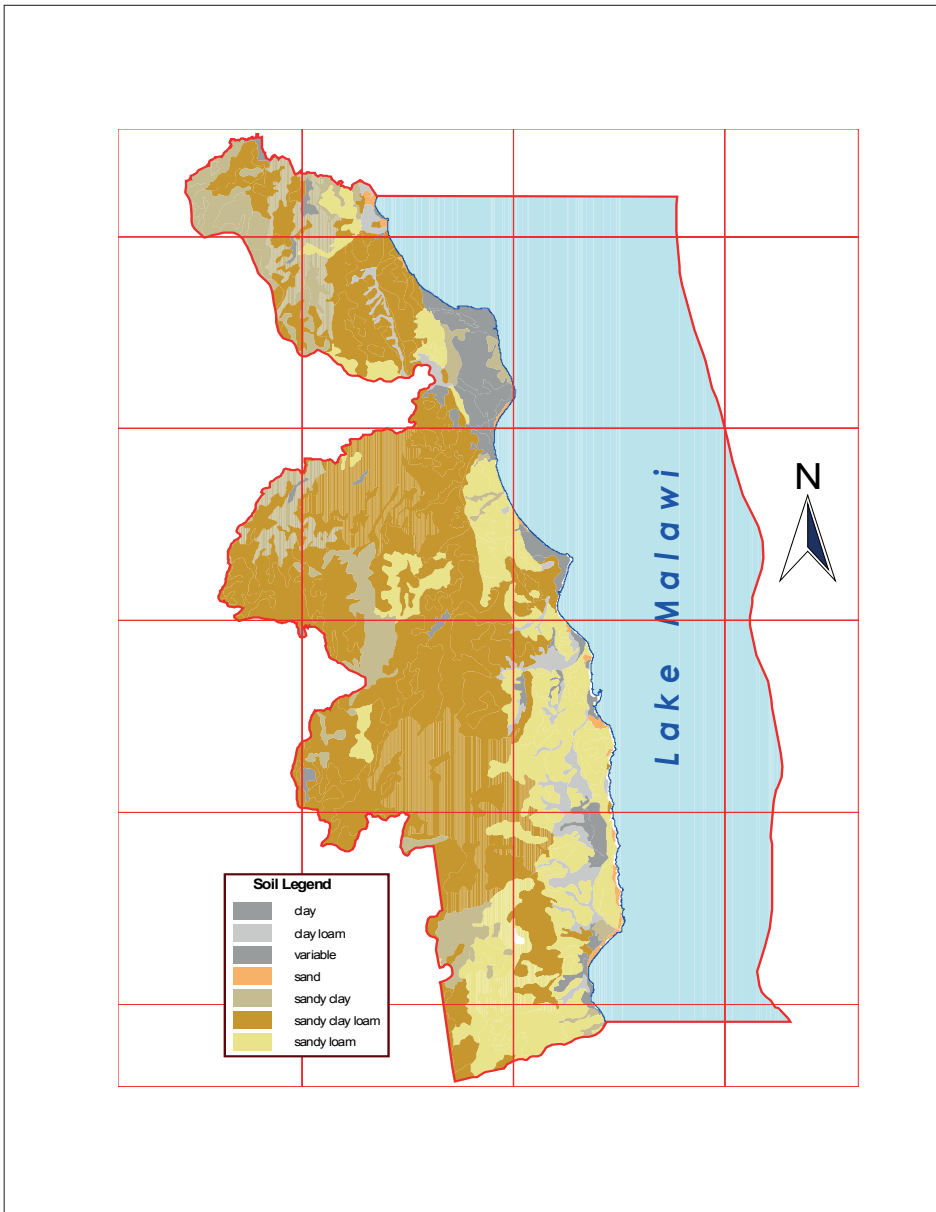


Figure 1.2 Map of Nkhotakota showing Topography, Geology and Hydrology

Source: Department of surveys, 2009

1.1.1.3 Climate and Climate Change

Nkhotakota has a tropical type of climate that consists of two main seasons. These are the wet season from November to April and the dry season from May to October. Figure 3 shows annual average rainfall and temperature variation for Nkhotakota.

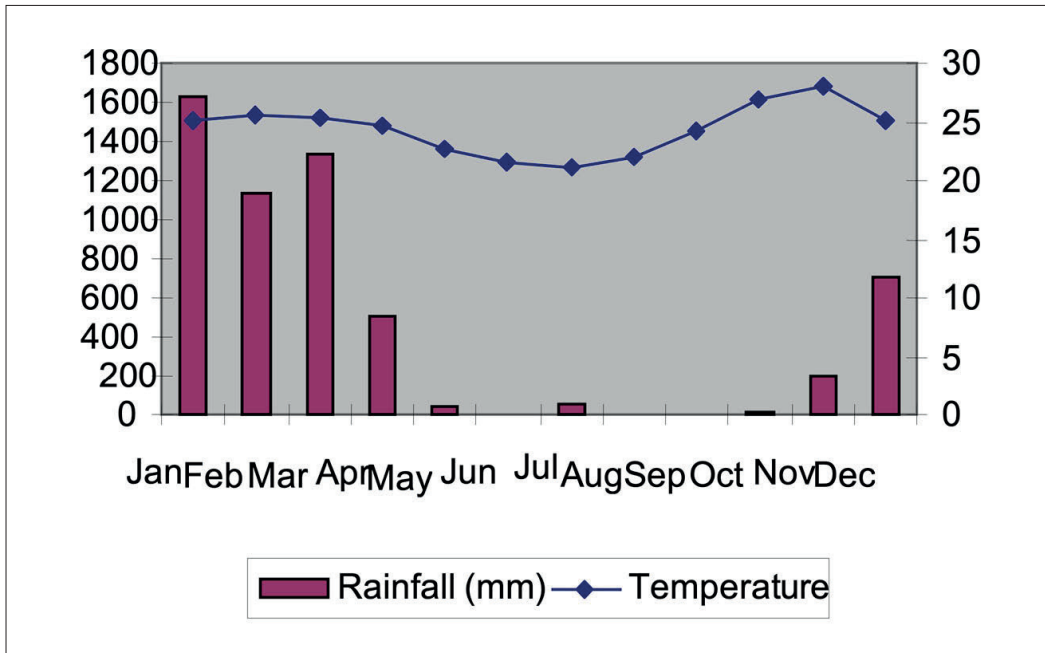


Figure 1.3 Average Monthly Rainfall and Temperature

Source: Nkhotakota Met station, 2013)

Average Monthly Rainfall and Temperature shows that on average, the district receives annual rainfall of about 1000 mm but may vary to as low as 400 mm to as high as 1700 mm. Steady rains fall from December to March. There have been fluctuations in the amount of rainfall received on monthly basis for the past five years. This trend might be attributed to deforestation and other forms of environmental degradation that most parts of the district are experiencing. The district has an average monthly maximum temperature of 28.7 Degrees Celsius and a minimum of 20 Degrees Celsius. The warmest month of the year is November while the coolest month is July. The climate of the district, generally offers no major limitations to human habitation and physical development.

Despite lack of comprehensive scientific research to explain climate change for Nkhotakota, studies undertaken by the Department of Climate Change and Meteorological Services (DCCMS) show that there are some long term changes in rainfall and temperature patterns which have been notable in the past ten years. It has been observed that the mean temperature for in the past 10 years have been above normal. Average Monthly Maximum Temperature (°C) below shows average Monthly Maximum temperature recorded from 2013 to 2017.

Table 1.1 Average Monthly Maximum Temperature (°C)

YEAR	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	MEAN
2013	28.8	28.7	28.9	28.2	27.0	26.2	25.4	27.5	30.7	31.2	32.4	30.1	28.7
2014	27.8	27.9	29.1	28.0	27.2	26.2	25.9	27.5	29.3	31.0	32.6	30.8	28.6
2015	27.9	28.5	28.7	28.1	27.4	26.2	26.8	27.9	30.4	32.5	32.9	31.2	29.0
2016	29.5	30.4	30.7	29.4	27.5	26.4	26.3	27.9	30.6	33.1	33.8	31.4	29.8
2017	29.1	27.6	28.8	28.4	28.0	26.7	26.6	27.3	30.7	33.0	32.3	29.5	29.0

Source: Nkhotakota Met station, 2017)

Average Monthly Maximum Temperature ($^{\circ}\text{C}$) shows that the average maximum temperatures for the years 2015, 2016 and 2017 were above the normal mean monthly temperature of 28.7°C . It has also been noted that the winters were warmer and the summers have been hotter the period under review.

There has also been upward increase in the minimum temperatures that were experienced in the years 2013 to 2017. Average Mean Minimum Monthly Temperature ($^{\circ}\text{C}$) gives the observed average mean minimum monthly temperatures..

Table 1.2 Average Mean Minimum Monthly Temperature ($^{\circ}\text{C}$)

YEAR	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	MEAN
2013	22.4	21.7	21.1	20.2	18.7	16.4	16.5	17	20.7	21.8	23.4	22.5	20.2
2014	21.7	22.7	21.6	20.9	19	17.1	16.5	17.8	18.7	21.4	23.5	23.9	20.4
2015	21.8	22	21.7	21	19.2	17.3	16.3	17	20.9	22.8	23.5	23.5	23.5
2016	22.9	22.9	22.9	21.4	18.4	16.2	16.8	16.8	18.6	21.7	24.1	22.9	24.1
2017	21.5	22	21.7	21.2	19.9	17.5	16.9	18.1	18.9	22.3	23.6	22.4	20.5

Source: Nkhotakota Met station, 2017)

Average Mean Minimum Monthly Temperature ($^{\circ}\text{C}$) shows that the mean minimum temperatures for the years has generally been above the average mean temperature of 20°C for all the years for 2013-2017. **The greater variance from the mean was observed in 2016 of 24.1°C while the slighter variance was in 2013 of 20.2°C . This shows that there is a general increase in temperature in the district.**

1.1.1.4 Variability in Temperature and Rainfall in Extension Planning Area (EPA)

There has not been a significant change in the trends of temperature over the past 5 years. This may come because of under collection of data as temperature data was collected from the two functional district's metrological stations of Nkhunga and Linga. The other Extension Planning Areas (EPA) do not have thermometers. Maximum and Minimum temperature shows the district's Maximum and Minimum temperature recorded in 2013 and 2017.

Table 1.3 Maximum and Minimum temperature

Temperature/Year	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Avg. Maximum Temp. ($^{\circ}\text{C}$)	29.5	29.2	29.3	29.7	29.3
Avg. Minimum Temp. ($^{\circ}\text{C}$)	18.8	18.7	18.8	18.9	18.6
Avg. Mean Temp. ($^{\circ}\text{C}$)	24.1	24.0	24.1	24.3	23.9

Source: ILLOVO, 2017)

Maximum and Minimum temperature shows that highest temperatures was observed in 2016 of 24.3°C while the lowest was observed in 2017 of 23.9°C .

There has been an increasing trend observed in the amount of rainfall received in the district and the situation has also been reflected in the rainfall data collected in the 8 extension planning areas. Total Annual Rainfall per EPA provides the data of rainfall for the EPAs in Nkhotakota.

Table 1.4 Total Annual Rainfall per EPA

EPA /Year	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
Linga	1262.7	1985.7	1079.4	942.8	1039.1
Nkhunga	1124.4	997.4	963.7	1344	1293.2
Liwaladzi	694.6	812.8	868.2	1245	859.3
Benga (Mtosa)	687.3	878	403.5	995.3	1070
Zidyana	1160.6	1220.5	1015.5	1291	1019.5
Dwambazi(Kasitu)	860.7	636.6	927.1	844.6	1002.2
Mwansambo	895.1	957.8	1068.9	854.9	1341.7
Mphonde	1406.5	1149.1	1415.6	1048.8	1496.1
District Mean average	1011.5	1079.7	967.7	1070.8	1140.1

Source: District Agriculture Office, 2017)

Total Annual Rainfall per EPA shows that despite the increasing trend in rainfall received, there has not been significant changes in the total or annual rainfall for the district. 1504 mm was the average rainfall received in the 2013 to 2017 period, which may be attributed to the effects of climate change.

The changes in weather patterns have had some effects in the district. A number of environmental hazards which range from floods, dry spells, strong winds, pest and disease outbreaks have been observed. Extreme environmental Hazards by EPA indicates the environmental hazards that occur in different Extension Planning Areas.

Table 1.5 Extreme environmental Hazards by EPA

Extension Planning Area (EPA)	Environmental Hazard
Linga	Drought, Floods, Pest and Disease outbreak and strong winds
Mtosa	Drought, strong winds and Floods
Nkhunga	Dry spells, pest and diseases and floods
Kasitu	Dry spells, floods, strong winds, pests and diseases
Mphonde	Drought, Dry spells, floods, pest and disease
Zidyana	Drought, Dry spells, floods, pest and disease
Mwansambo	Dry spells, strong winds and pests and diseases

Source: District Agriculture Office, 2017)

Most areas along the lakeshore in T/As Malengachanzi, Kanyenda, Mphonde and Mwadzama experience a lot of flooding during the rainy season. Although flooding is associated with siltation and deforestation along river banks, the other cause has been an increase as well as fluctuations in the amount of rainfall received. This flooding destroys crops and livestock and also renders people homeless. The areas in T/A Mwansambo and parts of T/A Mwadzama are affected by dry spells and strong winds that greatly affects crop production resulting into low yield.

The dry spell are attributed to deforestation and improper waste disposal which encourages emission of carbon dioxide and other gases into the atmosphere. Some of the people in Nkhotakota practice the traditional farming that burns refuse and wastes without allowing their decomposition in the soil. This coupled with continuous cutting down of trees and grass greatly reduces the carbon sink for these gases; as a result some of these gases destroy the ozone layer causing global warming and posing a great human health risk.

1.1.1.5 Climate Change in Nkhotakota

Nkhotakota is not spared from the effects of climate change. The district has been experiencing an increasing trend in temperature and rainfall. It has also been observed that the weather pattern has substantially changed with rainy season starting late and ending early.

The climatic changes require that the communities should adjust their livelihoods in order to prevent, adapt and mitigate the negative effects of climate change. The emission of gases from industries, excess use of fossil fuels, wanton depletion of vegetative cover and use of chemicals in farming have contributed to the formation greenhouse gases which deplete ozone layer and contribute to climate change. There is need therefore to control these activities.

1.1.1.6 Mechanisms to reduce Vulnerability to Disasters

In order to reduce vulnerability to disasters as well as hasten response when they occur, the district has formed Civil Protection Committees at District, Traditional Authority as well as Group Village Headman level. The District Civil Protection Committee (DCPC) comprised of various stakeholders from Government and Civil Society Organisations whose main responsibility is to coordinate disaster responsiveness and management in the district.

The DCPC works in coordination 9 Area Civil Protection Committees (ACPCs) at Traditional Authority level. The ACPCs comprise of stakeholders from Government Departments and Civil Society Organisations at Traditional Authority level under supervision of Area Development Committees. Their main responsibility is coordinate disaster responsiveness and management and report to the DCPC. The set back is that these are not trained. At Group Village headman level, there are Village Civil Protection Committees (VCPC) which work under some Village Development Committees. However most of the VDCs do not have these committees.

Despite having these structures in place, the district has no contingency plan for disaster management. This has come in because of lack of financial resources to build capacities of stakeholders and that will facilitate the process. Efforts are being made to have contingency plan. Currently the identification of hot spots, awareness on use of Early Warning System with Nkhotakota Community Radio, other radios and newspapers providing weather information. Communities are also encouraged to use indigenous knowledge of weather and this is confirmed with weather information from radios.

1.1.1.7 Possible adaptation and mitigation measures

Different mitigation and adaptation measures are employed to reduce effects of the environmental hazards. These measures range from small scale activities to big projects by different organizations. Below are some of the measures taken:

Tree planting to create carbon sink, reduce soil erosion in degraded areas and encourages water retention

Intensification of Conservation Agriculture to retain enough moisture for crop production in case of dry spells or drought.

Irrigation farming to ensure food security and maximize use of land.

1.2**ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURES AND LOCAL POLITICS****1.2.1****Formal Administrative Structures****1.2.1.1****Local Government System, Functions and Structures**

Nkhotakota District Council was established through the Local Government Act (1998) cap 22.02 of the Laws of Malawi. The District Council is the highest policy making body responsible for promoting infra-structural and socio-economic development in the district. The Council is made up of two bodies: an elected council and an administrative body called the council secretariat.

1.2.2**The Full Council**

The full council comprises the ten councillors, five members of parliament, six Traditional Authorities and five members of Special Interest Groups. The council is headed by the chairperson who is elected among councillors by vote. The District Council's main functions are policy making, coordination and supervision of development activities in the district. It also reviews, approves or rejects proposed projects identified by the communities. The District Council makes resolutions regarding implementation of management functions of the secretariat. The tenure of office for the elected Council Chair is one year. Nkhotakota District Council has six Service Committees namely: Finance and Audit, Development and Public Works, Education, Health and Environment, Agriculture and Natural Resource, and Human Resource.

1.2.2.1**The Secretariat**

The secretariat's function is to implement the resolutions and policies of the Council, coordinate sector development programmes and manage council resources. The District Commissioner (DC) is the head of the secretariat and is assisted by directors and departments/sector heads namely: Finance, Planning and Development, Administration, Public Works, Health, Education; Agriculture; Youth and Sports; Water; Labour; Gender, Social Welfare, Rural Housing, Irrigation, Forestry, Fisheries, Environment, National Registration Bureau, Trade and Immigration.

1.2.2.2**The District Executive Committee**

The District Executive Committee (DEC) is the technical advisory body to the District Council. It is composed of all heads of departments, line ministries, statutory corporations, and Non-Governmental Organizations working in the district. DEC is the technical arm of the District Council. It facilitates development planning, capacity building and formation of the decentralized lower level planning institutions namely: Area Development Committee (ADC) and Area Executive Committee (AEC). It also harmonizes district level policies and activities with national level policies and activities. The District Commissioner chairs the DEC and the Directorate of Planning and Development provides secretarial services. It has 60 members of which 6 are females (District Community Development Officer, District Trade Officer/OVOP Officer, Environmental District Officer, District Information Officer and Two from NGOs). Women representation still remains low in decision making structures in the district but the number varies depending on representatives from CSOs/NGOs.

1.2.2.3 Area Development Committes (ADCs)

The Area Development Committee (ADC) is a representative body of all VDCs under the jurisdiction of a Traditional Authority (T/A). There are 6 Traditional Authorities namely Senior Chief Malengachanzi, Senior Chief Mwadzama, Senior Chief Kanyenda, T/A Mwansambo, T/A Mphonde and T/A Kafuzila whose area of jurisdiction is shown in Figure 4.

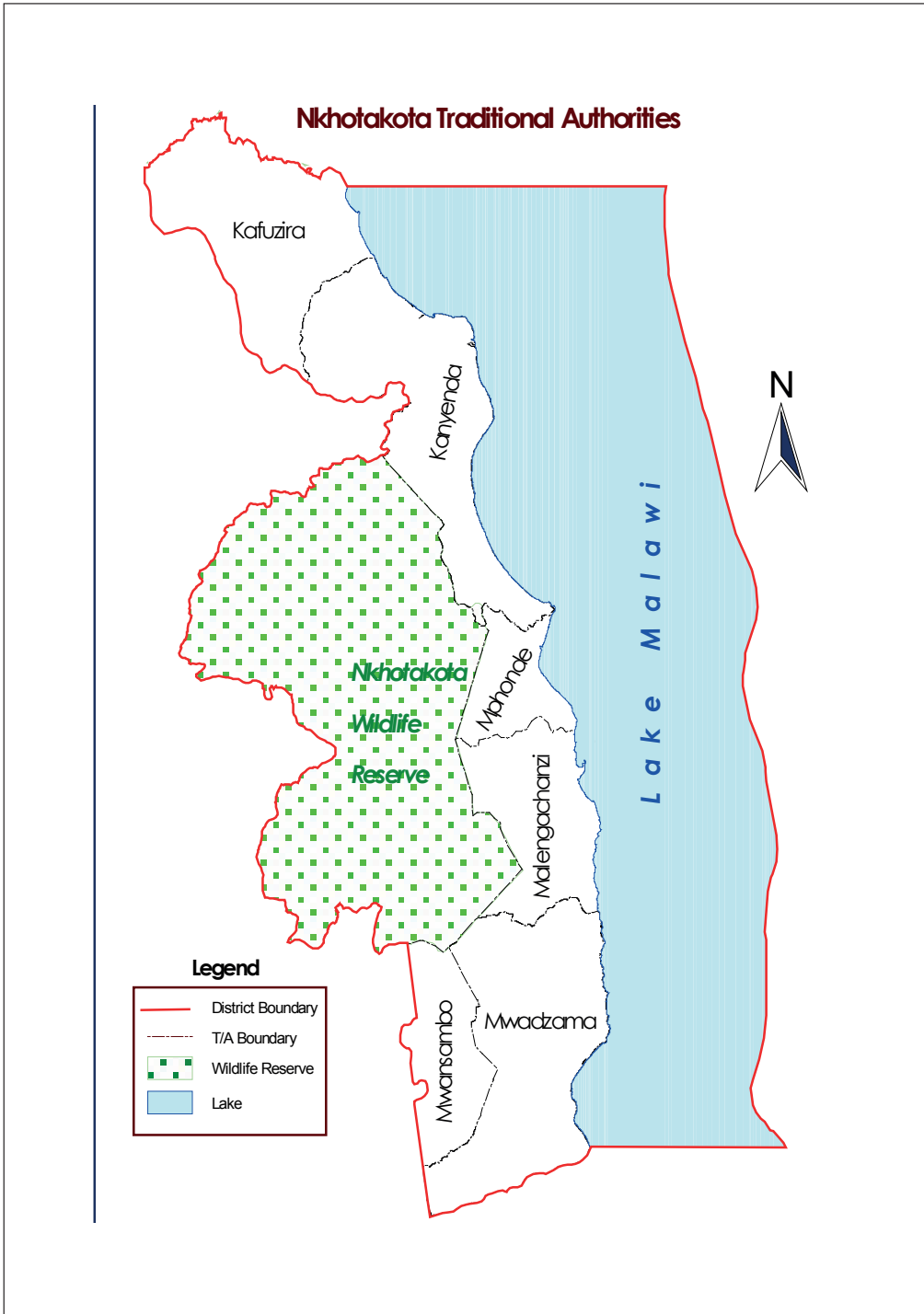


Figure 1.4 Map of Nkhotakota Showing Traditional Authority Areas

Source: Department of surveys, 2009)

The ADC is comprised of elected chairpersons of Village Development Committees (VDC), Members of Parliament, Ward Councillors, representatives of religious faiths, representatives of youth and women groups in the area, representatives from the business community and chairperson of the AEC. The ADC co-opts maximum of four representatives from interest groups such as representatives of people living with HIV and AIDS, and people with disabilities. The main functions of ADCs are to assist in the identification, prioritization, and preparation of community projects and to submit project proposals to DEC. ADCs supervise, monitor, and evaluate implementation of projects at Traditional Authority level. The term of office of an ADC is 5 years. Women comprise 42 percent of all ADC membership which in line with the 40:60 recommended women representation in decision making bodies as shown in *Table 6* showing membership of the ADCs by Gender.

Table 1.6 Membership of Area Development Committees

No	Name of ADC	TA	Membership by sex			Functional
			Male	Female	Total	
1	Mwadzama A	Mwadzama	29	23	52	Yes
2	Mwadzama B	Mwadzama	25	20	45	Yes
3	Kanyenda	Kanyenda	29	23	52	Yes
4	Malengachanzi	Malengachanzi	30	22	52	Yes
5	Mwansambo	Mwansambo	29	23	52	Yes
6	Mphonde	Mphonde	25	22	47	Yes
7	Kafuzira	Kafuzira	20	10	30	Yes
8	Lupachi	Kafuzira	10	5	15	Yes
			197	148	345	

Source: District Community Development Office, 2017)

Despite women having a 42 percentage representation there are a few who hold position in the executive committee in all the 8 ADCs in the district. This affects women self representation. Due to resource constraints, all the ADCs have not been trained on their roles and responsibilities hence leaving a very big gap for them to champion development activities in the area.

1.2.2.4 Area Executive Committee (AECs)

AEC is the representative body of all extension workers of government ministries, non-governmental organizations and statutory corporations working within a Traditional Authority. The AEC advises the ADC in identification, assessment, formulation and preparation of project proposals and is also responsible for capacity building in development planning for all the VDCs in the area. Each ADC has one AECs. However, due to financial constraints, these AECs have not been trained to facilitate effectively and efficiently at community level.

1.2.2.5 Village Development Committees

VDC is the smallest planning unit. It is the representative body of villages under the VDC's jurisdiction. It is responsible for facilitating planning and development at the village level. It is composed of elected members from each village within the GVH, Ward Councilors, four women representatives nominated by people within the VDC and elected extension workers. The VDC co-opts a maximum of four representatives from interest groups such as representatives of people living with HIV and AIDS and persons with disability. Lo-

cal Governance Structures and Planning Units by TA below shows the Local Governance Structures in the district.

Table 1.7 Local Governance Structures and Planning Units by TA

Traditional Authority	ADC	AEC	No. of VDCs
Kafuzila	Kafuzila 1 (Kasitu)	Kasitu	8
	Kafuzila 2 (Lupachi)	Lupachi	2
Kanyenda	Kanyenda	Kanyenda	22
Malengachanzi	Malengachanzi	Malengachanzi	19
Mphonde	Mphonde	Mphonde	10
Mwadzama	Mwadzama A (Mtosa)	Mtosa	7
	Mwadzama B (Mkaika)	Mkaika	10
Mwansambo	Mwansambo	Mwansambo	21
Total			99

Source: Nkhotakota Council Registry, 2017)

Table 6 shows that Nkhotakota has 99 VDCs whose main functions of are identifying, prioritizing and preparing of community needs and submitting them to ADCs.

Village Development Committees also mobilize communities on local resources contribution and development project participation. The term of office for a VDC members is 5 years.

The VDCs are established under the jurisdiction of a Group Village Head. There are 176 bonafide Group Village-heads and 592 Village-heads in the District. In addition to these, there are some Group Village-heads and village heads that were established by the Traditional Authorities but are not recorded at the district council since they have not yet been gazetted. Number of Group Village Heads and Village Heads by TA shows the distribution GVHs and population per Tradition Authority.

Table 1.8 Number of Group Village Heads and Village Heads by TA

Traditional Authority	No. of Group Village-Heads	No. of Village-Heads	Population
Kafuzila	15	40	30,875
Kanyenda	22	90	125,365
Malengachanzi(Including Boma and Kalimanjira)	58	93	95,698
Mphonde	20	61	25,434
Mwadzama	21	134	103,463
Mwansambo	25	125	30,874
Nkhanga	15	49	19,950
TOTAL	176	592	431659

Source: Nkhotakota District Council Registry, 2017)

Apart from taking a leading role in the development endeavours that benefit their subjects, Traditional Authorities, Group Village-heads and Village-heads wield certain powers and perform basic functions related to traditional issues. The traditional leaders are also tasked to settle disputes in their areas of jurisdiction and they also assist the government in performing various tasks such as maintaining the public order, mobilizing people for rural development projects. In additional, the T/As and GVHs play the advisory role to ADCs and VDCs respectively in their areas.

1.3**NATIONAL GOVERNMENT SECTORS AND STATUTORY ORGANISATIONS****1.3.1****Government Sectors**

Nkhotakota has various government sectors and departments represented in the district. These are Agriculture, Irrigation, Water Development, Education, Science and Technology, Forestry, Environment, Health, Immigration, National Registration Bureau, Police, Prison Services, Fisheries, Community Development, Marines, Treasury Cashier, Gender, Trade, Sports, Social Welfare, Rural Housing, Information, Judiciary, Labour and Youth.

1.3.2**Statutory Corporations with offices in the District**

Quasi institutions are also represented in the district which makes the management and development of Nkhotakota District Council participatory as statutory corporations are included. These institutions are involved in the service and utility delivery. Statutory Corporation and their Functions/ Responsibilities below shows statutory corporation and their functions.

Table 1.9 Statutory Corporation and their Functions/ Responsibilities

No.	Statutory Cooperations	Functions/Responsibilities
1.	ADMARC	Buys and sells agricultural produce, and supplies agricultural inputs
2.	ESCOM	Supplies electricity to homes and institutions in a number of areas in the district
3.	MHC	Provides houses for rent
4.	MBC	Transmission Services
5.	MACOHA	Provision of assistance to the vulnerable and people with disabilities
6.	MPC	Provides Postal and Telecommunications Services
7.	Central Region Water Board	Provides water to residents of Nkhotakota Boma, and Dwangwa town

Source: Nkhotakota District Council Registry, 2017)

1.3.3**Civil Society Organisations/ Non-Governmental Organisation in the District**

There are a number of Civil Society Organisations and Non-Governmental Organisations operating in the district complementing government efforts in alleviating poverty. They assist in building capacity, organizing ordinary citizens, supplementing and complementing the Council efforts in development and promoting good governance. Their areas of focus range from agriculture, environment, health, credit, relief and rehabilitation, democracy and good governance, women empowerment and human rights.

There are twenty (NGOs) that are working in the District. Annex 1 shows the details of NGOs working in the district.

It is noted that most of the NGOs are concentrated in TAs Malengachanzi, Mwadzama, Kanyenda and Mphonde because of their geographical positions as the areas are flat and easy to reach. This leaves a gap in terms of development in the furthest northern part of the district, especially Lupachi in TA Kafuzira, which is mostly hilly and hard to reach, making it an area deprived of development.

1.3.4 Informal Administrative Structures

The district has several informal administrative structures ranging from youth, women groups, civic groups involved in HIV and AIDS advocacy and awareness, human rights and gender awareness, food provision and production among others. The informal structures are basically there to complement the operations/programmes which are being undertaken by the Council, Non Governmental Organisations and Stakeholders at District level.

There are 117 Community Based Organizations (CBO) and 14 Faith Based Organizations in the District. These CBOs and FBOs provide social services such as HIV/AIDS awareness campaigns, youth reproductive health services, sports, orphan care services, and human rights education. Some are also involved in environmental awareness campaigns and rehabilitation activities by promoting environmental youth clubs in schools and communities. The District Social Welfare Office is mandated to assess CBOs and FBOs, and register those that meet registration criteria. All CBOs are expected to report to the Council through the Social Welfare Office. Number of CBOs and FBOs by T/A shows the number of CBOs and FBOs in the district disaggregated by Traditional Authority.

Table 1.10 Number of CBOs and FBOs by T/A

No.	Traditional Authority	No. of CBOs	No. of FBOs	Totals
1	Kanyenda	30	2	32
2	Malengachanzi	29	6	35
3	Mwadzama	21	2	23
4	Mwansambo	18	2	20
5	Mphonde	9	1	10
6	Kafuzira	10	1	11
	Total	117	14	131

(Source, District Social Welfare Office, 2017)

1.4 3. POLITICS

1.4.1 Political Parties

There are several political parties operating in Nkhotakota. The prominent ones are Democratic Progressive Party (DPP), United Democratic Front (UDF), Malawi Congress Party (MCP) and Peoples Party (PP).

Constituency Location and Representation indicates the name of the constituency and details of the Members of parliament representing it.

Table 1.11 Constituency Location and Representation

Name of Constituency	Location/TA	Political Party Representing the Constituency (2014-2019)	Sex
Nkhotakota North	Kanyenda/Kafuzira	DPP	Male
Nkhotakota North-East	Kanyenda	Independent	Female
Nkhotakota Central	Mphonde/Malengachazi	MCP	Male
Nkhotakota South	Malengachazi/Mwadzama/Mwansambo	DPP	Female

Name of Constituency	Location/TA	Political Party Representing the Constituency (2014-2019)	Sex
Nkhotakota South-East	Mwadzama/ Mwansambo	MCP	Male

Source: District Council Registry, 2015)

Of the five constituencies, two (Nkhotakota North and Nkhotakota South) are represented by DPP members of parliament, Nkhotakota North East is represented by Independent Member of Parliament while Nkhotakota Central and Nkhotakota South East constituencies are represented by MCP Members of Parliament. The Parliamentary by gender in politics is 60:40 male to female ratio which is in line with the Gender Equality Act for either sex.

The district has 10 ward councillors down from 31 in 1999. Councillors in Nkhotakota provide the details of councillors in elected in 2014 in Nkhotakota.

Table 1.12 Councillors in Nkhotakota

No.	Constituency	Ward	Sex of the Rep.
1.	Nkhotakota North	Kasitu	Male
		Nkhunga	Male
2.	Nkhotakota North-East	Liwaladzi	Male
		Bua	Male
3.	Nkhotakota Central	Mpondagaga	Male
		Boma	Male
4.	Nkhotakota South	Linga/Sani	Male
		MPAMA	Male
5.	Nkhotakota South-East	Kasangadzi	Male
		Mtosa	Male

Source: District Council Registry, 2015)

Councillors in Nkhotakota shows that unlike with the parliamentary representation, there is no female ward councillor. The representation is as follows; 4 are affiliated to MCP 2 to DPP, 2 to PP, 1 to UDF and 1 independent. This shows that there is need to intensify efforts aimed at political empowerment of women in the council.

1.4.2 Planning and Decision- Making Process

Local Government Act (1998) and the District Development Planning System (DDPS) guide the planning and decision-making processes of the council. This is done to avoid haphazard doing of things. The Act provides the functions and responsibilities of the council. The DDP is the master plan for all projects in Nkhotakota. It lays down the system for operationalizing the process of a district-focus, people centred, bottom-up and participatory approach to planning and development. This system focuses the district for development and advocates strengthening of local institutions. Thus planning starts at grassroot level using decentralised local level institutions such as VDCs and ADCs with the technical assistance of AECs. The issues that are identified are analyzed and prioritized by the VDCs and then submitted to the ADC for approval before being submitted to DEC for further analysis. The DEC critically analyses the issues before submitting them to the District Council for review and approval.

1.5 THE PEOPLE

1.5.1 Tribes

The Chewa tribe is the main ethnic group comprising 70% of the districts' population. They are mostly found in the Centre and South of the district. Two other tribes, Tonga and Tumbuka, are also present in the district especially in the Northern part representing approximately 18% and 5% of the population respectively. In addition to these, the following tribes are also found in the district: the Yao, the Nyanja and Sena which consist 7%.

1.5.2 Language

The most popular and widely used language in the district is Chichewa. The other commonly used languages are Chitonga and Chitumbuka.

1.5.3 Religion

Religion plays a very crucial role in development by initiating and implementing development projects, and supporting formal and informal development institutions. There are several religious organizations, which are effective in instilling the spirit of hard work among local communities in the undertaking of development activities in the district. Number of people by Religion below shows the population proportions by religion and compares it to the countries population.

Table 1.13 Number of people by Religion

Religion	Malawi	Nkhotakota
Christian	10,770,229	222,473
Muslim	1,690,087	71,398
Other	245,503	2,509
None	326,679	2,860

Source: NSO, 2008 PHC)

73% of the population in Nkhotakota are Christians while 23% are Muslims. The Muslims are mostly found along the lakeshore areas and most Christians are mostly based in the upland areas.

1.5.4 Culture/Beliefs

1.5.4.1 Marriages

Being dominated by the Chewa Tribe, the people of Nkhotakota predominantly follow a matrilineal system of marriage. This system is locally popularly known as Chikamwini and the husband known as Mkamwini. As a token of appreciation for bringing up the wife a chicken or money to its equivalent is paid to the parents of the woman through the uncles. In an ideal situation this is done before the marriage takes place. In some instances a patrilineal system that provides for a wife to stay at the husband's home is followed and is locally known as Chitengwa. The wife becomes Mtengwa.

1.5.4.2 Chieftainship

The people of Nkhotakota are a matrilineal society and as such chieftain succession follows the same system. This implies that nephews or nieces (*sons or daughters of the current chiefs' sisters*) qualify to succeed the departed Chief. Women play a very pivotal role in identifying an appropriate successor among the many nephews and nieces the chief might have left after death. One nephew or niece succeeds the chieftaincy. Of late it is being observed that the women's role in the succession process is slowly dying.

1.5.4.3 Initiation Ceremonies

Initiation ceremonies as a rite of passage play a very important role in marking somebody's passage from one stage of life to another i.e. from childhood to puberty or from unmarried to married life. These ceremonies in the district play a role of instilling and maintaining cultural values. They sometimes help to encourage communities to participate in development activities. On the other hand these ceremonies become an impediment to development, as they sometimes take place when schools are in session thus increasing instances of absenteeism. The ceremonies have teachings that sometimes promote promiscuity among the initiates resulting in increases of high school dropout rate, early pregnancies and HIV infections. The initiation ceremony for girls is called 'Chinamwali' while that of the boys is called 'Jando'. In both ceremonies, those to be initiated are advised on how to live with their elders and groomed on the role they would have to perform upon adulthood. Boys are also circumcised during such occasions.

1.5.4.4 Gule Wamkulu

Gule Wamkulu popularly known as Nyau is another cultural activity mainly practiced among the Chewa. It performs Mmeto which is a rite of passage initiation ceremony from childhood to adulthood. Another main activity that the Nyau performs is entertainment through Gule Wamkulu dance.

1.6 DEMOGRAPHY AND SETTLEMENT

1.6.1 Population and Characteristics

1.6.1.1 Size

According to 2008 Population and Housing Census enumeration report, the population of Nkhotakota District has grown from 356,459 in 2013 to 404,102 in 2017. The population has been growing at an average rate of 3.13% per year, which is lower than national growth rate of 3.16. The district's population contributes 2.33% to the total population of Malawi. Population distribution by sex and Traditional Authority, 2017 shows the population distribution by Traditional Authority disaggregated by Sex.

Table 1.14 Population distribution by sex and Traditional Authority, 2017

Traditional Authority (TA)	Population	Males	Females
TA Kanyenda	130,058	65,403	64,652
TA Kafuzira	21,107	10,614	10,492
TA Malengachanzi	31,213	15,696	15,516
TA Mphonde	24,323	12,231	12,091
TA Mwadzama	86,165	43,330	42,833
TA Mwansambo	30,046	15,109	14,936
Nkhotakota Boma	81,190	40,843	40,356
Nkhotakota District	404,102	203,226	200,876

Source: NSO, 2008 PHC)

Population distribution by sex and Traditional Authority, 2017 shows that population comprises of 203, 226 males and 200, 876 females giving a ratio of 50.2:49.8 men:women which is significantly different from the national population trend where there are more females than males. Senior Chief Kanyenda has the largest population of 130,058, attributed to the availability of employment opportunities in the sugar plantations and business endeavors at Dwangwa trading centre. Traditional Authority Kafuzira is least populated with 21,107 because of its small size and part of forest reserve in the area. The population density of the district is 91 persons per square kilometer.

1.7 BIRTH AND DEATH RATES

The district has a Crude Birth Rate of 45.29 and a Crude Death Rate of 9.59.

Table 15 shows a summary of population characteristics ranging from growth, crude birth rate, crude death rate to total fertility rate

Table 1.15 Summary of population growth, Crude birth and death rates

Year	Population	Growth rate	Crude Birth rate	Crude Death rate	Total Fertility rate
2013	356,459	3.12	47.39	11.54	6.24
2014	367,776	3.13	46.83	11.00	6.18
2015	379,474	3.13	46.3	10.50	6.12
2016	391,575	3.14	45.78	10.03	6.06
2017	404,102	3.15	45.29	9.59	6.00

Source: NSO, 2008 PHC)

The Crude birth rate of 45.29 is a slight reduction from 47.39 in 2013. This is lower than that of Central Region which is at 52.3 and the country's which is at 50. The Crude death rate (CDR) trend also shows a decreasing trend from 11.54 in 2013 to 9.59 in 2017. This CDR which is also lower than the national CDR of 20.8.

1.8 FERTILITY

The 2008 Population and Housing Census report revealed that fertility rate for the district decreased from 6.24 in 2013 to 6.0 in 2017. This is higher than that of the national of 5.39. With a median age of 15.9, the dis-

trict is characterized by a youthful population implying a high dependency burden. There is need therefore for awareness message on family planning and use of contraceptive to further reduce the fertility rate. The average house hold size for Nkhotakota is 6

1.9 MIGRATION PATTERNS AND URBANIZATION

Nkhotakota experiences both in-migration and out-migration. According to the 2008 Census, the district has an in-migration rate of 18.3% which is the third highest in the central region. Migration rates of Nkhotakota and other Central Region Districts shows the Migration rate for the district and compares it to that of other districts

Table 1.16 Migration rates of Nkhotakota and other Central Region Districts

District	In-Migrations rate	Out-Migration rate	Net Migration
Nkhotakota	18.3	14.2	4.6
Kasungu	23.9	10.9	12.5
Ntchisi	10.3	18.1	7.8
Dowa	9.3	16.8	-7.5
Salima	15.7	14.5	1.2
Lilongwe	5.8	12.9	5.8
Mchinji	13.7	9.0	4.7
Dedza	5.5	16.2	-10.7
Ntcheu	10.3	19.0	-8.7
Lilongwe City	52.2	11.0	41.2

Source: NSO, 2008 PHC)

Migration rates of Nkhotakota and other Central Region Districts shows that out-migration rate for the district is 14.2% and the net migration rate is 4.6%. People of the district migrate to urban areas such as Lilongwe, Blantyre, Mzuzu and Zomba. They also migrate to other countries such as South Africa and Tanzania in search of employment. People migrate in to the district in search of employment in the agriculture and fisheries sectors particularly in sugarcane, rice and fish industries. They return to their original villages when the farming or fishing season is closed.

Nkhotakota is among the important Districts in the Central Region. According to the 2008 Population and Housing Census, 8.1% of the inhabitants in Nkhotakota live in the urban areas of the district and these contribute 1.2% of the urban population in Malawi. The district is ranked ninth in terms of urbanization and the district's growth rate of the district is 4.9%.

1.10 SETTLEMENT PATTERNS

There are a combination of settlement patterns ranging from Linear, Cross Type, Scattered, Isolated and Nucleated with the district depending on factors like geographical location and the availability of social services. Nkhotakota has low, medium and high density residential areas. The dwelling units can be categorized as permanent, semi-permanent and Traditional. According to the 2008 PHC, 44% of the dwelling units in are traditional while 17.2% are permanent. In terms of building materials, 82.2 % of the structures are grass thatched while 17.2% of the structures are roofed with iron sheets.

CHAPTER 2: LAND USE

Land services in Nkhotakota are provided in line with Sustainable Development Goals (SDG) 5, 8, 10 and 15, Malawi National Land Policy (2002) and the Land Act (2016) which relate to gender equality, decent work and economic growth, reduced poverty and Life of land. The services also contribute to MGDS III KPA 1 on Agriculture and Climate Change. Land is one of the most fundamental natural resources available to man for social and economic development in Malawi. It is the basic factor of production and an important source of livelihood for at least 80% of Malawians. However, due to high population, land in Nkhotakota remains a scarce resource and this leads to an increased pressure and land disputes. Appropriate land interventions can therefore yield multiple effects for the entire economy of Nkhotakota and the nation at large. When considered in combination with water, it produces other resources including arable soils, forest, pasture, wildlife habitat and marine ecosystems which are valuable to people. Management of land related resources and the interrelationship of land use decisions is a complex process and therefore requires involvement and commitment of all stakeholders, including traditional leaders, Government, business men and ordinary citizens.

2.1 LAND TENURE SYSTEMS

The Malawi National Land Policy (MNLP) of 2002 and the Land act of 2016 categorize land tenure systems in Malawi and subsequently in Nkhotakota District into two major groups: public and private land. Private land comprises customary estates, leasehold estates and freehold estates.

2.1.1 Public Land

This is land held in trust, managed and administered by government or a Traditional Authority. It is openly used or accessible to the public at large and earmarked for national development such as Government buildings, schools, hospitals and public infrastructure, land *gazetted* for national parks, recreation areas, forest reserves, and conservation areas, historic and cultural sites. Public land occupies 127.77 square kilometres (3%) and largely consists of forest reserves, built up areas and used for schools, hospitals and other social government amenities.

2.1.2 Leasehold Land

This is private land created out of or formally leased from Government land or any private land including customary land estates so long as the term of the lease is less than that of the owner. It may be leased for up to 99 years. About 17% of the total land area (724.03 square kilometers) is on private leasehold. Most of the farmers on private leasehold land practice mono cropping which is productive (farming remains done on commercial basis) than intercropping practiced by smallholder farmers on customary land.

2.1.3 Freehold Land

This is private land allocated to families, institutions or individuals usually held exclusively in perpetuity subject only to effective utilization. However, radical title remains in the Government. The remaining area of 1107.34 square kilometers (26% of total land area) is under private freehold status.

2.1.4 Customary Estate

This is any customary land which is owned, held or occupied as private land within a traditional land management area and which is registered as private land under the Registered Land Act. Customary land covers 2299.86 square kilometers representing 54% of the land area of the district while private freehold is at 17% and public land only at 3%.

2.2 LAND USE SYSTEM

2.2.1 Land Utilization

Nkhotakota district covers 435800 ha which is used for agriculture, wildlife conservation and infrastructure development. Figure 5 shows the land use for the district in various locations within the district.

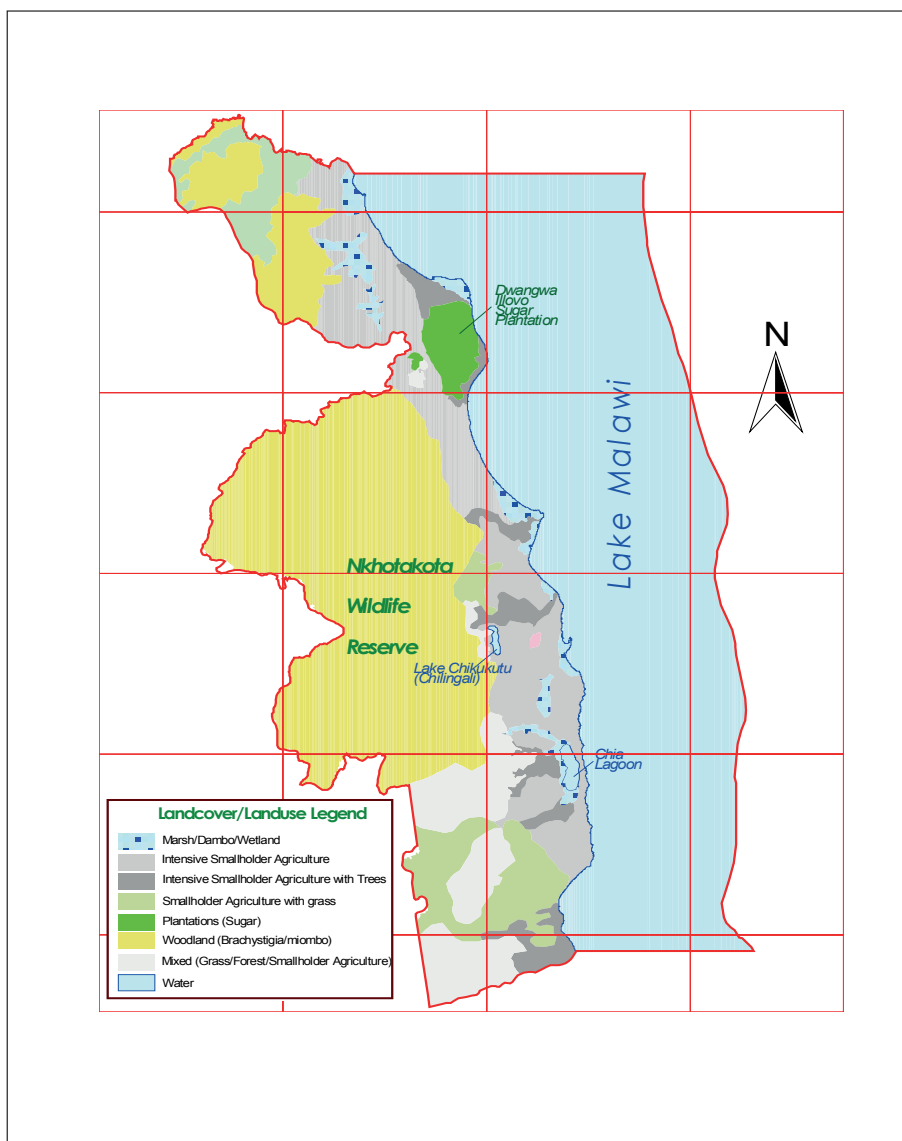


Figure 2.1 Map of Nkhotakota Showing Land Use Patterns

Source: Geological Survey Department, 2009)

The infrastructure development for urban areas of Nkhotakota was guided by an Urban Structure Plan developed in 2006 and expired in 2016. It is therefore imperative to have the USP reviewed to make it in tandem with the current development demands. The reviewed plan will act as the basis for formulating short term development projects for the district

2.2.2 Land Disputes

There has been a general increase in land dispute due to population growth which has increased demand for land to carry out agricultural activities. In addition, people are migrating from other districts to seek land for settlement, business and fish farming.

Disputes in town planning area are due to plot encroachments, unclear boundaries, misunderstandings between the District Council and the Village heads on the authority to allocate plots, lack of detailed layout plans and inactive land allocation committees. There were 60 cases registered in the year 2015-2016 with 35% resolved.

Customary land disputes are due to land grabbing, double selling/allocation of land by traditional leaders, ownership origins and lease boundaries. The Council has helped in resolving such cases, which have been referred from the T/A. Any land issue that has not gone through the T/A is always referred back. The Council plays a mediation role on concerns on leased land in which the two aggrieved parties are invited to a hearing and are advised accordingly.

2.2.3 District Land Registry

Land registry is aimed at keeping inventory of land owners in the district. This is in line with MGDS 7 which highlights the need for integrated and sustainable land use through improved land tenure security by registering parcels of land. District Land register has 4260 registered landowners which include: Judiciary, Agriculture, Forestry, Education, Marine, MHC, Illovo, Dwangwa Cane Growers Trust, Civil Aviation, Mpamatha Rice Farms (formely Chamwavi), Water Board, ESCOM and Fisheries. 768 of the registered landowners have deeds for their land while the rest have offer of leases only. There are 352 applicants who are waiting for their lease offers.

Many people have expressed interest in having their land registered, however only few are coming forward for the actual registration process due to high fees for registration. Some land owners register for fear of being encroached, grabbed or impending development targeting their land while others do so to meet the prerequisite for loan application in banks or other lending institutions.

CHAPTER 3: ENVIRONMENT AND NATURAL RESOURCES

The goal of National Environmental Policy is to promote sustainable social and economic development through the sound management of the environment and natural resources. This is in line with MGDS III on environmental sustainability to promote sustainable management of environment and natural resources. It is also linked to SDGs Goal 12 responsible for consumption and production patterns to achieve sustainable management and efficient use of natural resources. These policies are put in place to reduce environmental issues at district and national level. Various sectors implement various strategies to ensure the goals are achieved. This chapter focuses on forest reserves and wildlife, status of the aquatic and marine resources, environmental critical areas, waste and sanitation, biodiversity as well environmental issues.

3.1 FOREST RESERVES AND WILDLIFE

3.1.1 Size (Area) and Location of Forests and Game Reserves

Nkhotakota is one of the districts endowed with high forest cover in Malawi. There are two major protected upland vegetative areas which are Dwambazi Forest Reserve and Nkhotakota Wildlife Reserve. They constitute about 50% of the total land area.

Nkhotakota Wildlife Reserve was gazetted as a wildlife reserve in 1970 and covers 178,568 Ha while Dwambazi Forest Reserve was gazetted as a forest reserve in 1996 and covers 36,660 Ha. There are 38,289 Ha in customary land with planted and natural woodlands. Table 17 below shows Forest Reserves and Games Reserves in Nkhotakota.

Table 3.1 Forest Reserves and Game Reserves in Nkhotakota

SN	Name	Area (Ha)	% of Total	Year Gazetted	Location (TA)
1	Dwambazi Forest Reserve	36,660	14.46	1996	Kanyenda, Kafuzira
2	Nkhotakota Wildlife Reserve	178,568	70.44	1970	Malengachanzi, Mphonde, Mwansambo, Kanyenda
3	Customary land Forestry	38,289	15.10	NA	Across the district
	Total	253,517	100		

Source: Nkhotakota District Forestry Office 2017)

3.1.2 Types of woodland (Tree Species) in Protected Forests and Game Reserves

All the reserves in Nkhotakota are commonly dominated by *Brachystegia* and *Julbernardia species* (Miombo) *Julbernardia paniculata* (Mombo), *Brachystegia longifolia* (Tsamba), *Uapaca kirkiana* (Masuku), *Percopsis angolensis* (Muwanga), *Pterocarpus angolensis* (Mlombwa) among others. The reserves are also endowed with local bamboos (*Oxytenanthera abyssinica*), which grow on the escarpments. They contribute to the social-economy of the locals as they are raw material for construction and livelihoods.

3.1.3 State/Condition of Forest and Game reserves

Forest and game reserves in the district have rich biodiversity of flora and fauna. Plant diversity in these reserves acts as a refuge for a diverse wildlife population. Some of the wild animals include elephants, lions, leopards, antelopes, bush bucks, fish, hares and several other species.

Despite these protected areas being important, they are being depleted due to encroachment for illegal settlements, farming, timber sawing, charcoal production, firewood extraction, wild fires and poaching. In 2013, Dwambazi Forest Reserve had 145 encroaching households that occupied close to 300 ha. The reserve is being degraded by the surrounding communities who were cultivating Indian hemp (*Cannabis sativa*) – *Chamba* in Chichewa, finger millet, Beans, Barley Tobacco, Maize, Cassava among others.

The adverse impacts of forest degradation in protected areas and other forest resources are a cause of extinction of critical genetic resources. Vegetative degradation result in soil erosion and flooding in the downstream areas posing biggest threat to sustainable agricultural production, lives, property and contamination of water resources.

The Forestry Sector is governed by the Forest Policy 2016 and Forest Act 1997, (Cap: 63:01). A critical feature about these legal instruments is that forest reserves created on either customary or public land are the most strictly regulated for conservation of biodiversity and watershed/catchment areas. Several efforts were made in order to reduce and curb encroachment resulting to a peaceful eviction of 28 families from Dwambazi Forest Reserve. District forestry office conducts routine patrols in the reserve and customary land. The Challenges that are hindering these activities are hostile encroachers with muzzle loader guns and inadequate resources to conduct joint patrols with the Malawi Police and Parks and Wildlife staff.

3.2 AQUATIC AND MARINE RESOURCES

The major aquatic ecosystems in the district are Lake Malawi, Lake Chilingali, Chia lagoon – the largest in Malawi and Kambindingu (Unaka) lagoon in the Northern part of Nkhotakota. Other aquatic ecosystems include rivers such as Dwambazi, Dwangwa, Bua, Kaombe Chilwa, Mkhula and Lifuliza which flow throughout the year.

The District Water Office collects data on water levels from selected rivers in the district. The information does not only assist the Water Department but also several stakeholders in project planning and water resource management. Figure 6 is a graph showing the mean water levels in some rivers in the district.

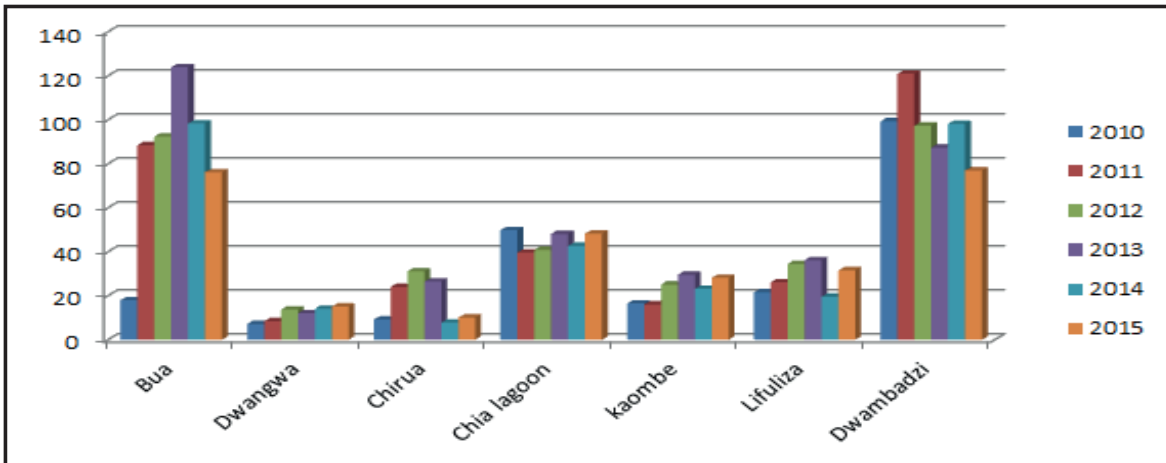


Figure 3.1 Graph showing mean water levels for Nkhotakota Rivers

Source: District Water Office, 2017)

The water levels have been fluctuating in all the rivers due to erratic rainfall patterns and siltation. The challenges affecting catchment protection are soil erosion, sedimentation, poor cultivation methods, deforestation and water pollution.

Therefore, district need to prioritise catchment and river bank conservation through afforestation programmes such as planting of trees and adherence to no river bank cultivation as well as sensitization meeting on waste management.

3.3 ENVIRONMENTALLY CRITICAL AREAS

There are a number of environmental issues in the district which include; soil and land degradation, water pollution, degradation of water quality, deforestation and poor waste management. The district has 20 catchment areas experiencing soil and land degradation. Figure 7 shows the catchment areas identified under MASAF 4 throughout the district

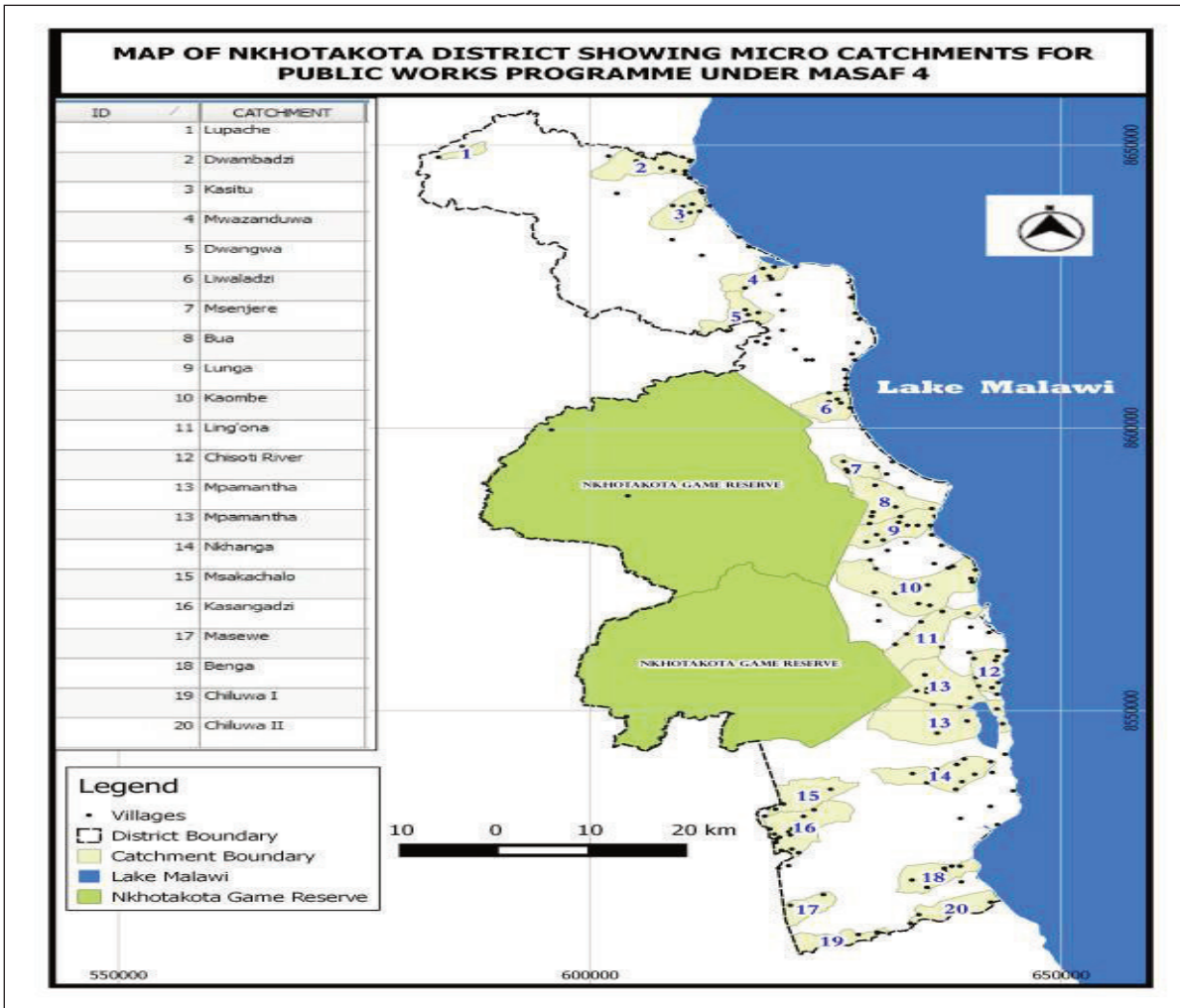


Figure 3.2 Map of Nkhotakota Showing Environmental critical areas

Source: Environmental District Office, 2015)

In addition to these, the district has other two catchment areas of Lifuliza and Kaombe that are degraded due to human activities.

3.3.1 State/condition of environmentally-critical areas or 'hot spots'

Nkhotakota climate consists of two main season; the wet season (November to April) and the dry season (May to October). The district experiences a number of effects of climate change as the rest of the country. Over the past years the district has experienced floods, dry spells, strong winds, decline in the fish stocks and pest and disease outbreaks.

High population growth and urbanization coupled with bad farming practices has led to shortage of land resulting in encroachment of protected areas and deforestation. Most parts along the lakeshore experience a lot of flooding during the rainy season especially T/As Malengachanzi, Kanyenda Mphonde and Mwadzama. Although flooding is associated with siltation and deforestation along river banks, there are great fluctuations in the amount of rainfall that the district receives. Flooding in these areas renders people homeless and also destroys a lot of crops and livestock.

3.3.2 Mechanisms to reduce Vulnerability to Disasters

The district depends on the Early Warning and Monitoring System that are provided by the Department of Climate Change and Meteorological Services and Ministry of Irrigation and Water Development for disaster preparedness. Various channels of communication are used such as radio broadcasts, newspaper publications (Press Releases), Internet and Circulars. Most of the mechanisms applied to reduce vulnerability are holistic in nature since most parts of the district experiences same problems. Communities through ACPCs are sensitized on the following measures: avoid cultivating close or along the river banks; encouraged to use improved and early maturing varieties and construct durable structures in upland areas that can withstand environmental hazards such as strong winds and floods.

In addition to the early warning signs, different mitigation and adaptation measures are employed to reduce effects of the environmental hazards. These measures include; tree planting and promotion of natural forest regeneration, intensification of conservation farming agriculture and irrigation farming.

3.3.3 Sources of Green House Gases

There are several sources of green house gases which include industries, excess use of fossil fuels, and wanton depletion of vegetative cover through bushfires, sugar cane burning and use of chemicals in activities like farming.

3.4 WASTE AND SANITATION

3.4.1 Types and Sources of wastes

There are two major types of wastes which are solid and liquid wastes. These are generated in market centers, Health facilities, Companies, Offices and homes. Table 18 below shows the sources and types of wastes produced from each source.

Table 3.2 Sources and Types of Waste

Source	Types of wastes	
	Solid wastes	Liquid wastes
Market centre	Plastic papers, vegetables, metals,	sewage, waste water
Health facility	Plastics, Metal/needles,	Waste water, sewage, expired drugs
Companies	Metals, plastic	Expired oils/fuels, effluent
Office	Papers, furniture, plastics	Sewage
Homes/Domestic	Papers, clothing material, baby pampers	Sewage, waste water

Source: Environmental District Office, 2016)

Market centres, companies and health facilities are the institutions that produce large quantities of waste compared to offices and homes

3.4.2 Common waste collection and disposal methods

Waste collection from the main market centers is through tractors to a common dumping place. These wastes however, are not graded and are dumped in their mixed form. Most of the wastes are not biodegrad-

able. On the other hand ILLOVO sugar Company, however, has a mechanism where wastes are graded into biodegradable and non-biodegradable, solid and liquid. Their liquid wastes such as expired oils are disposed through chemicals and marketing company in Blantyre for incineration.

The common method of disposal of human waste is through pit latrines and septic tank system. Percentage of Toilet Use shows percentage in the use of the toilet.

Table 3.3 Percentage of Toilet Use

Traditional Authority	Number of Households	Number of basic latrines	Number of improved latrines	Total
Kafuzira	11,078	9,880 (89%)	866 (8%)	10,746
Kanyenda	26,811	23,830 (89%)	2,445 (9%)	26,275
Malengachanzi	13,379	11,660 (87%)	1,184 (9%)	12,844
Mphonde	5,767	5,088 (88%)	391 (7%)	5,479
Mwadzama	17,187	15,334 (89%)	993 (6%)	16,327
Mwansambo	6,485	5,412 (83%)	943 (15%)	6,355
District Total	80,707	71,203 (88%)	6,822 (8%)	78,025

Source: District Health Office; 2017)

According to Nkhotakota District Health Office, **78,025** households in the district use latrines. Of these, 71, 203 of the households have basic pit latrines and 6, 822 have improved latrines. The district has been declared Open Defecation Free by the National ODF Task Force and the latrine coverage for the district is at 97% and sharing is at 3%.

Solid wastes are indiscriminately disposed on open grounds and in the bush. There is no waste collection service in the district. According to the EDO reports, 2013; about 73% of the population in the district dumps waste illegally and 27% use backyards refuse pits. Only 31% of the population re-use their waste and 41% make compost. This problem is compounded with the unavailability of a well-established waste management system and sanitary landfills. Recent trends show that there is an increase in the amounts of waste generated in the trading centers of the district.

3.4.3 Sanitary facilities

There are no established sanitary or waste management facilities in the district apart from the ones at the District Hospital and ILLOVO in Dwangwa. The District Hospital has an incinerator where most of the solid wastes produced at the hospital are burnt while ILLOVO has a dumping site at Kasasa for most of the mixed solid wastes from the market and from homes that are biodegradable. The lack of these well-established waste management systems and sanitary landfills leads to land pollution in residential and other areas in the district.

3.4.4 Common Waste and Sanitary related Diseases

The common diseases that are experienced due to poor sanitation are Diarrhea (non-bloody), Bilharzia and Dysentery. Lakeshore areas are more vulnerable because of lack of sanitary facilities due to unstable soils.

This makes people to use the lake. Trading centers are also affected because of the businesses and high concentration of people.

The Council and stakeholders adopted and introduced Community Led Total Sanitation (CLTS) concept to eliminate open defecation. This is an innovative methodology for mobilizing communities to completely eliminate open defecation. The approach is currently extended to primary schools where it is called School Led Total Sanitation (SLTS).

3.5 BIODIVERSITY

Water sources (Rivers and Lakes), Forest and game reserves have a higher diversity of plants and animals. In addition to the plant and animal species mentioned in Chapter III; Section A, the rivers and lakes in the district have a very rich diversity of fish species such as Chambo also known as maternal mouth brooding cichlids a subgenus *Nyasalapia* of the genus *Oreochromis species*. The three closely related tilapiine cichlid namely *Oreochromis karongae*, *Oreochromis lidole* and *Oreochromis squamipinnis* are also found in the Western part of Lake Malawi, Nkhotakota district and Chia lagoon. Other notable species of the commercial importance found in Nkhotakota ecosystems are *Barbus paludinosus*, *Barbus trimaculatus*, *Clarias gariepinus* locally known as Matemba, Mlamba, *Bathyclarias nyasensis* (Bombe), *Tilapia rendalli* (Nkhututu), *Haplochromis spp* (Kambuzi), *Capadichromis spp* (Utaka), *Tramitichromis spp* (Chisawasawa), *Bagrus meridionalis* (Kampango), *Rhaphochromis spp* (Mcheni), *Bucchromis spp* (Mbaba), potamodromous species such as Mpasa (*Opsaridium microlepis*), Sanjika (*Opsaridium microcephalus*), small cyprinid species such as Usipa (*Engraulicypris sardella*) and other species.

3.6 E.KEY ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

The key environmental issue in Nkhotakota is Land degradation resulting from the following activities;

3.6.1 Poor waste management

The district is experiencing poor waste management especially in trading centers. The wastes are disposed in rivers and other areas resulting into pollution, poor water quality and land degradation.

3.6.2 Uncontrolled Artisanal Mining

Extraction of sand from rivers has become a common practice due to increased sand demand from the construction industry. This is common especially in rivers, streams and sand deposits along the roads. Large volumes of sand are extracted from the river banks hence widening up the river width. There is little control over these small-scale mining activities despite posing threats to road infrastructure and environment.

3.6.3 Brick kilning

Brick kilning commonly practiced along the river banks in the district contributes to deforestation in terms of fuel wood consumption leaving soils bare and prone to erosion. The burrow pits that are excavated during brick moulding are left unfilled creating suitable breeding grounds for mosquitoes and other disease causing agents. The burrow pits also pose the danger of drowning to people.

3.6.4 Inappropriate Agricultural practices

Stream bank cultivation and construction of ridges along the slopes are some of the common practices in the district. They expose soils to excessive erosion due to low cohesion properties. This is evidenced by the

gullies common in the district. Due to excessive soil erosion in upland areas, most rivers experience heavy siltation which leads to drying up during dry season and flooding during rainy season. This causes a loss of aquatic habitat and disturbance of fish breeding grounds. Despite these observable effects of soil and land degradation, no studies have been carried out to assess the magnitude of siltation in the water bodies arising from soil erosion.

3.6.5 Deforestation

Forest resources have been subjected to deforestation due to careless cutting down of trees, illegal charcoal production, opening of new farms in customary forests and illegal cultivation in state forests.

CHAPTER 4: ECONOMY

The Malawi Growth and Development Strategy III (MGDS III) seeks to make Malawi a productive, competitive and resilient nation through sustainable economic growth, energy, and industrial and infrastructure development while addressing water, climate change and environmental management and population challenges. The main economic activities in Nkhotakota are fishing, sugarcane production, cultivation of rice, groundnuts, cassava as well as livestock production in line with Key Priority Area I of the MGDS III.

4.1 POVERTY INCIDENCE

According to Integrated Household Survey 3 (IHS3), 32.1% of the population in Nkhotakota are poor while 11.2% are ultra poor. This portrays that poverty levels in the district have decreased from the previous 48% in 2004. Table 20:Poverty Incidence in Nkhotakota and other Central Region Districts shows Poverty Incidence of the districts in the Central Region.

Table 4.1 Table 20:Poverty Incidence in Nkhotakota and other Central Region Districts

District/Region	Poor (%)	Ultra Poor (%)
Central Region	44.5	18.5
Nkhotakota	32.1	11.1
Dedza	56.8	25.1
Dowa	45.6	16.6
Salima	41.1	16.5
Lilongwe	56.6	31.1
Mchinji	55.5	31.9
Kasungu	33.6	10.8
Ntcheu	45.6	14.0
Lilongwe	22.3	4.1

Source: IHS, 2011)

Table 20:Poverty Incidence in Nkhotakota and other Central Region Districts shows that the population of the ultra poor in the district decreased from 11.4% in 2004 to 11.2% in 2013 which is below the National Poverty rate of 50.7%. Nkhotakota's population contributes to 2% of the country's population and 1.5% of the poor in the country. It is also noted that 11.1% of the ultra poor people in the country live in Nkhotakota and it has the lowest poverty rate in the central region. There is still need for efforts to reduce the poverty rates further using both the safety net and economic empowerment approaches in order for the district to develop.

4.1.1 Agriculture

4.1.1.1 Agriculture Production

Agriculture continues to be the major driver of the Country's economy and accounts for 30% of the country's gross domestic product (GDP), over 80% of the export earnings, and absorbing the largest labour force of 64.1%. The sector remains a priority in MGDS III as stipulated in goal number 1 which aims at achieving sustainable agricultural transformation that is adaptive to climate change. The MGDS III recognises that the country is highly vulnerable to the adverse impacts of climate change and extreme weather events. This

situation is exacerbated by increasing population pressure on a limited land resource base, land degradation arising from agricultural expansion and the cultivation of marginal lands, increasing deforestation to meet the increasing demands for energy, food and construction. Some of the potential risks, include; post-harvest losses, lack of agriculture diversification, low irrigation development and underdeveloped market systems.

The sector plays an important role for the sustainable livelihoods of people in Nkhotakota district. The district has a total area of **435,800 ha**; of which **237,200 ha** is under customary land and is used by the smallholder farmers plus a few estates that operate on commercial basis. The food crops grown in the district include maize, rice, groundnuts, roots and tubers plus some pulses while cotton, tobacco and Sugarcane are the major cash crops. Farmers in the district keep different species of livestock and these include cattle, sheep, goats, pigs and different species of poultry. The SEP identifies maize and cassava as major food crops while cotton, tobacco, rice, groundnuts and sugarcane as cash crops whose downward trends in production and productivity require urgent attention while in fisheries, there is need to promote fish farming since it is one of the opportunities in sector.

MAJOR AND MINOR CROPS GROWN

The main crops grown in the district are maize, cassava, rice, cotton, tobacco (burley), groundnuts and sugarcane. Cassava and maize are the main food crops while tobacco, rice, groundnuts, sugarcane and cotton are cash crops. The district also produces the following minor crops: beans, soya, Chillies, millets, sorghum, cow peas, paprika and sweet potatoes. These crops are mostly grown by smallholder farmers and are primarily for food, except for chillies and paprika, which are sold for cash. The area planted with district's main crops cover about 31% of cultivable land of 237,200 ha for the district.

Currently Production and yield have slightly increased in some crops and only a few crops have achieved remarkable improvements but some are going down due to lack of farm inputs such as; improved seed, fertilizers, pesticides and poor market prices. Pre-harvest loss of nutrients through soil erosion, leaching and post-harvest losses caused by wild animals and storage pests contribute to the reduction in crop production hence leading to food insecurity in the district. The other factors that have caused food insecurity are recurrent flooding and drought. The figure below shows the area allocated to various crops for cultivation.

Most of the production area is allocated to maize, seconded by Cassava and Groundnut come third. The area under maize has been relatively stable especially from 2012/13 season while that of Cotton has drastically gone down from 3957 ha in 2012/13 season to 870ha in 2016/17 season representing 78% decline. Maize and Cassava are considered as major food crops in the district hence the market prices have little influence on the decision to produce. Furthermore, the extent of coverage of residual moisture and access to inputs have been reported to influence the area allocated to maize. On the other hand, production of Cotton, Tobacco and groundnuts are highly dependent on the market dynamics and to lesser extent the prevailing climatic conditions. The low prices on the market continue to threaten cotton and Groundnut production in the district and this is one of the key issues that the district needs to address in the next five years. When the prices are low, the willingness of farmers to grow the crop reduces hence area allocated to cotton reduces in the subsequent season. Rice is the third major crop interms of land allocation which has been stable. Slight drop in areas for various crops has been mainly attributed due to dry spells and poor market prices. Table 21 shows the trend in Crop production.

Table 4.2 Trend of Crop production over a five year period

Season	2012/13			2013/14			2014/15			2015/16			2016/17		
Type of Crop	% land used	Yield (Kg/ha)	Production (Mt)	% land used	Yield (Kg/ha)	Production (Mt)	% land used	Yield(Kg/ha)	Production (Mt)	%land used	Yield (Kg/ha)	Production (Mt)	% land used	Yield (Kg/ha)	Production (Mt)
Local maize	0.99	1001	2756	0.99	1050	2468	0.99	1050	2468	0.81	813	1579	0.84	813	1626
Composite maize	4.7	2516	27588	4.7	2635	29400	4.7	2635	29400	4.5	1888	20154	4.47	1971	20914
Hybrid maize	5.74	3607	42090	5.74	3863	52648	5.74	3863	52648	6.31	2678	40126	6.29	2866	27662
Rice	2.69	2480	15327	2.69	2613	16702	2.69	2613	16702	2.45	2164	12590	2.52	2210	13245
Pulses e.g. paprika, piripiri, turmeric	0.8	976	1969	0.8	994	1907	0.8	994	1907	1.07	816	20177	1.1	800	2091
Cotton	0.96	794	3142	0.96	835	1921	0.96	835	1921	0.49	784	929	0.03	732	64
G/nuts	3.26	1134	8530	3.26	1217	9433	3.26	1217	9433	3.55	1016	8570	3.87	1107	10170
Cassava	13.25	26132	845169	13.25	26630	837346	13.25	26630	837346	14.23	2560	864837	14.3	25776	874572
Sweet potato	1.33	12260	36694	1.33	12382	39114	1.33	12382	39114	1.5	11556	41349	1.62	12182	46926
Tobacco	0.32	961	854635	0.32	961	854635	0.48	815	940002	0.43	1033	42820	0.14	761	263256

Source: District Agriculture Development Office, (2017)

Table 21 shows the production volumes in metric tonnes over the five years. Changes in area allocated to the crops and yield per hectare are the major factors influencing the levels of production. Maize remains the most important crop in terms of volumes of production although not stable over the years. Sweet potatoes and Cassava have been contributing to the considerable volumes of the produce which have been steadily going upwards. A number of NGOs support farmers with seed and production technologies in response to the erratic rains and dry spells hence the considerable increase in the volumes. This support needs to be sustained and extended to other major cash crop like Cotton and Rice in the district.

However, the trend of yield of these major crops has been going down in Nkhotakota hence calling for urgent attention to avert the trend. The yield trend for Maize, Cassava, Tobacco and Cotton on average for the past 5 years has been 1050 kg/ha, 21, 546Kg/ha, 906kg/ha and 706 kg/ha respectively. This shows that the district has a potential to upscale the production of these strategic crops as well as other crops which are of a great significance to the district as well as economic growth of the country.

The main factors contributing to low productivity include dry spells, market prices, floods, use of poor quality seed, pests and diseases, inadequate use of inputs, untimely planting and poor agronomic practices. In order to address issues of production and productivity, the district needs to analyse the above issues, including farm holdings, soil properties in specific EPAs, rainfall trends, agricultural markets, extension delivery services and systems, capacity levels and contribution of other players to the sector.

4.1.2 Farm Mechanization Services

Farm Mechanization reduces human drudgery in order to improve production and productivity. The district has two schemes of farm mechanization using Tractor and oxen. Both schemes are meant to ensure service availability and accessibility to all farmers. Oxenization Scheme is operational at EPA level and trac-

tor hire operates at district level at a fee. Currently the district has three tractors that are functional and manages to generate revenues on average MK1, 800,000.00. The whole programme is facing the challenge of unavailability of spare parts on local market for both schemes and shortage of artisans to fabricate the parts. The tractor hire scheme is not well patronized by our smallholder farmers as the programme demands an average of 1 hectare of land.

4.1.3 Farm Families in Nkhotakota

Total farm families for the district is estimated at 103,921, with the highest concentration in Nkhunga, seconded by Linga. Farm Families per EPA from 2012/13 to 2016/17 below shows the Nkhotakota farm families' trend per Extension Planning Area and Traditional authority for five year period.

Table 4.3 Farm Families per EPA from 2012/13 to 2016/17

Extension Planning Area	Traditional Authority	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
Kasitu	Kafuzira	9071	9180	9071	10654	10654
Nkhunga	Kanyenda	19556	20033	20033	24418	24418
Mphonde	Mphonde	8871	9068	10913	10853	10853
Linga	Malengachazi	19427	19440	19440	20902	20902
Zidyana	Mwadzama	13213	14082	14082	16314	16314
Mtosa	Mwadzama	9897	10331	10331	11321	11321
Mwansambo	Mwansambo	8442	8442	10345	9459	9459
District Totals		88477	90576	94473	103921	103921

Source: Nkhotakota District Agriculture Office, 2017)

The number of farm families has steadily increased from 88477 in 2012/13 season to 103921 in 2016/17 season. This is attributed to population growth. The number of farm families and their concentration in specific EPAs is among the factors that guide investment planning and allocation of resources.

4.1.3.1 Agriculture markets

Effective marketing of agricultural produce is critical to household food security and income. Malawi is a party to the Regional Indicative Strategic Development Plan (RISDP) which rests on four pillars one of which is Industrial Development and Market integration. The majority of the households rely on markets for sale of agricultural produce and for food. Traditionally, the farming community rely on ADMARC markets for produce marketing, sourcing agricultural inputs and for food more especially food maize. There are a number of ADMARC markets that are operational in the District: Dwambazi, Nkhunga, Msenjere, Bua, Nkhotakota, Kapiri, Benga, Katonya, Mwansambo, Mwalawatongole, Kasitu, Ngala, Chidebwe, Liwaladzi, Chisaka and Chiondo. Of late the district has experienced escalating number of vendors on the market buying produce from farmers.

The other sources of inputs include Farmer organizations, agro – dealers and the private sector which are spread throughout the District. These include NASFAM, SFFRM, Kulima gold, Chipiku, and other outlets shop. Other major buyers of certain agricultural produce are NASFAM for rice and groundnuts, Great Lakes Malawi and Malawi Cotton Company for cotton, and Cheetah for paprika. There are also several minor buyers mainly involved in the procurement of Chillies and beans. Farmers are not reaping enough profit from their produce due to lack of organized marketing systems. There are 25 designated trading centers in the District where agricultural marketing is done.

Table 23 shows the details of the agriculture markets

Table 4.4 Agriculture Markets

EPA	TA	Name of market	Location	Owner	Type of market
Mphonde	Mphonde	Lozi	Lozi	ADMARC	Permanent
Linga	Malengachazi	Nkhotakota	Nkhotakota Boma	ADMARC	Permanent
Linga	Malengachazi	Kalimanjira	Kalimanjira	ADMARC	Permanent
Zidyana	Mwadzama	Kapiri	Kapiri	ADMARC	Permanent
Zidyana	Mwadzama	Gomadzi	Gomadzi	ADMARC	Permanent
Zidyana	Mwadzama	Navikoko	Navikoko	ADMARC	Temporally
Mtosa	Mwadzama	Benga	Benga	ADMARC	Permanent
Mtosa Mwadzama		Katonyas	Katonya	ADMARC	Permanent
Mwansambo	Mwansambo	Ngala	Mwansambo	ADMARC	Permanent
Mwansambo	Mwansambo	Chiondo	Chiondo	ADMARC	Permanent
Mtosa	Mwadzama	Chisaka	Chisaka	ADMARC	Permanent
Linga	Malengachazi	Nkhotakota Boma	Nkhotakota Boma	Chipiku	Permanent
Mtosa	Mwadzama	Benga	Benga	Chipiku	Permanent
Nkhunga	Kanyenda	Dwangwa	Dwangwa	Chipiku	Permanent
Nkhunga	Kanyenda	Dwangwa	Dwangwa	Farmers World	Permanent
Linga	Malengachazi	Nkhotakota Boma	Nhotakota Boma	Farmers world	Permanent
All the EPAs	All the Tas	All trading centres	All trading centres	Agro-dealers	Some are permanent while others are temporally

Source: District Agriculture Development Office 2017)

The present number of markets is inadequate as the distance farmers remains a major area of concern. Not all agricultural produce have an official marketing system. Minor crops and small seeded groundnuts are sold locally. This gap gives chance to vendors who go to remote areas and buy produce at a low price using un-recommended weighing scales. Prices of agricultural produce are not fixed and highly fluctuating. Small holder farmers are not cushioned from the effects of price fluctuations as they lack bargaining power due to unorganized into co-operatives.

However, the district is promoting market led production through agribusiness hence a potential for increased agricultural production which will boost the economy of Nkhotakota district and the country. Cotton marketing institutions are particularly targeted to ensure harmonized prices that will lead to improved production.

4.1.3.2 Agricultural practices

Nkhotakota experiences a mono-cropping season which starts around December and ends in April. The cropping season is generally short and associated with hot weather which is more pronounced along the lakeshore hence to cope with this pattern the district has a potential to upscale good agriculture practices (GAPs) such as soil and water conservation technologies, early maturing varieties, drought tolerant crops and enterprise diversification.

On-farm Harmonized Demonstrations (OFDs), Farmer field school, Farm business school and Field days are flagship areas of the agricultural sector in order to achieve increased agriculture production and adop-

tion of improved agriculture technologies and practices. The sector also promotes the establishments of 'Ulimi wa mndandanda' and clusters in all the EPAs and uses model villages and Lead Farmer concept as entry points for the agriculture interventions. In livestock, up scaling community based Newcastle Disease prevention, revamping community based cost sharing livestock dipping services and formation of stud breeders constitute key priorities.

The district undertakes various activities which are aiming at reducing soil erosion and improving soil fertility for increased crop production. It is promoting the following: Conservation Agriculture (CA); contour ridging; rain water harvesting; and organic manure making and application. Area Under Soil and Water Conservation shows the Area coverage of the Soil and water Conservation Practices in the different EPAs.

Table 4.5 Area Under Soil and Water Conservation

Agriculture		Soil and water conservation (ha) by EPA					Area for conserved land (ha)				
Season		2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
EPA	TA	Ha	Ha	Ha	Ha	Ha	Ha	Ha	Ha	Ha	Ha
Kasitu	Kafuzira	14	12	39	27	34	19	324	231	227	236
Nkhunga	Kanyenda	38	24	27	13	21	51	242	356	363	449
Linga	Malengachazi	26	11	10	22	9	36	428	336	224	255
Mphonde	Mphonde	28	22	17	15	22	47	353	391	257	398
Zidyana	Mwadzama	18	17	13	24	32	108	249	284	445	427
Mtosa	Mwadzama	42	19	28	33	81	89	251	282	491	453
Mwansambo	Mwansambo	22	26	21	49	18	123	353	391	257	393
District totals		188	131	155	183	217	473	2200	2271	2264	2616

Source: Nkhotakota District Agriculture Office, 2017)

Area Under Soil and Water Conservation shows that 2616 ha has been conserved in the district. There is more conserved land in Zidyana, Mtosa, Mwansambo and Nkhunga EPAs because the majority of the farmers cultivate in steep slopes than farmers in Linga and Mphonde EPAs. The figure below shows map of Nkhotakota on Soil loss.

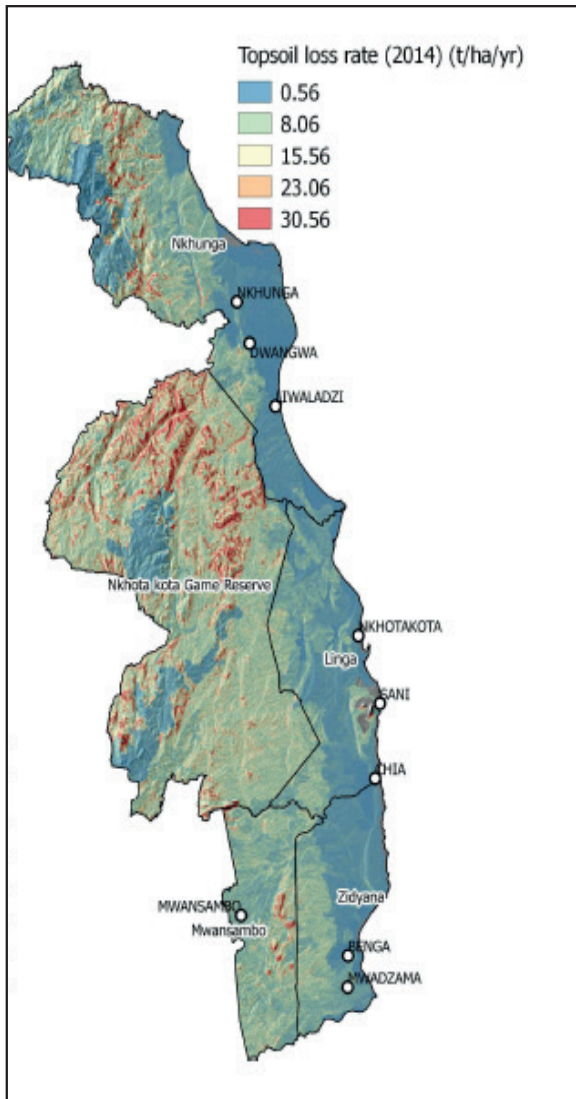


Figure 4.1 Map of Nkhotakota Showing Top Soil Loss

Source: Land resources Department, 2014)

The figure above shows that the district top soil loss in 2014 was 6.43 t/ha/year with higher soil loss rates observed in mountain ranges. There is more soil loss during the rainy season.

4.1.3.3 Agricultural services

Nkhotakota District Agriculture Development Office falls within Salima Agriculture Development Division (ADD). The District is administratively subdivided into seven Extension Planning Areas (EPAs) which are manned by Agricultural Extension Development Coordinators (AEDCs). Figure 10 is a map showing the Extension Planning Areas.

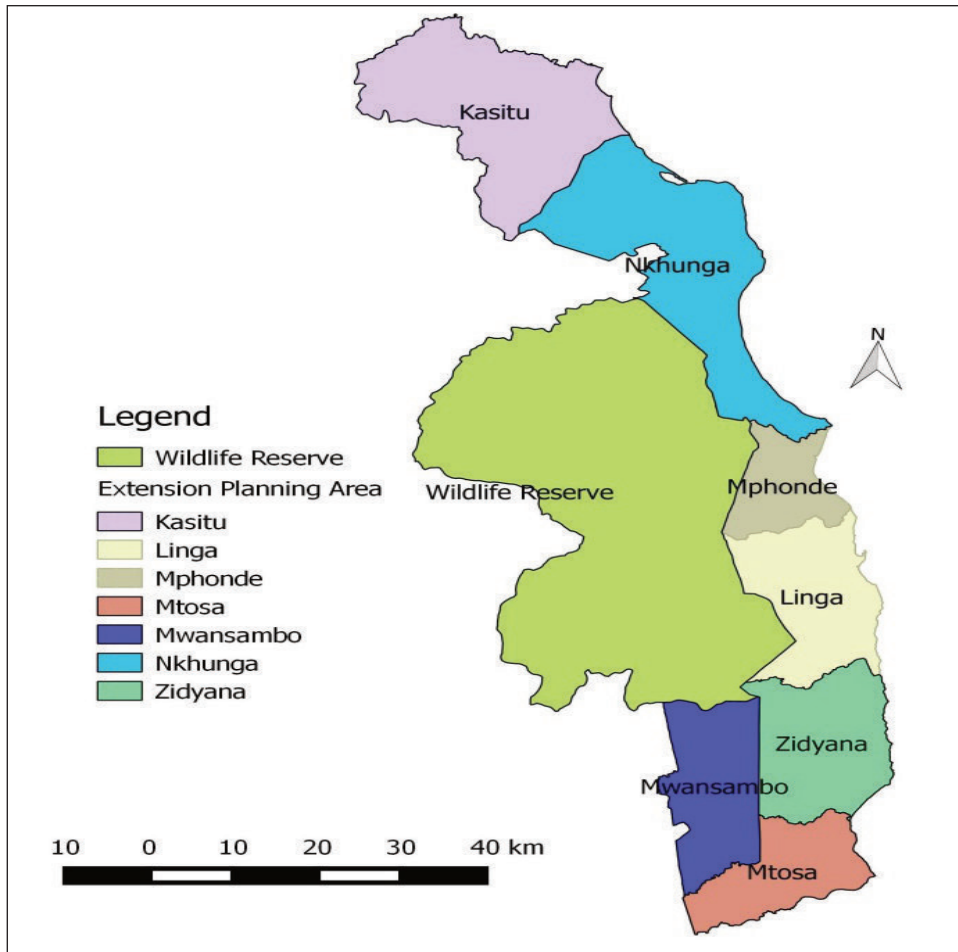


Figure 4.2 Map of Nkhotakota Showing Extension Planning Area

Source: Land Resources Department, 2017)

The EPAs shown in Figure 11 are further sub-divided into 77 Sections which are manned by Agricultural Extension Development Officers (AEDOs). The existence of administrative structures offers the potential for improved provision of extension services.

4.1.4 Staffing situation

The district has the following members of staff. At district level, there is the District Agriculture Development Office headed by the District Agricultural Development Officer (DADO) at Grade F. There are six technical departments namely: Crop Production, Land Resources, Irrigation, Water, Fisheries, Extension and Animal Health and Livestock Development. The technical departments implement their programmes with support from Administration and Support services at the District level. Administration and support service has four sub programmes namely; Management and Direction, Finance, Human Resource Development and Planning. In summary, out of 77 established posts for the post of AEDOs, 43 are filled and 34 are vacant. Table 25 below shows the number of extension workers at each Extension Planning Area

Table 4.6 Number of Agriculture Extension Workers by EPA

EPA	Farm Families	No. of sections	Agriculture Extension Development Officers	Lead farmers	No. of Field Assistants	Extension Workers to farmer ratio
Kasitu	10654	7	5	215	3	1:2131
Nkhunga	24418	12	8	49	4	1:3052
Mphonde	10853	10	4	43	5	1:2713
Linga	20902	14	9	128	4	1:2322
Zidyana	16314	12	7	60	2	1:2331
Mtosa	11321	9	4	164	1	1:2830
Mwansambo	9459	13	4	12	4	1:2364
District totals	103921	77	41	671	23	1:2535

Source: Nkhotakota District Agriculture Development Office, 2017)

There are 7 established posts for the post of AEDCs, 4 are filled at the moment. Out of the established 20 posts in the technical departments in different portfolios, 10 posts are vacant. Table 25 shows that there are a lot of sections in Mwansambo EPA because of the land terrain. Despite more sections, the EPA has the lowest number of staff 4. The highest number of AEDOs is in Linga EPA.

The data in Table 25 further shows that the current agricultural extension worker to farmer ratio is estimated at 1: 2535, exceeding the recommended ratio of 1:750. However, in Nkhunga, Mphonde, and Mtosa EPAs, the ratio has gone beyond 2535 farmer families per extension worker. The ratio is like this because of shortage of staff at grass root level. To address the issue of shortage of extension workers, the Malawi government under SAPP has recruited 23 Field Assistants who are being trained on the job as AEDOs.

4.1.5 Extension delivery system

The introduction of multiparty system of government necessitated that the extension policy needed to change to conform to the changing environment. Agriculture Extension Messages in the District are channeled to the farming communities through group approaches following the Extension Policy which advocates for Pluralistic, Demand Driven and Decentralized Extension Services. The policy is implemented through District Agriculture Extension Services System (DAESS) which has structures like the District Agriculture Committee (DAC), District Agriculture Extension Coordinating Committee (DAECC), and District Stake Holder Panel (DSP) at District level, Structures at area level include: Area Stakeholder Panels (ASPs) and Village Agriculture Committees. These structures are responsible for coordinating all agriculture and advisory services and aggregation of farmer demands which are then presented to the District Assembly so that service providers ably deliver the service. Non-Governmental Organizations (NGO), Farmer organizations and Private Companies also provide agriculture advisory services in the district.

The approaches and concepts commonly used in extension delivery are Model Village Approach, Farmer Business Schools, Clusters, 'Ulimi wa mndandanda' and lead farmer concept. These are some of the concepts used to spearhead the implementation of DAESS in the district.

groundnuts being the main cash crop for a large proportion of farmers in the district, does not necessitate the farmers to increase on their profit margins.

4.2 FARM HOLDING

4.2.1 Smallholder Farming

Nkhotakota District has a total area of 435,800 ha of which 328,800 ha is under customary land and is used by the smallholder farmers plus a few estates. Land Resources availability shows the availability of Land resources in the district.

Table 4.9 Land Resources availability

Resource	Hectares
Total Land Area	435,800 (4225km ²)
Total Potential Cultivable Area	328,800
Cultivable Area	237,200
Estate Land:	76,272
Total Irrigable Area	42,500
Marginal Land	91,600
Wildlife Reserve	108,200
Protected Areas	144,860
Total Wet Land	322,500 (3225Km ²)
Forest Areas:	36,660

Source: Nkhotakota Agriculture Development Office; 2017)

Land Resources availability shows that the district has a total potential cultivatable area of 328,800ha of the customary land is under crop production while the remaining area is either under forest or human settlement or other uses.

Smallholder subsistence farmers constitute the majority of farming community in the Nkhotakota district. The total number of smallholder farm families in the district is currently estimated at 103921 (MHH 68274, FHH 35 647). The farm families have different land holding sizes. Number, Distribution, and Average Land holding Size of Small Holder Farm Families shows the Number of Farm Families and the average land holding size per Tradition Authority.

Table 4.10 Number, Distribution, and Average Land holding Size of Small Holder Farm Families

EPA	Farm Families	Total Area	Average land Holding Size
Kasitu	10654	23702	0.45
Nkhunga	24418	37299	0.65
Mphonde	10853	4750	2.28
Linga	20902	8695	2.40
Zidyana	16314	10467	1.56
Mtosa	11321	7243	1.56
Mwansambo	9459	7706	1.23
Total	103921	99862	1.04

Source: Nkhotakota Agriculture Development Office, 2017)

Number, Distribution, and Average Land holding Size of Small Holder Farm Families shows that the average land holding size per farming family is estimated at 1.04 ha. Only farm families residing in Mphonde and Linga EPAs enjoy average landholding size while in the rest of the EPAs the average land holding has dropped to less than a hectare per family. With the limited land for crop production, farmers are finding it difficult to produce food for consumption and most of them run out of food a few months after harvest. The apparent shortage of land has forced small holder farmers to utilize marginal land and certain portions of government-controlled land, like part of the wildlife and forest reserves. This has resulted to increased soil erosion and deforestation leading to environmental degradation.

The district has 120 estates covering 76,272 ha of the total land but most of them are not functional with the exception of 10 estates namely: Dwangwa owned by ILLOVO Sugar Group of Companies, Dwangwa Cane Growers Company situated in Nkhunga EPA, Mpondanjobvu Estate situated in Linga EPA and Kayoyo Estate in Zidyana, Peacock Estate, Khombe Estate, Dzinkambani Estate, Butao Estate and Kalirani Estate in Mtosa EPA. List of Functional Estates below shows the names and hacterage of the functional estates in Nkhotakota.

Table 4.11 List of Functional Estates

EPA	ESTATE	HA
Nkhunga	ILLOVO Dwangwa	12000
Nkhunga	Sugarcane Outgrowers	4200
Linga	Mpondanjobvu	190
Zidyana	Kayoyo	175
Mtosa	Peacock	250
Mtosa	Khombe	50
Mtosa	Dzinkambani	40
Mtosa	Butao	40
Mtosa	Kalirani	70
TOTAL		17015

Source: Nkhotakota Agriculture Development Office, 2017)

4.3 IRRIGATION

Nkhotakota district has a great potential for irrigation which is not fully exploited. Full utilization will act as a cushion for prolonged dry spells and droughts which result in reduced yield for irrigation cropping season. According to the assessment and reports, the District has a potential irrigable area of about **14,302 ha**. Currently, the area under irrigation is estimated at **9,509 ha** representing **67.1%** of the irrigable area. Beside Lake Malawi, the district has various water sources ranging from ground water to surface water bodies which enlighten the potential for irrigation.

4.3.1 Types of Irrigation Schemes

There are 3 types of irrigation being implemented in the district. These are **surface, overhead and sub-surface** irrigation. There are **141** irrigation sites which includes 4 large Scale irrigation schemes (more than 100 ha) namely Bua, Kaombe, Mpamantha (private) and Chilingali-Thiwi (under rehabilitation) irrigation schemes

The irrigation schemes are categorised into mini sites, small scaled, medium and large sites based on their hectare classification. It further indicates that the district has wider hectare on large scale irrigation against medium irrigation sites. This indicate that there is a lot of investment in the category of large scaled irrigation scheme. Summary of irrigation for Nkhotakota below indicates a summary of classes of irrigation in Nkhotakota with respect to both potential and irrigable hectare.

Table 4.12 Summary of irrigation for Nkhotakota

No. of sites	Classification	Potential Area	Irrigable Area (ha) 2016-2017	% of Irrigable area	Beneficiaries		
					Male	Female	Total
101	Mini sites Totals	617.8	219.80	27.44	1278	1063	2331
15	Small-scale sites totals	453	110	20.12	768	392	1160
5	Medium scale sites totals	381	100	16.92	544	188	755
5	Large scale sites totals	800	300	35.53	597	314	911
126	District totals	2,251.80	510		3,187	1,957	5,157

Source: Nkhotakota Irrigation Annual Report, (2017)

Summary of irrigation for Nkhotakota shows that a total of 5,157 people of which 3,187 males and 1,957 females are benefitting from irrigation scheme. The majority of the people are benefitting from Mini sites because these are numerous and are owned by different individuals. Mini sites usually use man power unlike Large scale that uses machinery. The large scaled irrigation scheme have a high irrigable area of 35.53% and the lowest being medium scaled irrigation scheme at 16.92%, thus because most of this scheme are funded by the Government. The irrigable area also varies for the different irrigation scheme categories.

Commercial irrigated agriculture is dominated by Illovo Dwangwa. Other commercial farmers include DCGL, Umodzi Cane Growers Association, Tipate Cane Growers Association, Kabadwa cane growers Association and Mtalimanja Sugar Corporation. This indicates that the district has wide potential for commercial farmers to invest in irrigation thereby creating jobs for people in Nkhotakota. Commercial Irrigation Sites below indicate commercial irrigation sites, their hectare and source of water abstraction.

Table 4.13 Commercial Irrigation Sites

ID. No	Name	Crops(s)	Area Under Development	Ha	Technology	Source of Water	Remarks
1	Dwangwa ILLOVO	Sugar-cane		6839	Centre Pivot and Furrow	Dwangwa river and Lake Malawi	95% is furrow and 5% is sprinkler centre pivot
2	Dwangwa Cane growers trust	Sugar-cane	Liwaladzi	297	Centre pivot	Lake Malawi	In Kasitu North, Irrigation infrastructure was installed but not yet operational due to land disputes
			Maize estate	715	Furrow	Dwangwa River and lake Malawi	
			Tipate	145	Centre Pivot and Sprinkler	Lake Malawi	
			Umodzi	562	Centre Pivot and Sprinkler	Dwangwa River	
			Kasitu North	257	Centre Pivot	Lake Malawi	

ID. No	Name	Crops(s)	Area Under Development	Ha	Technology	Source of Water	Remarks	
3	Mtalimanja Sugar Cooperation (prev-mpamantha rice scheme)-MSC	Sugar-cane	Mpamantha	175	Gravity (Dam)	Mbambara&Mndila river	The project has a rice milling plant for small-scale farmers	
		Rice		60				
4	Kabadwa Cane Growers Association	Sugar-cane	Kalongo	200	Centre Pivot	Kalongo and Lake Malawi	The site will be constructed by EU through ETHCO in 2018-19	
				Kakasi				190
				Ngalatete				150
Total				9590				

Source: Nkhotakota Irrigation Annual Report, 2017)

Commercial Irrigation Sites shows that the district commercial irrigation is done on 9,590 hectares of land. ILLOVO Dwangwa has 71.3 % of this land while the lowest is Mtalimanja Sugar Cooperative having 1.4 %. Sugar Cane and Rice are the main crops that are usually planted under commercial irrigation.

In addition to the already developed irrigation sites, there is still large potential area for irrigation development by either extending the existing schemes or opening other schemes.

Identified Areas Potential for Development. below shows the area potential for irrigation scheme development and some sites earmarked for possible development by 2022 .

Table 4.14 Identified Areas Potential for Development.

No	Site	EPA	Potential area (ha)	Developed area (ha)	Remark
1	Mpamantha Dam	Linga	3000	300	Under Mtalimanja Holding (at former Lake Mndila)
2	Chilingali Dam	Linga	300	150	Being rehabilitated by Government (SGBI)
3	Navikoko	Zidyana	450	0	To be constructed by Government (SGBI)
4	Benga (Vyovyvo)	Mtosa	100	0	To be constructed by Roman Catholic at Benga Parish
5	Kamphambe	Linga	100	5	The site has high potential for damming. Timothy Harvest ministry is using a motorised pump.
6	Kanjamwano	Linga	50	5	Potential site
7	Likowa	Zidyana	400	0	To be developed
8	Mwalawazimba	Linga	500	0	To be developed
9	Mgombe	Linga	300	0	To be developed

Source: Nkhotakota Irrigation Annual Report, 2017)

Identified Areas Potential for Development. above shows that these potential sites have 5200 ha and only 505 ha have been developed, a representation of 10%. These sites need to be developed in order to increase irrigable area in the district.

4.3.2 Methods/Technologies of Irrigation

Motorised pumps, treadle pumps and gravity fed are mostly used by smallholder farmers. Overhead and furrows irrigations systems are mainly used in commercial estates of Illovo-Dwangwa and Dwangwa Cane Trust (See Figure 11).



Figure 4.3 Furrow irrigation system in Dwangwa

On Modern Technologies, the district introduced Drip and Solar irrigation system. Drip system is located at Chankhwazi and has a potential area of 5ha and irrigable area of 3 ha.

ELDS has also developed Chamalire solar site in Mwansambo. Table 34 provides a summary of irrigation technologies being utilized in the district

Table 4.15 Summary of Irrigation technologies per area (ha) for Nkhotakota District

No.	Technology	Area Utilised (Ha)
1	Treadle Pump	101
2	River Diversion	1531
3	Motorised Pump	231
4	Centre Pivot	8031
5	Water cane	34
6	Solar	91.5
	Total	8982

Source: Nkhotakota Irrigation Annual Report, 2017)

Table 34 shows that the district has 1,437 treadle pumps in 2017. These treadle pumps have a potential of irrigating 221 ha but currently only 101 ha is being irrigated in 108 sites. Further to this 80.5% of hectareage for Center Pivot irrigation system is utilised by Illovo and the lowest being water cane irrigation system at 0.3%. Solar technology is done on 91.5 hacters of land and Solar Irrigation Sites in Nkhotakota District below shows the solar irrigation sites.

Table 4.16 Solar Irrigation Sites in Nkhotakota District

Site Name	Location	Installation		Area(ha)		Date of Installation	Status
	EPA	Funded by	Owned by	Poten- tial	Irriga- ble		
Chamalire Scheme	Mwansambo	ELDS	Farmers	7	3	Nov-17	Functional
Tenthani Farms	Mtosa	Kizito Tenthani	Kizito Tenthani	5	2	Jun-17	Functional
Alinafe Farms	Mtosa	Roman Catholic	Benga Parish Sisters	5	1.5	May-16	Functional
Kabiza	Nkhunga	Total Land Care	Farmers	3	1	Jun-16	Not Functional
Kaombe Scheme	Mphonde	FISD	Farmers	150	80	started construction and borehole drilling in late 2017	Not Functional as construction is in progress
Chipeni Scheme	Kasitu	CADECOM	Farmers	5	3	Nov-17	Not Fully Functioning
Bethel Scheme	Linga	THM Ministry	Church Members	3	1	May-16	Functional
Totals				178	91.5		

Source: Nkhotakota Irrigation Annual Report, 2017)

Solar Irrigation Sites in Nkhotakota District above indicates that most of the solar irrigation systems are being implemented by either private individuals or Non-Governmental Organisation due to the investment cost. Smallholder farmers prefers low cost irrigation systems. The district has a number of stakeholders working on irrigation projects. Major stakeholders and their activities shows the stakeholder's major activities.

Table 4.17 Major stakeholders and their activities

No.	Stakeholder (NGO)	No. of Sites	Activity (s) Done
1	FISD	1	Construct and Rehabilitate Kaombe Solar Pump scheme
2	ELDS	1	Chamalire(4ha)Solar Scheme
3	CADECOM	1	Chipeni (5ha) Solar Scheme
4	KULIMA	1	Chitsanzo (5ha) Motorised Pump Schemes
5	AIYAP	1	Dwambazi (945ha) River Diversion
6	SGBI	1	Chilingali - Thiwi (145ha) irrigation scheme
7	SIVAP	1	Rehabilitated Bua(300ha) Irrigation Scheme

Source: Nkhotakota Irrigation Annual Report, 2017)

4.3.3 Challenges and Opportunities for Agriculture and Irrigation sectors

There are several challenges that are hindering crop productivity on both rainfed and irrigated crops. Challenges and opportunities e and Irrigation Sector below show the Challenges and Opportunities for the Agriculture and Irrigation Sector.

Table 4.18 Challenges and opportunities e and Irrigation Sector

Challenges	Opportunities
Low adoption of new irrigation system Unfavorable weather conditions (excess rains, dry spells and wash aways) High dependency on rainfed agriculture.	Presence of perennial rivers for irrigation
Un-accommodative conditions for farmers by lending institutions i.e. high interest rates Poor access to Agriculture inputs by smallholder farmers due to high cost of inputs. Low access to credit.	Presence of credit lending institutions
Unpredictable weather Poor infrastructure to support improved productivity	Good communication network to markets
High illiteracy rates which derails adoption rate Low staffing levels at all levels	Presence of service providers for extension service delivery
Most farmers lie below the poverty line hence they are unable to access improved inputs High dependence Syndrome	Existence of Good Agricultural Practices, extension concepts and technologies
Inadequate resources for provision of extension services by Government	Conducive policy environment and good implementation structures and mechanisms
Old Vehicle and Motor Cycles which needs replacement Weak legislation in the Agriculture sector	Registered WUA and Updated Water Rights Permits
Low operational funds for implementation of irrigation activities	More potential land for irrigation development for different irrigation systems
Vandalism of irrigation equipment and structures in commercial and subsistence irrigation farms.	Infrastructure in place(Office, Warehouses, Residential Houses-Some being constructed by SGBI at Chilingali)

4.3.4 Contribution of crop production to local economy

Since Malawi achieved its independence in 1964, agriculture has remained the mainstay of the nation's economy. According to the 2015 Annual Economic Report, agriculture accounts for 30 percent of Gross Domestic Product (GDP) and generates over 80 percent of national export earnings. The 2013 Malawi Labour Force Survey report indicates that agriculture employs 64.1 percent of the country's workforce. .

Agriculture also contributes significantly to national and household food security and nutrition. The Government of Malawi recognizes the importance of agriculture in driving economic growth and its contribution to economic and human development of the country, as highlighted in the MGDS III. The GDP originating from agriculture is at least twice as effective in reducing poverty as GDP growth originating from outside agriculture and impacts upon the majority of the mostly poor section of the population. Although figures for Nkhotakota are not readily available, Groundnuts, Rice and Sugarcane are a major cash crop in Nkhotakota and has been seconded by Cotton and Tobacco over the past four years. This suggests a significant contribution of Groundnuts, Rice and Sugarcane to the local economy.

Sugar, tobacco and Cotton are traditional export products that are largely grown by corporations and large scale farmers. It has been estimated that food crops account for about 70 percent of agricultural value added (World Bank, 2003). Over time, in food crops, estimates indicate that cassava and sweet potatoes are becoming important crops in the food production basket, but the extent to which has happened is controversial. As Nkhotakota the Cassava crop still has a lot of opportunities especially on value addition products like High Quality Cassava Flour (HQCF) and starch.

4.4

LIVESTOCK

4.4.1 Livestock Production

Livestock sector plays a crucial role in the agriculture economy, in Nkhotakota District. The major livestock species found in the district include cattle, goats, sheep, Indigenous chickens and pigs. There are also some non-conventional livestock species such as rabbits, ducks, guinea fowls and doves. Livestock is raised mainly as a source of income, animal protein from meat and eggs and in some instances as source of prestige. It is also used during festival and to pay fines. Livestock Products below shows the estimated livestock product produced in the year 2016/17.

Table 4.19 Livestock Products

Commodity	Census	Slaughters	Beef/meat (tons)	Hides & skins
Cattle	11419	1412	169.44	1412
Goats	106217	16026	192.3	16026
Sheep	24150	3117	37.4	3117
Pigs	47057	17405	870.25	

Source: Nkhotakota District Agriculture Development Office, 2017)

Livestock Products shows that 1,412 cattle were slaughtered in 2016/17 accounting for 169.44 tonnes of beef while 17,402 pigs were slaughtered accounting for 870.25 tonnes of pork.

The animals slaughtered came from the production in various farm families and farms. Livestock growth dynamics and trends of population growth below is the detailed outline of the animal population of livestock species for the past 5 years.

Table 4.20 Livestock growth dynamics and trends of population growth

Livestock class	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	% change over 5 year period
Cattle	8832	9652	10277	11050	11419	29.2
Dairy Cattle	18	12	15	20	20	11.1
Indigenous Pigs	27478	36517	39005	41252	47057	71.25
Goats	71760	78369	87871	95250	106217	48
Sheep	18336	20451	21493	23740	24150	31.7
Indigenous Chicken	550782	655405	736642	997851	1133222	105
Guinea fowls	9223	10716	12438	12987	15409	67
Mikolongwe (Bas)	3010	4223	4563	4755	4703	56
Broilers	21548	15375	3314	16195	14801	-31
Layer	2805	2562	3015	1943	3030	8
Rabbits	9367	10490	10194	10962	11711	25
Ducks	25581	29849	31736	32785	42347	65.5
Doves	21578	27540	35416	39016	45233	109
Guinea pigs	803	763	746	658	1076	33.9
Turkeys	103	73	50	33	30	-70.8
Dogs	9681	11214	12454	16462	16766	73
Cats	5233	6992	6712	3607	9109	74

Source: Nkhotakota District Agriculture Development Office, 2017)

Livestock growth dynamics and trends of population growth shows that there has been an increase in livestock population with an exception of turkey whose population dropped from 103 in the 2012/13 season to 30 in 2016/17 season. Local chicken have also greatly increased from 550,782 in 2012/13 to 1,133,222 in 2016/17 season. Similar trends have been observed for cattle, goats, sheep and indigenous pigs. Dairy cattle increased from 18 (2012/13 season) to 20 in 2016/17 season. This slow increase was caused due to lack of Artificial Insemination(AI) facility and inadequate improved bulls. Exotic pig population is increasing at an exponential rate. There were 33 exotic pigs in 2012/13 season and the population has risen to 942 in 2016/17 season

The increase in livestock is attributed to the goat and chicken pass on programmes and good agricultural practices such good housing, good feeding, breeding and parasites and disease prevention. In addition there has also been livestock injection especially small stock (goats and indigenous chickens) by Government projects such as Sustainable Agriculture Production Productivity (SAPP), Small Stock Development Programme; NGOs such as Land O'lakes, Total Land Care, Concern World Wide, WESM and SNIC project.

4.4.2 Livestock Parasites and Diseases

The major livestock parasites in Nkhotakota fall into two main categories namely internal and external. The internal parasites include liverflukes and tapeworms while the external parasites include ticks, fleas and mites. These parasites may cause animal diseases if not treated. The major diseases in the district are East Coast Fever and Trypanosomiasis in cattle while in pigs African swine fever is common. Newcastle disease is the most prevalent in chickens. Table 40 : Proportion of Livestock attacked by Major Diseases shows the proportion of animals attacked by major diseases in the district.

Table 40 : Proportion of Livestock attacked by Major Diseases

Disease type	Livestock species	2012/13%attack	2013/14 %attack	2014/15 %attack	2015/16 %attack	2016/17 %attack
East Coast Fever	Cattle	12	8	5	7	4
Trypanosomiasis	Cattle	6	4	6	4	7
African Swine Fever	Pigs	10	8	3	0	5
Newcastle	Chickens	13	10	12	7	9

Source: District Agriculture Development Office, 2017)

In 2013/14 a greater proportion of livestock were attacked by all the major diseases but the proportion has been dropping in 2016/17. Trypanosomiasis has on the other hand increased from 6 % in 2013/14 to 7 % in 2016/17, due to increase in wild animals in Nkhotakota Game Reserve through the translocation of animals like elephants.

The ticks and diseases are controlled using several methods like construction of good livestock houses, vaccination, practicing khola hygiene, spraying and treatment of sick livestock.

4.4.3 Livestock uses

The livestock in the district have various uses such as meat, eggs and draught. Local breeds are characterized by low productivity, hence inadequate livestock products on the market. Traction is done by very few people and most of these are used to pull ox carts and ploughs. Animal manure is applied into the soil as fertilizers to improve soil fertility.

4.4.4 Livestock Extension services

Livestock Extension services are provided by veterinary extension workers in Extension Planning Areas. Livestock Facilities and Personnel gives a summary of the extension workers in the EPAs.

Table 4.21 Livestock Facilities and Personnel

EPA	No. of Extension Workers	No. of Dip tanks	No. of spray crushes
Kasitu	1 Assistant Veterinary Officer and 1 AHSA (Animal Health Surveillance Assistant)	1	0
Nkhunga	3 Assistant Veterinary Officers	0	3
Linga	1 Veterinary officer and 2 AHSAs	1	1
Mphonde	1 Assistant Veterinary officer and 2 AHSAs	0	1
Zidyana	1 Assistant Veterinary Officer and 1 AHSA	0	5
Mtosa	1 Assistant Veterinary Officer and 3 AHSAs	1	4
Mwansambo	1 Assistant Veterinary Officer and 3 AHSAs	1	1
Nkhotakota RDP Hq	1 Senior Assistant Veterinary Officer and 1 Assistant Veterinary Officer		1 dog bath
All EPAs	8 Veterinary Assistant trainees		

Source: District Agriculture Development Office, (2017)

There are 31 people who are providing extension services of which 23 are qualified while 8 are AVO trainees recruited under Sustainable Agriculture Production Project (SAPP). Despite having extension workers in each EPA, the present number of trained Assistant Veterinary Officers is inadequate compared to the demand.

4.4.5 Livestock Facilities

There are 4 dip tanks in 4 EPAs namely: Kasitu, Linga, Mtosa and Mwansambo with 15 crushes evenly and strategically located in the district. The main purpose is to ensure the reduction of parasites that cause different types of diseases such as tick borne diseases. The dip tanks and crushes are the veterinary stations where animals get various Veterinary services and farmers get good guidance or advice on animal husbandry and livestock development.

4.4.6 Livestock Marketing

The district has no structured market for livestock. Previously, the district established 3 livestock marketing centres in Mtosa, Zidyana and Nkhunga EPAs. Due to financial constraints, the markets did not develop as initially conceptualized.

As a result farmers are using traditional methods of marketing where they just slaughter animals and members of the community come to buy. Trend of Prices of Livestock and livestock Products shows the trend in market prices of livestock and livestock products.

Table 4.22 Trend of Prices of Livestock and livestock Products

Commodity	2012/2013 prices (MK)	2013/2014 prices (MK)	2014/2015 prices (MK)	2015/2016 prices (MK)	2016/2017 prices (MK)
Beef	1,200.00	1,000.00	1,200.00	1,600.00	2,200.00
Goat meat	1,200.00	1,000.00	1,200.00	1,600.00	2,200.00
Pig meat	1,000.00	800.00	1,000.00	1,400.00	1,800.00
Hides	600.00	200.00	250.00	500.00	1,800.00
Skins	300.00	100.00	150.00	300.00	500.00
Eggs	30.00	50.00	70.00	90.00	100.00
Broilers	1,500.00	1,000.00	1,700.00	2,700.00	2,800.00
Spent layers	1,500.00	1,500.00	2,000.00	2,800.00	3,000.00
Local cocks	1,800.00	2,000.00	2,500.00	3,500.00	4,500.00
Local hens	1,500.00	1,500.00	2,000.00	2,800.00	3,500.00
Live goats	12,000.00	10,000.00	15,000.00	25,000.00	30,000.00
Live sheep	12,000.00	10,000.00	25,000.00	25,000.00	30,000.00
Live pigs	15,000.00	25,000.00	35,000.00	50,000.00	70,000.00

Source: District Agriculture Development Office, 2017)

The prices of all the commodities have been increasing with the passing of time. In order to have standardized market price, the district has mobilized butchers into an association. With this development a slaughter house was constructed at the Nkhotakota Boma market which has improved the market hygiene.

4.4.7 Contribution of Livestock to local economy

Livestock sub-sector constitutes an important segment of the Malawi agriculture. It contributes about 7% of the total GDP and about 20% of the value of total agricultural production. Livestock has contributed a lot to Nkhotakota District through Revenue generated as a result of sale of meat, milk, hides and skin, source of employment (dipping tanks, veterinary services, slaughter houses etc). It has also contributed a lot in crop production through the use of manure.

4.4.8 Key Issues from the livestock sector

The livestock sector is faced with a number of challenges which include; Inadequate staff that fail to meet the district livestock extension services demand; Inadequate funding; mobility challenges due to inadequate motor vehicles/motorcycles and restrictive conditions to access loans from agricultural inputs lending/credit institutions.

Despite being faced with these challenges, the sector has the following opportunities;

1. Availability of arable land which supports crops and livestock development
2. Availability of NGOs to support or compliment ORT budget
3. Availability of dambo land to support pasture establishment
4. Good weather and climatic conditions that support available water for crops and livestock production

4.5 FISHERIES RESOURCES

Fisheries resources remain one of the potential areas in contributing to the socio-economic wellbeing of not only Nkhotakota but also the nation. Improving fisheries production is one of the strategies for diversifying agricultural production in line with MGDS III key priority 5.1. Fisheries sector is important in contributing substantially to food and nutritional security, livelihoods of the rural population and economic growth which is one of the priority areas in MGDS III which focuses on increased sustainable fish production within the medium-term outcome. The National Fisheries and Aquaculture Policy (NFAP) 2016 aims to address critical issues affecting fisheries and aquaculture development in Malawi. The growing interest in aquaculture investment provides a drive to sustained fish production for local and export markets.

Lake Malawi is the major fishing ground in the district which borders with Nkhata-Bay district to the North and Salima district to the South and also shares an international boundary with the Republic of Mozambique to the East. However, the current landings from capture fisheries are dwindling. The situation has been aggravated further by high population growth and resultant increase in fish demand. To restore the fish production from capture fisheries, Nkhotakota district has embarked in aquaculture, which has the potential to supplement the fish production in the district.

4.5.1 Fishing Grounds

The district has a shoreline distance of approximately 250 km, demarcated into five minor strata as per the table below. The major fishing ecosystems apart from Lake Malawi are two lagoons; Chia and Kambindingu (Unaka) lagoons in southern and the Northern part of Nkhotakota respectively; two major rivers (Bua and Dwangwa) and some wetlands such as Lake Chilingali, Lake Chikukutu, Lake Nazenje and Lake Kamphambe. Fishing Strata in the District shows the Fishing Strata.

Table 4.23 Fishing Strata in the District

Stratum Name	Stratum Code	Number of beaches per Stratum
Chiluwa	5.1	14
Chia Lagoon	5.2	10
Linga/Sani/Boma	5.3	18
Liwalazi	5.4	16
Kasitu	4.5	15
TOTAL		73

Source: District Fisheries Office, 2017)

Fishing Strata in the District above shows that Linga/Sani/Boma Stratum has the highest number of beaches (18) while Chia Lagoon has the lowest number of beaches (10).

4.5.2 Fish farming

There are 420 fish ponds in total, of which 280 are functional and 140 are non-functional. 146 fish ponds owned by fish clubs and 134 fish ponds owned by individual fish farmers. There are also a significant number of youths directly involved in fish farming activities in the district. Fish Ponds and their participation provides the detail of fish farming in the district.

Table 4.24 Fish Ponds and their participation

EPA	Total No of Ponds	No of Ponds (Active)	Ponds Own by Clubs (Active)	Individual Fish Farmers (Active)	No of Youthful farmers	No of Farmers' by Gender		
						Male	Female	Total
Kasitu	61	31	22	9	6	145	156	301
Linga	96	72	17	55	40	126	99	225
Mphonde	47	37	27	10	20	189	91	280
Mtosa	52	36	21	15	10	130	95	225
Mwansambo	45	24	15	9	17	69	90	159
Nkhunga	86	61	27	34	26	170	134	304
Zidyana	33	19	17	2	43	72	100	172
Total	420	280	146	134	162	901	765	1666

Source: District Fisheries Office, 2017)

Fish Ponds and their participation shows that the district has 1666 farmers directly involved in fish farming activities of which 56% are male and 44% are female. 162 of these are youthful farmers. Linga EPA has the highest number of ponds due to its large geographical catchment and the presence of dambo area while Zidyana has the lowest. The district representation of female in fishing industry is 0.3% due to lack of capital investment, unwillingness to serve and myth/belief that women should not participate in fisheries activities.

4.5.3 Fishing Crafts

There are 1773 people with fishing gears against the crew members of 6637 indicating that fisheries has a positive impact on job creation. However, the ratio is large which may negatively affect the gear owners on profit maximization. Trends in total number of gear owners, crew members and fishing shows the trends in fish gear ownership, crew members and the type of fishing crafts.

Table 4.25 Trends in total number of gear owners, crew members and fishing

INDICATOR	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Gear Owners	2187	1930	1876	1562	1369	1773
Crew Members (Assistants)	7021	6341	6114	6790	5789	6637
Boat With Engine	202	215	254	269	234	261
Boat without Engine	331	195	174	166	117	224
Dugout Canoe	1305	1375	1236	1421	1226	1693
Plunked Canoe	337	360	357	436	421	529

Source: GOM Frame Survey, 2017)

Trends in total number of gear owners, crew members and fishing shows that the composition of fishing crafts in the district is dominated by dugout canoes (1693), then planked canoes (529), boats with engines (261) and boats without engines (224). The high number of dugout canoes actually indicates there is low level of capitalization and mechanization in the artisanal fishery to tap fish resources in deeper waters.

There are only a few women who own fishing gears in the district. Number of Gear Owners below show the number of fish gear owners in each stratum by gender.

Table 4.26 Number of Gear Owners

Stratum Name	Fishers				Fishing Crafts				
	Female	Male	Crew Mem- bers	Total Fish- ers	Boat with Engines	Boat With- out Engine	Planked Canoe	Dugout Canoe	Total Crafts
Chiluwa (5.1)	0	390	955	1345	24	10	148	395	577
Chia Lagoon (5.2)	0	210	380	590	0	0	44	91	135
Nkhotakota Cen- tral (5.3)	1	389	1624	2014	52	63	138	377	630
Liwaladzi (5.4)	2	441	1867	2310	104	80	102	464	750
Kasitu (5.5)	1	339	1811	2151	81	71	97	366	615
Grand Total	4	1769	6637	8410	261	224	529	1693	2707

Source: District Fisheries Officer, 2017)

Number of Gear Owners shows that out of 1773 gear owners, only 4 women own fishing gears representing 0.3%. Liwaladzi Stratum has 2 female fishers while Kasitu and Nkhotakota Central (Linga/Sani/ Boma) has 1 female fisher each.

4.5.4 Fish Production

4.5.4.1 Capture Fishery Production

Nkhotakota fishery has a rich diversity of fish species. The common species include Chambo, Kambuzi, Usipa, Utaka, Chisawasawa and many more. Usipa dominates the total catches of the district as it contributes about 63.9% of the total catches. Table 47: Fish Diversity And Composition below shows diversity and composition of the fish species and their respective contribution towards fish production for the district.

Table 4.27 Table 47: Fish Diversity And Composition

Species		Total Landings (Mt)	%ge Contribution
Local Name	Scientific Name		
Chambo	Oreochromis Karongae	3060.4	1.4
O. tilapia	Other Tilapia species	4195.7	1.9
Utaka	Copadichromis species	24000.5	10.6
Kambuzi	Hamplochromis species	8110.2	3.6
Chisawasawa	Tramitichromis spp	4618.4	2.0
Kampango	Bargus Meridonalis	4393.4	1.9
Mlamba	Clarias Species	5176.5	2.3
Usipa	Engraulicyprissardella	138797.2	61.5
Ntchila	Potamodromous species	1508.8	0.7
Mpasa	Opsaridium microlepis	1939	0.9
Sanjika	Opsaridium microcephalus	2488.2	1.1
Mbaba	Bucchromis spp	7214.1	3.2
Mcheni	Rhaphochromis spp	14049.3	6.2

Source: District Fisheries Officer, 2017)

Chambo, Mpsa and Nsanjika form the most valuable fish species for the district. However, Usipa has the largest landings of about 138, 797.2 metric tonnes, followed by Utaka (24,000.5 metric tonnes) and mcheni (14049.3 metric tonnes). The production of the most valuable fish species such as Chambo (3,060.4 metric tonnes) Mpsa (1,939 metric tonnes) and Sanjika (2488.2 metric tonnes) are lower if compared to smaller sized fish species. The total landed catches show that there has been a decrease. Nkhotakota Capture Fisheries Production by Year shows the Capture Fisheries production from 2011-2017

Table 4.28 Nkhotakota Capture Fisheries Production by Year

YEAR	TOTAL LANDED CATCH	Fishing Efforts	CPUE	Rel. CPUE
2011	22041	6149	3.6	1.8
2012	27310	11834	2.3	1.2
2013	27441	10950	2.5	1.3
2014	27179	17392	1.6	0.8
2015	27703	19171	1.4	0.7
2016	36467	20282	1.8	0.9
2017	44099	36496	1.2	0.6
TOTAL	225778	116125	1.9	1.0

Source: District Fisheries Officer, 2017)

Nkhotakota Capture Fisheries Production by Year show that the general trend of the total landed catch demonstrates that catches had been increasing from 2012 with a peak of 44098.8 metric tons in 2017. However, relative CPUE has shown a decreasing trend which indicates overfishing which calls for immediate management to conserve fish resources.

In the recent years, small wetlands such as lakes chilingali, Thabi-thabi and Kamphambe and lagoons (Chia and Kambindingu) have experienced low water levels due to negative effects of climate change.

4.5.4.2 Fish Culture Production

Fish farming is a viable intervention to address the declining fish catches in the district natural water bodies. Aquaculture has potential to contribute to food security and poverty reduction by supplementing capture fisheries which has been overexploited. One of the National Fisheries and Aquaculture Policy priority areas is to advocate for sustainable aquaculture development and promotion of small –scale aquaculture production as business. Currently, Fish production from fish farming is increasing steadily over the years due the following intervention by Non-Governmental Organizations; Benga Parish and Y-Malawi, Government Projects (Local Development Fund (MASAF 4)). These are promoting improved fish farming management (stocking densities, feeding and fertilization), and Improved quality fingerlings. Total fish production estimate from aquaculture for Nkhotakota. show the total fish production from aquaculture in the district

Table 4.29 Total fish production estimate from aquaculture for Nkhotakota.

Year	Aquaculture Fish Production Estimates			
	No of Ponds	No of farmers	Total production Area (Ha)	Fish Production (tons)
2013	201	820	1.8	9.7
2014	217	923	2.1	15.6
2015	221	961	2.9	28.9

Year	Aquaculture Fish Production Estimates			
	No of Ponds	No of farmers	Total production Area (Ha)	Fish Production (tons)
2016	377	1015	3.1	46.2
2017	420	1666	3.4	91.3

Source: District Fisheries Officer, (2017)

Total fish production estimate from aquaculture for Nkhotakota. shows the production of the three fish species that are being stocked in the farmers' ponds. The species are *Oreochromis Shirana Shiranus* (Nkhutu-tu), *Tilapia rendalli* (Ningwitchale) and Catfish (Mlamba). The fish production for the district is estimated at 91.3 tons and its production area is 3.4 hacters. It has been increasing from 15.6 tons in 2014 harvested from 2.1 hacters. The production is low due to low adoption of new technologies, land disputes and impacts of climate change such as flooding and erratic rainfalls.

The other key factor to successful fish farming is the supply of fingerlings. There is need for farmers to regularly supply fingerlings into fish than relying on natural reproduction in the pond itself. Fingerlings are sourced from National Aquaculture Centre (NAC), Mzuzu Fisheries and Bunda College. Unavailability of fingerlings within the district to farmers has been recognized as a challenge to success to fish farming in the district. The survival rate of the transported fingerlings is low due to travel stress. However, there is a potential for fingerings business in Nkhotakota and self-production component need to be exploited. Hence the district need to intensify its awareness in aquaculture production.

4.5.5 Fishing Gears

There are 17 fishing gears operating in the district which are classified into gillnets, open water seines, beach seines, hooks and lines and fish traps distribution. Fishing Gears operating in Nkhotakota shows the type of fishing gear and the trend from 2013 to 2017.

Table 4.30 Fishing Gears operating in Nkhotakota

Indicator	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Fish Traps (FT)	261	125	543	19	372
Gill Nets (GN)	3269	2316	2747	3230	1831
Ngongongo (NGO)	7983	6776	8555	8478	13928
Chikwekwesa (CKW)	24	81	220	94	624
Matemba Seine (MS)	46	45	27	21	16
Long Lines (LL)	1250	1122	869	597	730
Hand Lines (HL)	377	1248	868	759	602
Chomanga (CHO)	0	2	218	0	0
Scoop Nets (SCN)	6	6	0	0	0
Chilimira	376	465	439	382	458
Kambuzi Seine (KS)	32	61	50	36	72
Usipa Seine (MN/US)	121	172	144	158	107
Nkacha (NK)	37	40	47	1	4
Kandwindwi (KND)	20	23	26	20	12
Spear (SP)	1	0	0	0	0
Cast Net (CN)	0	0	1	0	0
Chambo Seine (CS)	1	1	5	3	7

Indicator	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Kauni LED	0	0	0	361	371
Kauni TL	-	-	-	9	0

Source: GOM Frame Survey, 2017)

The fishing industry in Nkhotakota is dominated by Chilimira which contributes about 74.3% of the total landed catch and then Gillnets (27%) while other fishing gears contribute about 9%. The trends in fishing gears show that Ngongongo nets have tremendously increased from 2013 to 2017 which indicates high level of illegal fishing.

The district has Kauni fishery categorized as Tilly lamps and light emitting diode (LED) bulbs which are commonly used as light attraction technology for fishing. As per stratum, Liwaladzi has more fishing gears than any other minor stratum.

4.5.6 Fisheries and extension service

The District Fisheries Office promotes institutional strengthening and capacity building of fisheries staff, fishing communities, fish farmers and other stakeholders. The services include resource mobilization, knowledge and skills transfer among others. The district is divided into 5 minor strata for capture fisheries. Each minor stratum is managed by Fisheries Assistant (FA) and generally includes a number of fishing vil-lages and fish landing centres (Beaches).

The Fisheries service is offered to both fish farmers and fishers. Extension services on fisheries management are delivered through fisheries assistants, Fisheries Conservation Committees (FCCs), chiefs and sometimes through media. Extension is one of the governance issues that the sector encourages different stakeholders to actively participate in management of fisheries resources for the benefit and satisfaction of all. However, there are some key challenges that impede on participatory fisheries management which include limited capacity by key stakeholders participating in fisheries and aquaculture development as well as financial constraints.

Other management activities are done by the Local Management Authorities. This is line with National Fisheries and Aquaculture policy which promotes active participation of local fishing communities and fish farmers in the sustainable development of fisheries sector. It is against this background that the Sector advocates for the establishment of Local Management Authorities (Beach Village Committees (BVCs) or Fish Conservation Committees (FCCs)). The main duties of these Authorities are to curb illegal fishing and enforce fisheries regulations in fishing and landing sites. Local Fisheries Management Authorities shows the number of fish Beach Village Committee/ Fish Conservation Committee against the Beach Landing Site and Fish Breeding Areas

Table 4.31 Local Fisheries Management Authorities

TA Name	BVCs/FCCs	Beach Landing Sites	Fish breeding areas
Kafuzira	3	6	2
Kanyenda	16	19	4
Mphonde	4	4	2
Malengachanzi	13	12	2
Mwadzama	14	14	0
STA Kalimanjira	5	6	1

TA Name	BVCs/FCCs	Beach Landing Sites	Fish breeding areas
STA Nkhanga	8	10	1
Total	63	71	12

Source: GOM Frame Survey, 2017)

Local Fisheries Management Authorities shows that the district has a total 63 BVCs/FCCs and 12 breeding grounds identified. TA Kanyenda has 16 BVCs/FCCs while TA Kafuzira has the lowest number of 3 BVCs/FCCs. Since the inception of fish farming activities in the district, many organizations have shown interest to support fisheries sectors' efforts to promote fish farming activities. Benga Parish, one of the partners which is working in Mtosa EPA has been supplying fingerlings to farmers since 2016 while MASAF 4 project is working in all EPAs on Cash transfer. Y-Malawi is supporting youth in capacity building and asset provision for aquaculture in Mpamantha.

4.5.7 Fish Activities

4.5.7.1 Fish Processing

Fish is sold as fresh (iced) or processed. The price is determined by the quality. The district has three major processing methods which include para-boiling, smoking and sun-dried. One of the major problems in fisheries industry is post-harvest losses which reduce the quantity and quality of fish available to consumers and the income of fishers and actors in the fish value chain. The loss in nutritional value also has consequences for human health and well-being. About 40% of the fish caught in the district is lost due to improper handling along the fish value chain and poor fish processing techniques. The district has 4 FRISMO kilns and 2 solar tents fish dryers located at Matumbi and Vinthenga fishing communities constructed by Kawjo Foundation through UNDP GEF small grant. This shows that some areas do not have access to such technologies. Therefore, the district needs more interventions for fish processing technologies to improve fish quality, hygiene, and sanitation. Figure 12 shows the fishing processing techniques



Figure 4.4 Solar Tent fish drier (on top) and FRISMO smoking kilns (bottom)

4.5.8 Contribution of Fisheries Sector to the Local economy

Nkhotakota fishery is classified into small-scale artisanal and semi-commercial fisheries (Pair Trawling). Small-scale artisanal dominates fishing activities and contributes over 90% of the total landings of the district while semi-commercial fishing contributes less than 5%. The district contributes over 38% of total annual income for Nkhotakota and the sector is a significant source of job creation, directly employing about 8,410 fishers and crew members (Annual frame survey 2017) and indirectly about 100,000 people involved in the value chain of fish processing, fish marketing, fish transportation, net making, boat building and engine repair, fuel and spares supply.

4.5.9 Key Issues For Fisheries Sector

The following are key issues affecting the fisheries sector in the district:

1. Destruction of breeding grounds due to poor fishing practices resulting in decline in fish stocks;
2. Inadequate fisheries infrastructures and technology use;
3. Lack of quality feed and/or high costs of feed;
4. Lack of fingerling production facilities’;
5. Weak institutional framework for participatory fisheries management;
6. Weak enforcement of fisheries rules and regulations;
7. Poor participation of women and youth in fisheries activities;
8. Lack of fisheries management plans
9. Inadequate capacity building and shortage of staff.

Despite the challenges there are also opportunities which include:

1. abundant fish species in both Lakes and Lagoons;
2. value addition and eco-labelling of fish and fishery products for local and export markets;
3. investment in fisheries and aquaculture facilities and infrastructure
4. production of quality fish seeds(Fingerlings) and feeds;
5. manufacture of fishing gear, fisheries inputs;
6. establishment of aqua sports and promotion of eco-tourism in aquatic habitats; and
7. establishment of recreational fishing in some fishing water bodies

4.6 FORESTRY

4.6.1 Production Forests/Tree Plantation

Nkhotakota District has no State Forest Plantations to supply timber and other timber products to the district except some bluegum fuelwood plantations established in 1970s by Wood Fuel Project and some woodlots on private land. Most of the timber (pine (*pinus*), bluegum (*Eucllyptus*) and gmalaina (*gmelaina*) species) for construction purpose are imported from Mzimba (Chikangawa) and Nkhatabay Districts. However, the district has a great potential for establishment of its own Timber plantation as indicated by Forestry Research Institute of Malawi (FRIM) provenance trials.

Privately owned woodlots are unsustainably harvested as the cleared areas are not replanted within reasonable periods of time exposing the fragile landscapes to soil erosion. In addition most of the estates fail to comply with the obligatory establishment of a wood-lot or maintain 10% of the estate’s area with tree cover.

4.6.2 Forestry Services

The sector disseminates information and technical expertise to the general public on afforestation/re-afforestation, Forestry Policy, Agroforestry technologies, conservation and sustainable utilization of forest products and other natural resources. Methods used include: Field days, booklets, electronic media, agricultural shows, VNRMCs' trainings and awareness meetings.

4.6.3 Forest Extension services

There is limited dissemination of information to smallholders and stakeholders regarding appropriate silvicultural management, particularly in the area of seedling production, tree planting and management, natural regeneration and sustainable forest management in the face of climate change and population growth. This is attributed to acute shortage of qualified staff and budgetary constraints in the Extension Services at the DFO. Table 52: Number of Forestry Extension Workers (FEW) shows the extension staffing levels.

Table 4.32 Table 52: Number of Forestry Extension Workers (FEW)

Title/Post	Current Number	Requirement	Gap	Formal Forestry Training (Yes/No)
Principle Forestry Officer	0	1	1	NA
Forestry Officer	1	1	0	Yes
Senior Assistant Forestry Officer	1	1	0	Yes
Assistant Forestry Officer	1	2	1	Yes
Senior Forestry Assistant	0	3	3	NA
Forestry Assistant	2	10	8	Yes
Chief Forest Guard	0	1	1	No
Senior Forest Guards	1	3	2	No
Forest Guards	4	10	6	No
TOTAL	10	32	22	

Source: District Forestry Office, -2017)

Table 52: Number of Forestry Extension Workers (FEW) shows that there has been a decline in the number of field staff. This generally resulted from non-replacement of the staff members that were transferred, laid off and those that retired. Out of the 42 members of staff available at the DFO, only five (5) have had the formal forestry training.

4.6.4 People reached with Extension Services

The number of people reached with forestry extension services was estimated at 98, 484 in 2016. Table 53: Number of People Reached with Extension Services shows the trend of people reached with extension service

Table 53: Number of People Reached with Extension Services

Year	No of staff		No of people reached
	SMS	Frontline staff	
2012	4	39	92,000
2013	4	39	92,000
2014	6	39	93,433
2015	5	38	95,892
2016	5	37	98,484
Total			

Source: District Forestry Office, -2017)

Table 53: Number of People Reached with Extension Services shows that the number of people reached with messages rose from 92,000 in 2013 to 98, 484 in 2016 due to installation of Nkhotakota Community Radio Station, which assists in the dissemination of forestry messages.

4.6.5 Contribution of Timber and Non Timber Products to the Local Economy

Forest resources are utilised in many ways to contribute to social, economic and environmental benefits though the harvest rates are unsustainable. Notable contributions are:

4.6.6 Source of Biomass Energy

Forestry provide over 90% of biomass energy (firewood and charcoal) for cooking and heating which are mainly accessed from communal woodlands and some forest reserves. Charcoal is one of the drivers of forest degradation, loss of biodiversity, catchment degradation, atmospheric pollution and environmental degradation in the district. Of late, charcoal production is exacerbated by demand and availability of lucrative markets for this product especially in urban areas like Nkhotakota boma, Mwansambo, Dwangwa and Lilongwe City. This urban demand influences the rural communities to “cash in” and liquidize natural resources often illegally. The marketing involve villagers selling firewood and charcoal at the roadside or pronounced market chain consisting of collectors, traders and vendors. Wood consumption in Nkhotakota provides volume of timber, firewood and charcoal in Nkhotakota.

Table 4.33 Wood consumption in Nkhotakota

YEAR	Firewood (Cubic metres)	Timber (Cubic metres)	Charcoal (Tones)
2012	425,000	3055	1205
2013	475,000	3855	1200.0
2014	480,500	3868	1200.8
2015	481,000	3889	1245.1
2016	485,600	3895	2250.0
2017	501,300	4565	2260.5

Source: District Forestry Office, -2017)

The data in Wood consumption in Nkhotakota shows that wood consumption has increased rapidly. It was 425,000 cubic metres in 2012 but is currently at 501, 300 in 2017 representing a 17.9% increase. The increasing trend is also observed in timber (49 %) and charcoal (87%). This consumption rate is a serious threat to forest resource and requires quick yielding interventions.

4.6.7 Construction Material

Some tree species like *Eucalyptus (bluegum)*, *Khaya Anthotheca (M'bawa)*, and *Gmelina arborea (malaina)* are sources of woody materials such as timber and poles for construction purposes.

4.6.8 Boundary Delineation

Trees are also used to demarcate boundaries of plots and gardens in order to define land tenure and distinguish land use systems. This in turn prevent land wrangle besides providing timber and non-timber forest products to the land owners

4.6.9 Protective Function.

Forests help to reduce, and even eliminate soil erosion against strong winds and water runoffs. Furthermore, roots of trees bind the soil to prevent soil loss and capture large amounts of rain. The net result is the redirection of rainwater into the ground water supply and also helps to filter some of the pollutants. Trees are also crucial in the provision of ecosystem services such as carbon sequestration, nutrient cycling, and soil formation.

4.6.10 Non-Timber Forest Products (NTFPs)

Forest provides a wide diverse of NTFPs such as traditional medicine, indigenous fruits, mushrooms, honey, bamboos, palms, reeds, grass, game and edible insects critical to social-economical livelihoods. Majority of the rural people use these as sources of income and supplementary dietary needs. Apiculture is a good venture which help to conserve forestry. However, it is facing many challenges such as lack of modern beehives, processing skills, packaging materials and inadequate start up capital.

4.6.11 Key Forestry Issues, Trends and Possible Causes

There are a number of issues threatening biodiversity and forestry development and management in Nkhotakota. One of them is wildfires due to charcoal production, hunting and poor fire management as well as effects of climate change. Figure 13 shows the trends of the aforementioned forestry issues from 2012 through 2016.

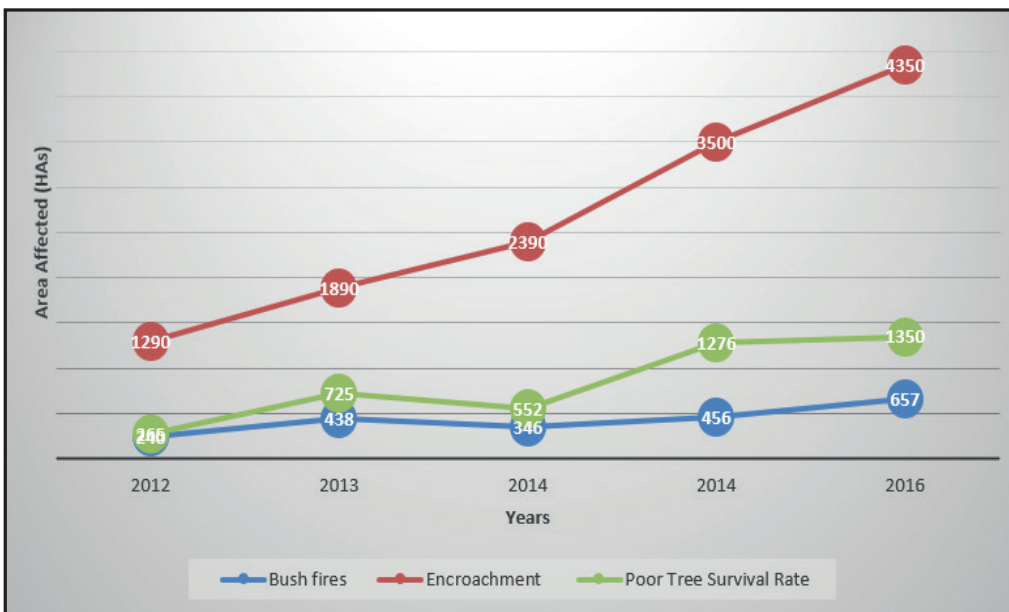


Figure 4.5 Key Forestry Issues and Trend

Source: District Forestry Office, -2017)

There has been an increase in the number of hacters affected by bushfire, encroachment and poor tree survival rate. This impact is very detrimental to juvenile trees and regenerants in both planted and natural woodlands.

4.7 MINING

According to MGDS III on minerals, oil and gas, the Government of Malawi is promoting investment in the extractive industries to reach 20% of GDP by 2020, and has embarked on an economic empowerment program aimed at promoting and supporting small-scale mining and value-adding services. According to the Mines & Minerals Policy (2013), the contribution of the mining sector to the country’s GDP has grown from 1% in 2001 to 10.8% by 2010 as a result of the Kayelekera Uranium Mine. The available and recognized mineral resources in the country include uranium, heavy mineral sands, strontianite, rare earth minerals, phosphate,

bauxite, gypsum, vermiculite, precious and semi-precious stones, limestone, dimension stone, silica sand, sulphides and coal. There is also a potential for discoveries of precious minerals in the country. To this effect, over the last few years, Malawi has been attracting investors into its mining sector. Currently, there are over twenty mining companies engaged in mineral exploration, with exclusive prospect or mining licenses” (NCA, Actionaid and CEPA, 2014). Mining is expected to surpass the contribution of agriculture to GDP which is currently at 30%. This will be a gradual process considering that the mineral sector contribution to GDP is currently at 10 percent. Nkhotakota has no established mining companies except illegal mining done by the locals.

4.7.1 Mineral Deposits

Alluvial gold has been identified in Dwangwa and its distributaries straddling in the district. Heavy mineral sand deposits have also been investigated. Extensive fields of ferromanganese nodules up to 50 cm thick, comprising up to 95 wt % of the sediment occur off the shoreline (GOM 2009).

4.7.2 Mining Activity and Production

Although Xiang Yun International Mining Company Limited has permission (licence number EPL0505 - Xiang Yun International Mining Company Limited) to mine gold according to the Department of Mines, currently there are no legal mining activities and production being done in the district. There is illegal mining of quarry stones and sand in the district.

4.7.3 Contribution to the Economy

The contribution of the minerals and mining is calculated at National level and the GDP contribution by the mining and quarrying sector is at **0.8 %**.

4.7.4 Key Issues and opportunities from the Mining Sector

There are several issues faced by the mining sector as follows:

1. Inadequate power generation and power supply is still a challenge for the upcoming investors and projects in the mining sector.
2. Poor road network to and from mining sites have made the transportation costs of minerals expensive. There is need to improve the railway line linkage of the mining areas in Malawi.
3. Lack of technical know-how on mining issues and regulations by local small scale miners
4. Limited mineral exploration.
5. Lack of trust from community members towards large mining companies
6. Environmental degradation and pollution due to uncontrolled mining activities

Nkhotakota District’s Mining sector has the following opportunities:

1. Mines and Minerals Act 2018, and the new Mines Regulations. These will help enforcing compliance by all mining companies in the country for a sustainable and productive mining sector.
2. Potential for more mineral discoveries, solid and liquid, in unexplored areas in the vast green field.
3. Low labor cost and availability of electricity

4.8

COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY

4.8.1 Types and size of Business Establishments

There are 847 registered businesses in the district according to 2017 Council business register. This is an increase from 470 in 2013. Table 55 below shows the business categories.

Table 4.34 Business Categories

No	Business Category	Number
1	Commercial (trade & Services)	800
2	Manufacturing	2
3	Mining	0
4	Agro-based(Cooperatives)	20
5	SACCOs	5
6	COMSIP	4
7	Construction	18

Source: Nkhotakota Trade Office, 2017)

Table 55 shows that the Commercial category constitutes a major business component in the district. Mining sector is not established and is done informally at a very small scale.

4.8.2 Future demand of commercial/industrial activities

The district has high potential of commercial and industrial development. Firstly, Lake Malawi has a potential for fishing activities which brings income at household and district level. Secondly, Nkhotakota has places for tourist attraction such as Nkhotakota Wildlife Reserve and Lakeshore beaches. Lastly, value addition initiatives on Agricultural produce can boost commercial growth and district economy. Business by Type/Scale in the district below presents trade activities in the district.

Table 4.35 Business by Type/Scale in the district

Business type	Number of traders
Hawkers, Grocery/shops	322
Welding shops	15
Restaurants	38
Hardware shops	47
Tea rooms	12
Barbershops	61
Butchery	20
Tailors	31
Photo studio	7
Saloon	54
Cell phone repair	70
Video show	13
Bottle stores/bars	50
Filling station	4
Maize mills	60

Business type	Number of traders
Lodges/rest houses	37

Source: Nkhotakota Trade Office, 2017)

Business by Type/Scale in the district shows that the most registered business entities are Hawkers, Grocery/Shops (322) while the least are Photo Studio. The high number of Hawkers is attributed to the low capital investment. Number of business per Area presents the number of business by category for each T/A.

Table 4.36 Number of business per Area

Trading Centre	TA/STA	No. of businesses	Size of businesses
Boma	Malengachanzi	426	Medium, Small Enterprise (MSE)
Mkaika	Mwadzama	153	MSE
Mwansambo RGC	Mwansambo	38	MSE
Lozi	Mphonde	26	MSE
Dwangwa	Kanyenda	23	MSE
Dwambazi	Kafuzira	33	MSE
Matiki	Kanyenda	37	MSE
Liwaladzi	Kanyenda	32	MSE

Source: Nkhotakota District Trade office, 2017).

Number of business per Area above shows that MSE are available in all major trading centres' in the district. In addition to MSE, the following large scale enterprises operating in the district are; Chipiku Stores, ADMARC, ILLOVO Sugar Company and Ethanol Company.

4.9 BANKING AND CREDIT FACILITIES

Nkhotakota District has several financial institutions namely: NBS bank, FDH bank, Standard Bank, First Merchant Bank (FMB), Opportunity International Bank of Malawi (OIBM), SACCO, Malawi Enterprise Development Fund (MEDF) Limited, SELECT, GETBUCKS, Vision Fund and Microloans. The institutions provide both individual and group loans at different interest rates. The lending institution have different requisite that either individuals or groups have to meet in order to qualify. The loan repayment period also varies depending on the conditions of the loans. NBS bank has the highest interest rate of 32% compared to other banks while GETBUCKS has the highest interest rate 35% compared to the rest micro finance institutions. Refer to Annex 2 for a detailed summary of financial institutions in the district and their interest rates.

4.9.1 Business Promotion Services

The District Trade Office in collaboration with Ministry of Industry and Trade and Malawi Bureau of Standards carries out various initiatives that are geared at promoting the businesses in the district. The initiatives are aimed at building capacities of entrepreneurs to compete at district, national as well as international markets. Summary of Trainings shows the trainings provided to various Categories of people in the district.

Table 4.37 Summary of Trainings

Year	Name of training	Activities applied
2013, 2014, 2015	Agro-processing	Activities applied to all the produce originating from agricultural farm, livestock, aqua, etc to make them usable as food, feed, fibre, fuel or industrial raw material.
2014, 2016	Value addition	The addition of time, place and/or form utility to a commodity in order to meet the tastes and preferences of consumers eg groundnuts processed into cooking oil, groundnut flour, graded and packaged, fried and packed
2015, 2016	Malawi Standard 19	General standards of labeling of pre packed foods
2017	Malawi Standard 21	Covering essential principles of food hygiene and safety throughout the food chain
2013, 2014, 2015, 2016	Marketing Strategy	Focussing on development of a unique long run competitive position in the market by assessing consumer needs and the firms' potential for gaining competitive advantage.
2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017	Book keeping	Writing down how much money the group receives and how much money it pays out. Records show the movement of money in and out of the groups' bank accounts

Source: Nkhotakota District Trade office, (2017)

Summary of Trainings shows that since 2013-2017 few trainings have been conducted due to limited personnel providing such trainings. Most of these trainings are done centrally the need to devolve their management to the district.

The office of the DADO conducts similar trainings focusing on promotion of farmer business groups through its Agri-business officer in liaison with other sections under the DADO; while the DCDO focuses on smaller business enterprises at community level in form of Village Savings and Loans (VSL). The Youth office is interested in advising youth entrepreneurs and other promising community based businesses. The types of trainings provided are mainly on group dynamics, cooperative management, business management, financial management, food processing and value addition, HIV/AIDS and Gender mainstreaming, and other tailor-made trainings based on the needs of businesses being supported by an individual partner/stakeholder.

4.9.2 Contribution of Small Medium Enterprises (SMEs) to the Local Economy

The existence of SME is very important to the local economy in such a way that they provide employment opportunities to owners (self employment) and others. In addition, these enterprises facilitate the availability of various commodities and services needed by the inhabitants of the district and travellers going to other destinations passing through Nkhotakota district.

Apart from providing goods and services to locals, SMEs also provide a source of revenue for Nkhotakota district council and the central government through taxes, license fees, market fees, ground rates and other modes respectively.

4.9.3 Key Issues and opportunities in the Commerce and Industry Sector

The sector is faced by various issues which include:

1. Limited access to credit and business development services;
2. Inadequate Human Resource; Inadequate financial Resources;
3. Unreliable and weak means of collecting revenue in the markets which leads to little revenue being collected,
4. Poor road network and maintenance

5. Few of industries and
6. Unreliable means of collecting data which result in inaccurate data capture thus inconsistent forecast of revenue collection.

Although faced by such challenges the sector has the following opportunities;

1. The district is a lakeshore area where availability of fish is high hence it is well located for profit making through fish trading .
2. The development of cooperatives such as agro-processing boost trade and employment. The district grows crops such as rice, cassava, Groundnuts among others.
3. The district provides the opportunity for the development of hospitality services in the lakeshore lands, chia lagoon, the game reserve and other historical sites.

4.10 LABOUR AND EMPLOYMENT

The District Labour Office is mandated to protect and develop the labour force in order to contribute to socio-economic development of Nkhotakota district and nation. Guided by the Employment and Labour Policy which seeks to address employment as a means of reducing poverty. The policy is in line with MGDS III Key priority area 2 – Education and Skills Development and Other Development Area 3 – Gender, Youth development persons with disability and social welfare. It conforms to SDGs 4-Gender equality, 5-Quality education 8 on Decent work and Economic Growth and 10-Reduced inequality.

4.10.1 Labour Force

Agriculture is the main source of income for the 73% of the district's population (NSO, 2008). The remaining population depends on fishing and other businesses, as Government, statutory corporation, Non – Governmental Organisations and private companies provide very limited employment opportunities. The majority of those who are employed work in the Sugar sector such as Dwangwa Sugar Company, Dwangwa Cane Growers Limited, Unitrans, Ethanol, Cane Hauliers Limited and KK Security. Trend of employment (Job seekers and placements) shows the trend of Employment or Job Seekers in the district from 2013 to 2017.

Table 4.38 Trend of employment (Job seekers and placements)

Year	No of job seekers		No of job placements		Employment rate(%)	
	M	F	M	F	M	F
2013	325	32	133	3	41	9
2014	397	26	97	8	24	31
2015	286	23	102	6	36	26
2016	402	14	186	2	46	14
2017	214	19	79	7	37	37
Total	1624	114	597	26		

Source: Nkhotakota Labour Office, 2017)

The trend of of job seekers is dwindling, it was 357 in 2013 but has drastically gone down to 233 in 2017. During this period, job placement was very low because Malawi was experiencing economic difficulties as such most construction companies were not recruiting new labour force. It is only in 2016 when the district registered increase in number of Job Seekers and placements. The trend shows that there are more males than females seeking employment due to the nature of the work. Additionally the placement rate for females

is very low because they lack requisite academic and professional qualifications. Some firms also consider females as unfit for some jobs such as working as labourers in construction companies.

4.10.2 Industrial Disputes

In spite of the limited job opportunities in the district, the people who are placed in formal employment are subjected to poor conditions of service such as receiving wages below the statutory minimum wages, unfair dismissals, working for longer hours and at times with no rest day but without any overtime.

Summary of Status of Labour Disputes Handled below shows the status of industrial labour disputes and other labour complaints that were handled by the District Labour Office.

Table 4.39 Summary of Status of Labour Disputes Handled

Year	No of Labour Complaints	Number of Labour Complaints settled	Settlement percentage
2013	265	221	83
2014	1167	1114	95
2015	934	883	94
2016	608	546	89
2017	478	434	90

Source: Nkhotakota District Labour Office, 2017)

Summary of Status of Labour Disputes Handled shows that in 2014, the office registered 1167 labour complaints and 1114 were settled representing 95%. This tremendous increase was due to labour inspections. The lowest number of cases were registered and settled in 2013.

4.10.3 Skills development

In order to meet the demand of the skills required in the various fields and to reduce unemployment in the district, there has been an introduction of vocational skills training through community technical colleges and other private colleges. The district has one Community Technical College, which is based at Mbandira. The college is offering five trades in Bricklaying, Carpentry and Joinery, Textile and Designing, Welding and Fabrication and Plumbing. Other institutions that offer vocational skills training are Nkhotakota Youth Organization which offers; Tailoring and Fashion Designing, Welding and Fabrication, Electrical Installation and Foundation for Community Capacity and Development (FOCCAD) which offers: Tailoring and Designing, electrical installation and welding and fabrication.

4.10.4 Conditions of Employment

The minimum wage for Nkhotakota and all other districts is K 962.00 per day, which translates to K 25,000 per month. A person working under these conditions is supposed to work for 6 days a week for a total of 48 hours.

4.10.5 Child Labour

Nkhotakota district is currently grappling with serious childcare problems and needs. This is predominantly pronounced in the rural community settings where service coverage is proportionately low, negatively skewed and fragmented. Such a situation is further compounded by the prevalence of the HIV and AIDS pandemic that has resulted into some consistent rise in number of orphans, widows and widowers due to increasing deaths from HIV/ AIDS related illnesses. Such trends have resulted into children being looked after by single headed parent, the aged or fellow children. These children are more vulnerable to child labour and exploitation because they have no option for survival.

The district has District Child Labour Committee (DCLC), Community Child Labour Monitors (CCLM), Community Policing Forums (CPF), and Child Protection Workers that deal with issues of child abuse. With support from these structures child, labour cases are reported to the Labour Office. Child Labour Cases below shows the data on how child labour is distributed across the District at T/A level

Table 4.40 Child Labour Cases

Year	Traditional Authority																				
	Mwadzama			Mwansambo			Malengachanzi			Mphonde			Kafuzila			Kanyenda			Totals		
	ID	WD	RI	ID	WD	RI	ID	WD	RI	ID	WD	RI	ID	WD	RI	ID	WD	RI	ID	WD	RI
2013	31	19	12	12	12	11	55	31	20	13	1	0	12	4	0	45	29	10	168	96	53
2014	45	32	26	23	15	8	49	26	11	38	12	2	37	25	12	51	32	18	243	142	77
2015	20	11	4	31	20	9	36	27	15	26	12	3	26	17	5	29	14	6	168	101	42
2016	17	15	14	19	7	7	28	17	12	15	5	1	0	0	0	31	20	5	110	64	39
2017	36	21	10	32	25	14	61	41	29	18	7	2	2	0	0	54	32	9	203	126	64

Key: ID – Identified WD – Withdrawn RI - Re-integrated

Source: District Labour Office, (2017)

Table 61 shows in 2014 there were more children identified, withdrawn and re-integrated into schools than was the case in 2016 in which awareness campaign was extensively carried out. The rate of increase in child identified was due to awareness campaign on the evils of child labour conducted in all the Traditional Authorities. The cases of child labour are common in fishing industry, tobacco estates, herding cattle, vending along the roads, which have contributed to the untimely withdrawal from school and commercial sex exploitation.

4.10.6 Summary of issues from Labour sector

The labour sector is faced with four major problems which are:

1. High unemployment rate;
2. Gender inequality;
3. High rate of Child Labour and
4. Resource Constraints.

4.11 TOURISM

Tourism in Malawi thrives on natural resources and major resource attractions include water bodies, parks, mountains and cultural heritage. The aesthetic value of biodiversity has never been quantified although it was estimated that tourism, which is dominated by game viewing contributed 3.2% of the GDP.

4.11.1 Tourism Potential

Nkhotakota is one of the major tourist destinations in the country. The district is endowed with geographical and historical sites. The geographical sites include Lake Malawi, Lake Chilingali, Chia Lagoon, Unaka Lagoon and Nkhotakota Wildlife Reserve. In addition to these, other sites are: Sungu Island; Mawira Hotspot spring; Kamuzu First Convention tree; Jumbe’s mosque; Livingstone tree; Anglican Church (See **Error! Reference source not found.**) and Curio markets at the Boma.

Nkhotakota has also some hot springs which indicate some previous volcanic activities and these are; Chikwidzi, Chombo, Ling’ona, Mawira and the 78 degrees celcius Chiwi



Figure 4.6 Anglican Church built in 1902 and Dr. Livingstone Tree

4.11.2 Tourism Facilities

There are several facilities that provide a conducive stay to tourists visiting Nkhotakota and these facilities are accessed at different prices.

Some of the facilities are located on the shores of the Lake Malawi while others are in the uplands. Table 62 provides a list of accommodation facilities to people visiting the different parts of Nkhotakota.

Table 4.41 Accommodation Opportunities in the District

Name	Location
Kataya Lodge	Ngala
Ngala Beach	Ngala
Dwangwa Riverside Lodge	Dwangwa
Tongole Wilderness Lodge	Nkhotakota Game Reserve

Name	Location
Arnold Lodge	Dwangwa
Kasasa Club	Dwangwa
Yanu Yanu Lodge	Nkk Boma
Sungu Motel	Nkk Boma
Grace Motel	Nkk Boma
Sitima Inn	Nkk Boma
Arnold Lodge	Nkk Boma
Safari Lodge	Sani
Chi –Chi Lodge	Sani
Fish Eagle	Sani
Stone Terrance	Sani
Nkhotakota Pottery Lodge	Sani
Nkhotakota Safaria Lodge	Sani

Source: Nkhotakota District Council Business Register, 2017)

4.11.3 Key issues from Tourism sector

The tourism sector in Nkhotakota is faced with a lot of challenges which include;

1. poor road access to the district as well the tourism facilities which become inaccessible during the rainy season.
2. Low population of wildlife due to poaching has led to low number of tourists.

Despite the challenges, Nkhotakota Wildlife reserve has put measures to reduce poaching and has translocated some animals like elephants to boost wildlife numbers.

CHAPTER 5: SOCIAL SERVICES

5.1 HEALTH

Nkhotakota district health sector believes that healthy individuals are a necessary foundation for improving the social-economic development of the district. It aims at achieving universal health coverage of quality, equitable and affordable health care with the aim of improving health status, financial risk protection and client satisfaction. This is in line with MGDS III Key priority area 5 on health and population and SDG number 3 which aims to promote good health and well-being.

5.1.1 Life Expectancy

Life expectancy at birth is a measure of overall quality of life in a community and indicates the potential return on investment in human capital. The life expectancy at birth for Nkhotakota has risen from 51.40 years to 58.18 years for females and 48.30 years to 54.0 years for males (NSO 2007 projections; NSO 2008 census projections for 2015). Nkhotakota Projected Life expectancy at birth below gives a summary of estimated life expectancy.

Table 5.1 Nkhotakota Projected Life expectancy at birth

Year	Male	Female
2007	48.30	51.40
2010	51.03	54.00
2015	55.45	58.18

Source: NSO 2008 *Census Projections*)

Nkhotakota Projected Life expectancy at birth above shows that the life expectancy for the people of Nkhotakota has increased due to substantial improvement resulting from interventions against HIV/AIDS pandemic through provision of Ant-Retroviral therapy and other preventive measures implemented by health sector in partnership with various health stakeholders.

5.1.2 Morbidity

Morbidity status in all age groups is an indicator of the health status of the community, which if unchecked can lead to high mortality. The district continues to experience a high burden of diseases; including Malaria, Acute respiratory infections, Diarrhoeal diseases, HIV related infections and malnutrition as the top five leading causes of the disease burden in the district. Leading of Causes of Morbidity and Number of Patients per Case shows major causes of morbidity in the district.

Table 5.2 Leading of Causes of Morbidity and Number of Patients per Case

No.	Cause	Year and number of patients per Case				
		2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
1	Malaria under 5 years	61,666	88,791	79,998	100,892	105,162
	Malaria 5 years and older	71,442	116,418	97,375	138,132	169,437
2	Acute Respiratory Infections under 5 years	27,960	42,213	40,349	55,244	58,214
3	Skin infection	21,022	27,482	24,455	32,592	34,856
4	Eye infection	13,129	17,068	16,160	20,446	18,794
5	Diarrhoea with some dehydration under 5 years	10,527	12,643	11,123	14,984	16,448
6	Oral condition	7,332	9,098	11,314	12,560	12,367
7	Ear infection	3,079	4,136	4,652	6,361	5,871
8	Schistosomiasis	2,931	3,800	3,255	3,929	4,238

Source: Nkhotakota DHO, HMIS 2017)

Leading of Causes of Morbidity and Number of Patients per Case shows that Malaria in all age groups is the highest cause of morbidity and a major cause of deaths. The highest of number of cases was 274, 599 in 2016/17 while the lowest was observed in 2012/13 of 133, 108. It is followed by acute respiratory infections in under-five with schistosomiasis infection as the least cause.

5.1.3 Under-Five Morbidity Rate

Childhood morbidities are a major cause of mortality, Figure 15 shows a trend of Under-Five morbidity rate per 1000 population.

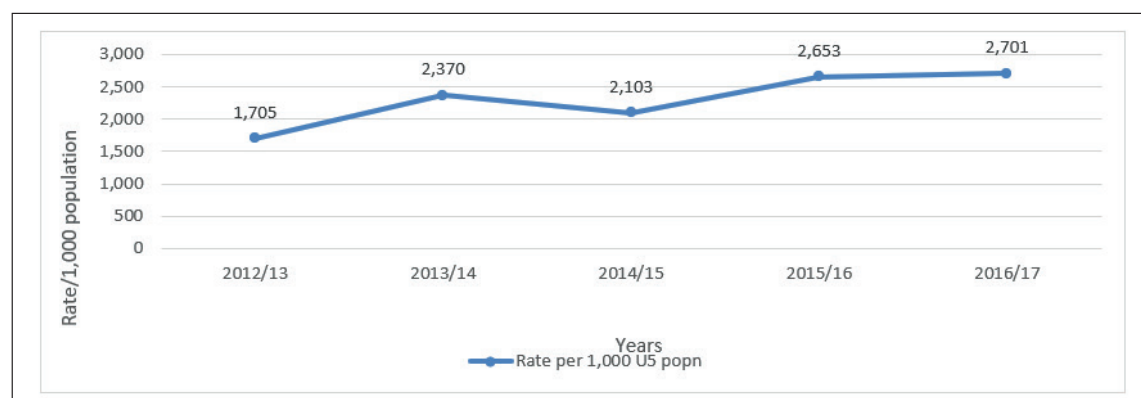


Figure 5.1 Under-Five morbidity rate per 1,000 population

Source: Nkhotakota DHO, HMIS, 2017)

Between the years 2013-2017 under-five morbidity rate rose from 1,705 to 2,701 per 1,000. The rise in morbidity rate can be attributed to improved data capturing and record keeping, in addition to improved health-seeking behavior.

5.1.4 Maternal Morbidity Rate

Maternal morbidity puts the woman’s and foetus/neonate’s life at risk. The foetus/neonate may suffer consequences of morbidity and mortality. Figure 16 shows the trends in maternal morbidity rate from 2013-2017

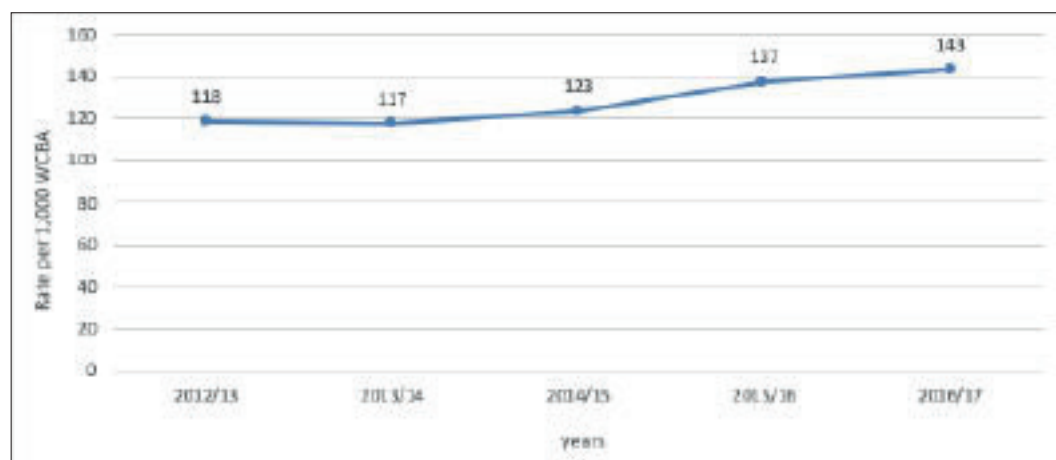


Figure 5.2 Maternal Morbidity Rate per 1,000 population of Women of Child Bearing Age (WCBA)

Source: Nkhotakota DHO, HMIS, 2017)

The graph above shows that maternal morbidity is increasing over the years. This increase is a failure to achieve broad public health goals of improved women and infants’ health. However, the increased rates is also partly attributed to the improved data management and reporting.

5.2 MORTALITY

5.2.1 Infant Mortality and Under-five Mortality Rates

According to the 2015-16 MDHS report, Neonatal Mortality Ratio for Nkhotakota district is at 17 per 1,000 live births. However, the 2016-17 Institutional Neonatal Mortality rate (HMIS data) reveal a neonatal mortality ratio of 10 per 1,000 live births. This is lower than the survey report because, the report is based on deaths that occurred during care at the districts’ health facilities. Table 65 shows infant and child mortality rate.

Table 5.3 Infant and Child Mortality Rate

Indicator	MDHS 2010	MDHS 2015-16
Neonatal Mortality Rate	-	17/1,000 Live births
Infant mortality rate	55/1,000 Live births	41/1,000 Live births
Child Mortality rate	-	24/1,000 Live births
Under-five mortality rate	104/1,000 Live births	64/1,000 Live births

Source: MDHS, 2015)

Table 65 shows that the under-five mortality rate reduced from 104 per 1,000 live births to 64 per 1,000 livebirths in the period between 2010-2016. The Infant Mortality Rate for the same period reduced from 55/1,000 to 41/1,000 live births.

5.2.2 Maternal Mortality Ratio

Maternal mortality includes all deaths that occur to women during pregnancy, at birth and up to 42 days after delivery or termination of pregnancy. MDHS 2015-16 report reveals a national Maternal Mortality Ratio of 439 maternal deaths per 100,000 live births. Institutional Maternal Mortality Ratio per 100,000 Live births below shows the Institutional Maternal Mortality Ratio.

Table 5.4 Institutional Maternal Mortality Ratio per 100,000 Live births

Indicator	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
Number of Maternal Deaths	18	20	11	10	11
Maternal Mortality Ratio/100,000 livebirths	185	202	115	89	84

Source: HMIS, 2017)

The district HMIS report estimates that Institutional Maternal Mortality Ratio for 2016-17 is 84 per 100,000 live births. It is lower because it is only based on direct obstetric maternal deaths (those that happened during childbirth or labour) in the district's health facilities. There is a decreasing trend in Institutional Maternal Mortality Ratio from a peak of 202 per 100,000 live births in 2012/13 down to the current 84 per 100,000 live births.

Maternal mortality is preventable when all precautions are observed. The precautions range from starting antenatal care during the first trimester, which leads to early detection and management of pregnancy related complications, which has an effect on maternity outcome. The improved maternal mortality is attributed to improved basic obstetric care. Obstetric complications of sepsis, obstructed labour, hypertensive disorders in pregnancy (e.g. pre-eclampsia), severe haemorrhage and malaria are the leading causes of maternal mortality however other attributing factors are unavailability of transportation (ambulances) in the peripheral facilities for referrals in case of an emergency and late presentation to health facilities by pregnant women during labour and delivery.

5.2.3 Leading Causes of Mortality

5.2.3.1 Malaria

Malaria is still the leading cause of morbidity and mortality in Nkhotakota. According to District Health Information System 2 (DHIS2) data shared by the National Malaria Control Programme, malaria accounted for 32% of all outpatient visits in 2014/15, 48.5% in 2015/16 and 51.7 % in 2016/17.

A number of strategies including Indoor Residual Spraying (IRS) though with limitations of funding, Health Education, Case Management, use of Long-Lasting Insecticide Treated Nets (LLITNs), and Intermittent Preventive Therapy in Pregnancy (IPT) are put in place for the district to reduce the malaria burden. Malaria incidence rate per 1,000 population (all Ages) below shows the trends in Malaria incidence rate.

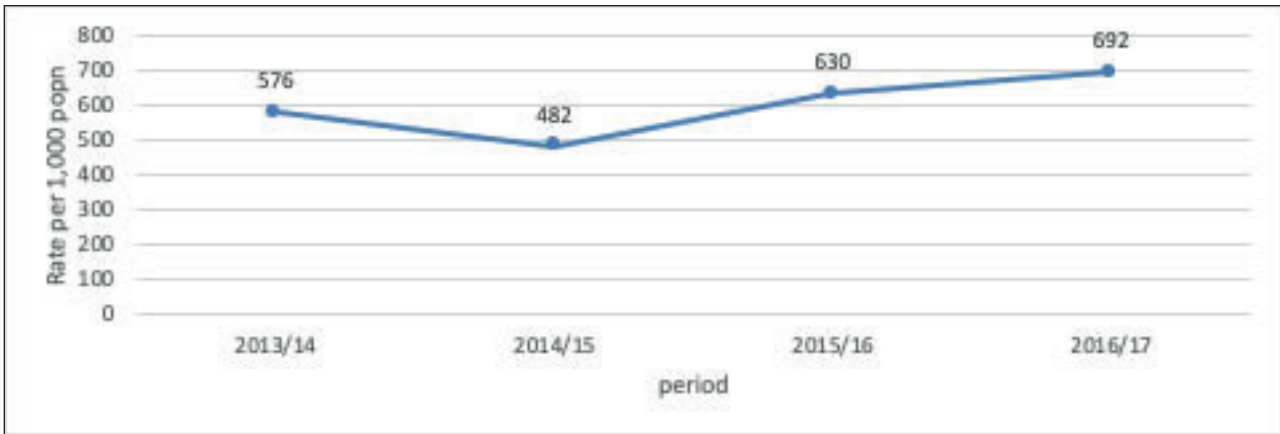


Figure 5.3 Malaria incidence rate per 1,000 population (all Ages)

Source: Nkhotakota D.H.O, HMIS, 2017)

Malaria incidence rate per 1,000 population (all Ages) above shows that malaria incidence rate has increased. In 2013/14, the district registered 576 episodes of malaria for every 1,000 population but increased to 692 episodes in 2016/17. The low malaria incidence rate in 2013-14 is attributed to IRS, which was done in 2012. Since then incidence of malaria has been increasing.

5.2.3.2 Acute Respiratory Infection (ARI)

ARI is among the leading causes of childhood morbidity and mortality. In 2012/13 ARI accounted for 5% of all cases seen in the out- patient departments (OPD). ARI morbidity and mortality trend below shows the trends in ARI morbidity and mortality.

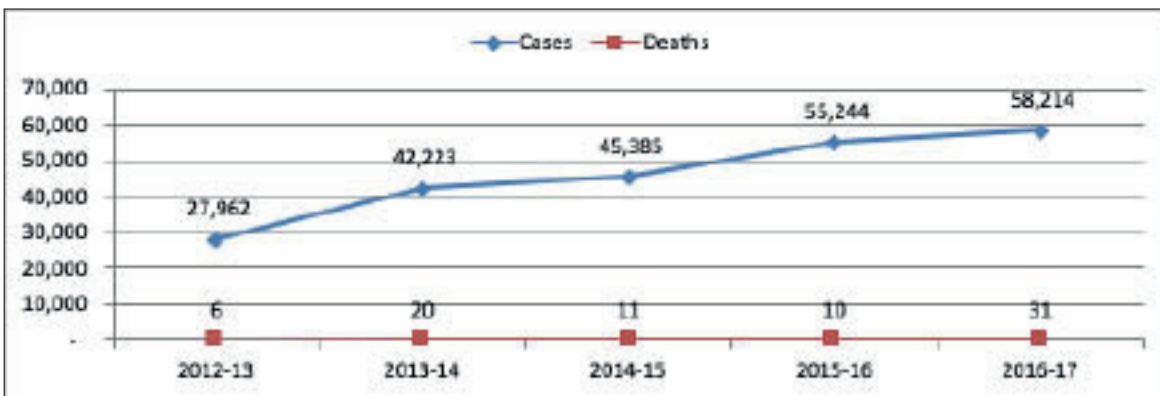


Figure 5.4 ARI morbidity and mortality trend

Source: Nkhotakota DHO, HMIS, 2017)

The graph above shows a significant increase in the number of cases from 2012 to 2017. This is attributed to community IMCI programme whereby cases are identified at community level and referred to health facilities for treatment. The district registered a sharp increase in number of deaths due to ARI in 2016-17.

5.2.3.3 Diarrhoea

Diarrhoea cases are more common among under-five children than in adults. Common diarrhoeal diseases affecting the community are dysentery and non-bloody diarrhoea. Hand washing with soap at the critical moments significantly reduces diarrhoea. The critical moments are after defaecation, before preparing food, after changing babies' nappies, before feeding a child or before eating food. Availability of hand washing facilities has greatly improved from 14% in 2012-13 to 78% in 2016-17.

5.2.3.4 Cholera

Cholera is an acute diarrhoeal disease caused by *Vibrio cholera*. In Nkhotakota, major cholera outbreak happened in 2006/07 rainy seasons and the last registered cholera cases were in 2009. Since 2010, there has been no cases due to the interventions such as health education, hygiene and sanitation promotion using Community Led Total Sanitation approach (CLTS) that were put in place. Communities were triggered for latrine construction and hand washing with soap which reduced the incidence of diarrhoeal diseases.

5.2.3.5 Schistosomiasis

Although schistosomiasis is a common parasitic disease in Nkhotakota, its magnitude and impact are not well documented. Many people become infected mainly due to the livelihood activities (i.e. rice farming and fishing). All health facilities except Nkhotakota District hospital, Matiki Health Centre, Alinafe and St Anne's Hospitals do not have laboratories for confirmation.

Diagnosis is therefore based on clinical presentation of the patient. Trend of Schistosomiasis Shows the Trends of Schistosomiasis from 2013-2017.

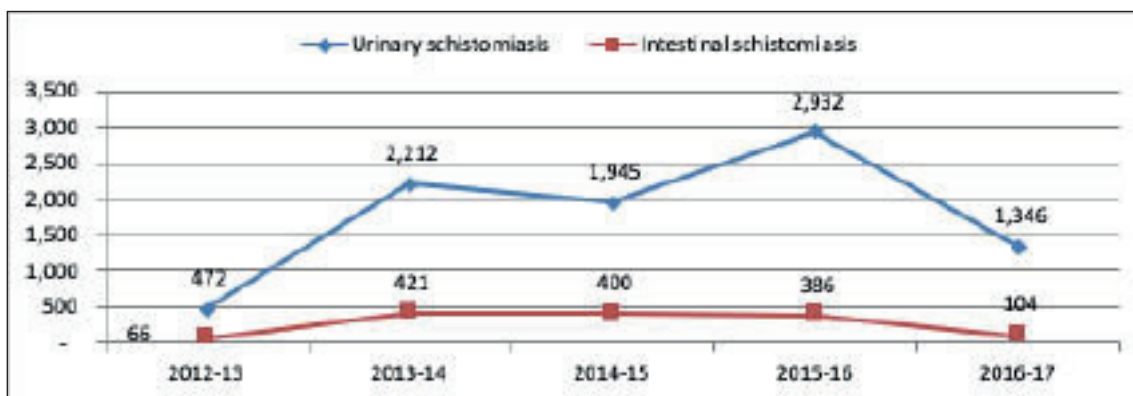


Figure 5.5 Trend of Schistosomiasis

Source: Nkhotakota DHO, IDSR report, 2017)

Figure 20 shows that the trend of schistosomiasis has decreased for both urinary and intestinal schistosomiasis. Mass Drug Administration (MDA) with praziquantel and albendazole has had a significant impact although only school age children (SAC) were targeted. Adults in the communities who may be infected are not dewormed.

5.3 HEALTH SERVICES

Health services that are provided in the district include; curative, preventive, promotive and rehabilitative. The district's Health sector focuses on the provision of the Essential Health Package (EHP) which consists a group of cost-effective and proven interventions accessible and delivered together so as to reduce the cost to patients. Since the Government of Malawi is experiencing a mismatch between health resources, health needs and demands for health care, it has become necessary to provide only a limited but effective range of priority services that the district can afford rather than provide all services.

5.3.1 Types of Health Services

The current essential health package includes provision of the following services at primary and secondary levels of care:

- Antenatal care
- Family planning
- Delivery services including caesarean section at secondary level only
- Essential vaccine package
- Prevention, diagnosis and treatment of uncomplicated and complicated malaria
- IMCI package (treatment of pneumonia and diarrhea with ORS and Zinc; treatment of severe diarrhea with IV fluids)
- Community health package
- NTDs (Schistosomiasis mass drug administration)
- HIV & AIDS prevention (CPT for children and PMTCT), testing and treatment (all ages)
- Nutrition (Vitamin A supplementation to children and pregnant women, de-worming and management of severe malnutrition in children)
- TB (including treatment and retreatment for TB, MDR case management and isoniazid prevention therapy for children)
- NCDs (mental health and diabetes)
- Oral health

Annex 3 shows details on the number of people benefiting from each service by health facility.

5.3.2 Reproductive Health Services

Antenatal Care is one of the Sexual Reproductive health services offered. It helps prevent adverse pregnancy outcomes when sought early in the pregnancy and continued through delivery. The emphasis is that all pregnant women must start antenatal check-up within the first trimester (0-12 weeks) of their pregnancy. Pregnant women starting ANC during first trimester shows the percentage of pregnant women starting ANC in the first trimester.

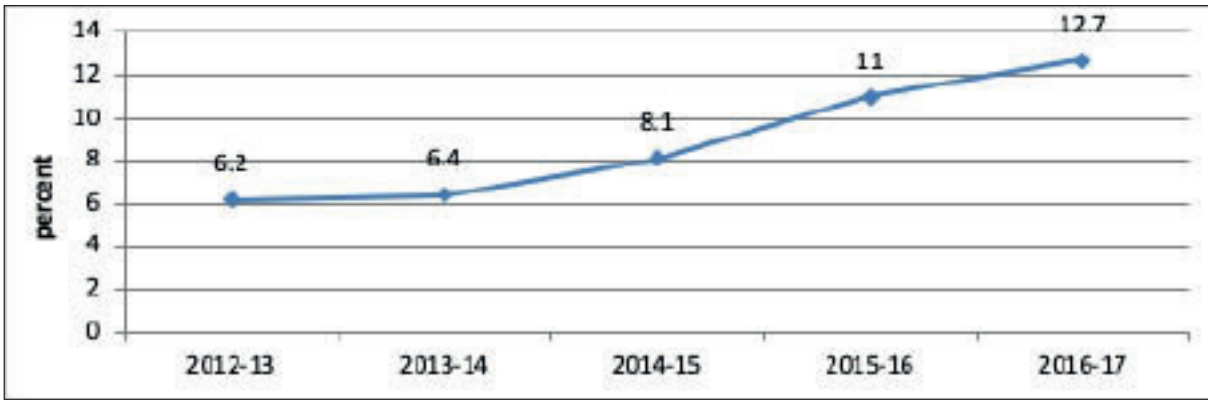


Figure 5.6 Pregnant women starting ANC during first trimester

Source: Nkhotakota DHO HMIS, 2017)

Antenatal care attendance in the 1st trimester in Nkhotakota has steadily increased from 6.2% in 2012/13 to 12.7% in 2016/17. The achievement is attributed to: Partner [Support to Service Delivery Integration (SSD-I)] support through PBI program, routine collection of reports, routine Data Quality Assessments (RDQA), training and mentorship of data clerks and data focal persons in all health facilities. However this falls short of the national target of 20%.

Antenatal Care encourages women to deliver their babies by a skilled health personnel which has a significant effect on the outcome of delivery. The district has several interventions to boost skilled deliveries which include: Procurement of MNH equipment; Increasing community awareness on Maternal and Neonatal Health and; constructing waiting homes for pregnant women in health facilities. Percentage deliveries attended by skilled health personnel below shows the trends in deliveries by a skilled health personnel

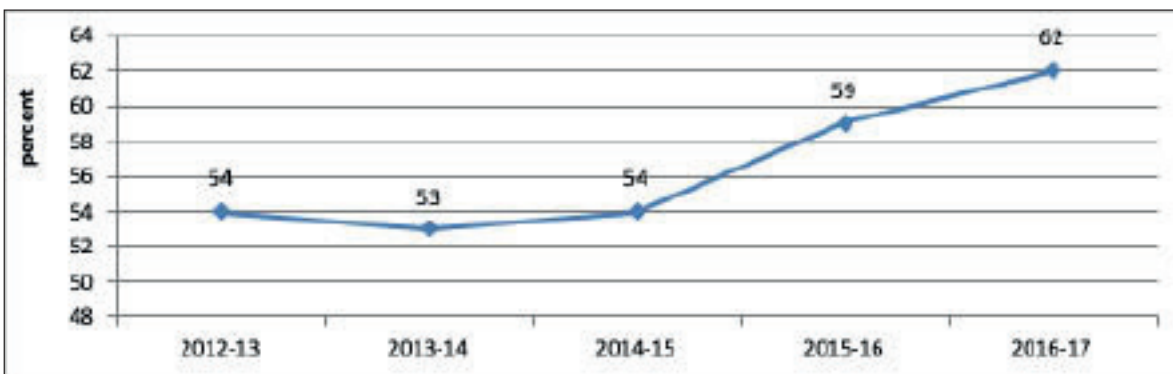


Figure 5.7 Percentage deliveries attended by skilled health personnel

Source: Nkhotakota HMIS, 2017

From the figure above the district has registered improvement in number of pregnant women delivering at health facilities (assisted by skilled staff) from 53% in 2013-14 to 62% in 2016/17. This achievement is attributed to a Performance Based Incentives (PBI) program by SSDI, which was being piloted in six health facilities in the district from 2014 to 2016. However, at 62%, the proportion of deliveries done by skilled personnel is still low as compared to the national target of 75%.

5.3.3 Support Health Services

5.3.3.1 District Laboratory Services

The laboratory services are being provided at Nkhotakota District Hospital, St. Anne's mission Hospital, Matiki health centre, Alinafe Rural Community Hospital. Nkhunga, Mwansambo and Dwambazi Rural Hospital. They were initially established to assist in diagnosis of TB but the scope is being extended to other diagnostic areas like Malaria. Other health facilities like Msenjere, Malowa and Kapili have been refurbished to serve as TB laboratories with assistance from Global Fund.

The diseases that are screened in major laboratories include; Trypanosomiasis, Schistosomiasis, Malaria, TB, Meningitis, HIV, Syphilis, Hepatitis, leukaemia and all microbiology diseases. Laboratory equipment supporting clinical diagnosis's performance include Microscope, Trypanosoma rotator and Gene EXpert machine for Multi Drug resistant TB diagnosis. The laboratory services are well linked to the central reference laboratory at CHSU for culture and sensitive tests.

5.3.3.2 District Pharmacy Services

Central Medical Stores (CMS) remained the sole distributor of drugs since drugs are nationally procured. Drugs are distributed to district hospital and health centres by CMS themselves. The pharmacy technician compiles orders from centres and send them to CMS. Currently, three pharmacy technicians are managing the district stores.

5.3.3.3 HIV Testing and Counselling

There are also HIV testing and counselling services and the details of these services are presented in the HIV and AIDS chapter

5.4 HEALTH FACILITIES

The district has 21 main health facilities comprising hospitals, health centres and dispensaries with various ownerships. The facilities provide various health services and report data to the District Health Office's data bank (DHIS2). Other privately-owned small-scale health facilities report through the main facility within their catchment. The district has other privately owned health facilities which include: Medical Fund for Children (MFC) formerly known as World Medical Fund, Manzunga clinic, Ndalumba clinic and BLM clinics at Nkhotakota Boma and Dwangwa Trading centre. Number of Health Facilities by Ownership and by Traditional Authority below describes the number of health facilities by ownership and traditional authority.

Table 5.5 Number of Health Facilities by Ownership and by Traditional Authority

Name Of Ta/Sta	Population	Number and Type of Ownership			TOTAL
		MoH	CHAM	PRIVATE	
Kanyenda	126,027	5	1	4	10
Kafuzila	20,453	1	1	0	2
Malengachanzi	108,918	2	2	2	6
Mwadzama	83,494	3	2	1	6
Mwansambo	29,114	1	0	0	1
Mphonde	23,569	1	0	0	1
TOTAL	391,575	13	6	7	26

Source: Nkhotakota DHO, HIMS, 2017

5.4.1 Clinics

There are five clinics in the district, which are located in Traditional Authorities Malengachanzi, Kanyenda and Mwadzama. Clinic Facilities in Nkhotakota below provides the details of the clinics.

Table 5.6 Clinic Facilities in Nkhotakota

Name of TA/STA	Area service is being provided	Ownership	Number of people benefiting from the service	Facilities available (beds)	Distance of facility from communities	Type & number of staff	Average number of clients served per day
TA Malengachanzi	Medical Fund for Children (MFC)	NGO	-			1 clinician 2 nurses	
	BLM (Nkhotakota)	NGO	-			1 clinician 2 nurses	
TA Kanyenda	BLM (Dwangwa)	NGO					
	Manzunga	Private				1 clinician 2 nurses 1 data clerk 1 watchman 1 office assistant	
TA Mwadzama	Ndalumba	Private		0		1 clinician 2 nurses 1 data clerk 1 watchman 1 office assistant	

Source: Nkhotakota, 2017

5.4.2 Dispensaries

There are 3 dispensaries in Nkhotakota located in Kaongozi, Dwangwa and Kasitu. The details of the dispensaries are provided in Dispensaries in Nkhotakota below.

Table 5.7 Dispensaries in Nkhotakota

NAME OF TA/STA	Area service is being provided	Ownership	Number of people benefiting from the service	Facilities available (beds)	Distance of facility from communities	Type & number of staff	Average number of clients served per day
TA Kanyenda	Kaongozi	MoH	5,786	0		1 Medical assistant 1 nurse 4 HSAs	46
	Dwangwa Cane Growers Ltd (DCGL)	Private	11,423			1 clinician 1 nurse 3 HSAs	32
TA Kafuzila	Kasitu	CHAM	9,586	16		1 clinician 2 nurses 6 HSAs	16

Source: Nkhotakota DHO, 2017

5.4.3 Health Centres

Nkhotakota has 14 Health Centres, 10 owned by the Ministry of Health, 3 by the Christian Health Association of Malawi (CHAM) and only 1 is private. T/A Kanyenda has the highest number of health centres due to large population compared to the rest of the district and it has two private owned health centres under its jurisdiction. Annex 30

5.4.4 Hospitals

There are 3 categories of hospitals in Nkhotakota; two full Hospitals (The district hospital and St Anne's Mission Hospital), one Rural hospital (Dwambazi Rural Hospital) and one Community Hospital (Alinafe Community Hospital). Table 70 :Hospitals in Nkhotakota below provides the details of the Categories of Hospitals.

Table 5.8 Table 70 :Hospitals in Nkhotakota

NAME OF TA/STA	Area service is being provided	Owner-ship	Number of people benefit- ing from the service	Facilities avail- able (beds)	Type & number of staff	Average number of clients served per day
TA Malen- gachanzi	Nkhotakota Dis- trict Hospital	MoH	72,396	300	2 Doctors 11 clinical tech- nicians 2 medical assis- tants 22 nurses 9 AEHOs 44 HSAs	385
	St, Anne’s Hospital	CHAM	6,277	180	1 Doctor 4 clinicians 33 nurses 4 HSAs	20
TA Mwad- zama	Alinafe Community Hospital	CHAM	8,407	69	1 clinician 11 nurses 11 HSAs	31
TA Kafuzila	Dwambazi Rural Hospital	MoH	10,867	35	1 clinician 4 nurses 1 AEHO 9 HSAs	71

Source: Nkhotakota DHO, 2017

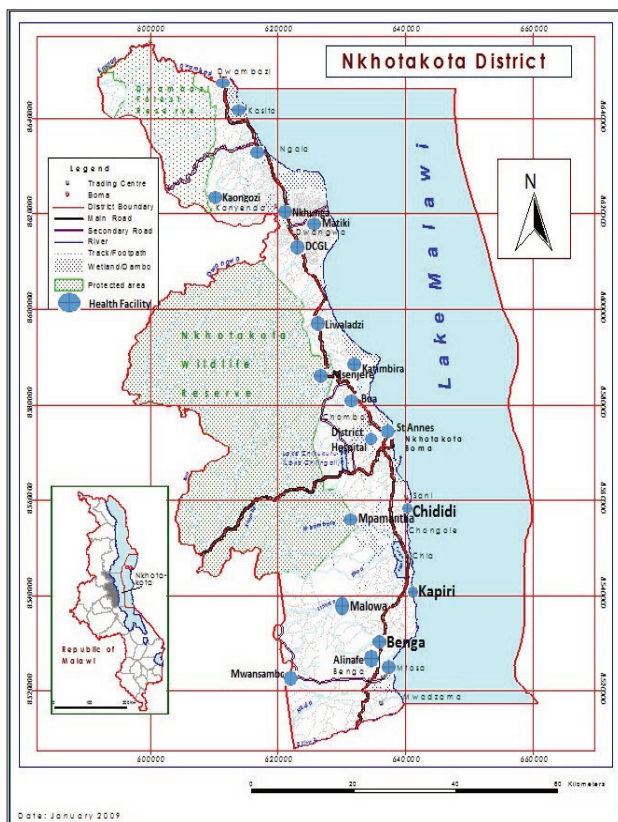


Figure 5.8 Map of Nkhotakota showing the location of health facilities in the district.

Source: Nkhotakota Physical Planning Department, (2017)

5.4.5 Population Target

The table below provides a summary of all categories of the health facilities. Nkhotakota District Hospital and Saint Anne's Hospital have the same catchment and target population as such the values for the latter are indicated as zeros.

Table 5.9 Target Population by Health Facility: July 2016– June 2017

Facility Name	Mid-year Population. 2016	Under 1	Under 5	Under 15	WCBA	EPW	EOC
Dwambazi	10,867	543	1,847	5,216	2,499	543	82
Kasitu	9,586	479	1,630	4,601	2,205	479	72
Ngala	13,120	656	2,230	6,298	3,018	656	98
Msenjere	12,031	602	2,045	5,775	2,767	602	90
Nkhunga	24,021	1,201	4,084	11,530	5,525	1,201	180
Liwadzi	16,327	816	2,776	7,837	3,755	816	122
DCGL	11,423	571	1,942	5,483	2,627	571	86
Matiki	29,288	1,464	4,979	14,058	6,736	1,464	220
Katimbira	14,031	702	2,385	6,735	3,227	702	105
St. Anne's ¹	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mpamantha	13,823	691	2,350	6,635	3,179	691	104
Dist. Hosp	78,673	3934	13,374	37,763	18,095	3,934	590
Chididi	16,422	821	2,792	7,882	3,777	821	123
Bua	23,569	1,178	4,007	11,313	5,421	1,178	177
Malowa	18,115	906	3,080	8,695	4,166	906	136
Mtosa	11,565	578	1,966	5,551	2,660	578	87
Kapiri	30,266	1,513	5,145	14,528	6,961	1,513	227
Alinafe	8,407	420	1,429	4,035	1,934	420	63
Benga	15,141	757	2,574	7,268	3,482	757	114
Mwansambo	29,114	1,456	4,949	13,975	6,696	1,456	218
Kaongozi	5,786	289	984	2,777	1,331	289	43
Totals	391,575	19,577	66,568	187,955	90,061	19,577	2,937

Source: Nkhotakota DHO, 2017)

5.5 HEALTH HUMAN RESOURCE

Human Resources for Health (HRH) is one of the core building blocks of the health system. Persistent gaps in human resource capacity exist across all cadres, districts and health care levels within Malawi's public sector.

1 St. Anne's hospital share same population with Nkhotakota district hospital hence the zeros.

Nkhotakota district has gross inadequate human resource in almost all cadres, heavily affected being the nursing and clinical departments. Inadequate staffing levels in all health facilities compromise the access and quality of health services in the district. The Key Human Resource Positions and Population Ratio below illustrates key human resource positions for Nkhotakota district health.

Table 5.10 Key Human Resource Positions and Population Ratio

CADRE	Established posts (Govt only)	Filled Position (Govt only)	Other Institution (CHAM and PVT)	TOTAL	Population ratio (for filled positions)
Medical Officers	5	3	2	5	1:78,315
Clinical Officers	135	23	12	35	1:11187
Medical Assistants	41	26	13	49	1:7991
Nurse / Mid-wifery	341	84	46	156	1:2,510
H.S.As	304	224	5	229	1:1,710

Source: DHO-2007 revised established posts)

The shortage of Key human resource has increased the workload for every cadre with the greatest being the medical officers. The distribution of the Health personnel per Traditional Authority is shown in Type (qualification) and number of health personnel by T/A below and refer to Annex 4 for details of health workers per facility.

Table 5.11 Type (qualification) and number of health personnel by T/A

Traditional Authority	Doctors	Clinical Officers	Medical assistants	Nurse/ midwives	HSAs
Kanyenda	1	5	13	32	64
Kafuzila	0	2	1	6	15
Malengachanzi	4	28	21	87	82
Mwadzama	0	1	10	20	46
Mwansambo	0	0	2	4	13
Mphonde	0	0	2	3	9
TOTAL	5	35	49	152	229

Source: Nkhotakota DHO, 2017)

5.5.1 Family Planning

Contraceptives are available in all Government and CHAM health facilities in the district and these are distributed free to all eligible users. They are also distributed to communities through the Community Based Distribution Agents (CBDA's) under various stakeholders. Contraceptive methods are used to limit or space children. The number of children that a woman has may help determine the type of family planning method to choose.

5.5.2 Contraceptive Prevalence Rate (CPR)

A total of 52,633 women accessed family planning services in the 2016/17 representing 58% of expected number of Women of Child Bearing Age. Percentage of Women of Reproductive Age accessing Family Planning services below shows trends in CPR from 2013-2017.

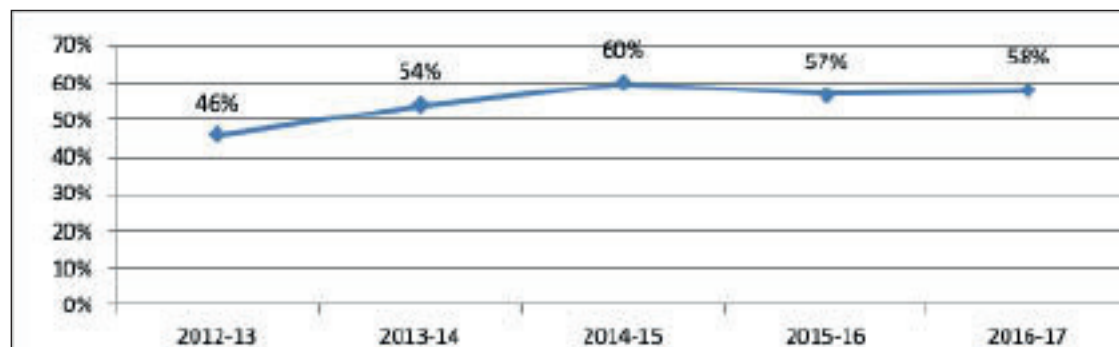


Figure 5.9 Percentage of Women of Reproductive Age accessing Family Planning services

Source: Nkhotakota DHO. HMIS,2017)

The contraceptive prevalence rate (CPR) was high in 2014-15 due to community distribution of contraceptives by Community Based Distribution Agents, the administration of Depo-Provera by Health Surveillance Assistants and inclusion of family planning data from Banja la Mtsogolo (BLM) clinics. There are several types of contraceptives that are accessed and the *Family Planning Uptake by method 2016/17* below gives details on the uptake by women.

Table 5.12 Family Planning Uptake by method 2016/17

Method used	Number of women	Percent (%)
Depo-Provera	39,108	74
Condom	6,587	13
Pills	3,425	7
Norplant	2,877	5
Sterilization	573	1
IUCD	63	0.1
Total	52,633	100

Source: Nkhotakota DHO. HMIS,2017)

The most preferred method was Depo-Provera representing 74% while IUCD was the least used contraceptive. *Family Planning Uptake by Parity – 2016-17* below shows family planning uptake by parity.

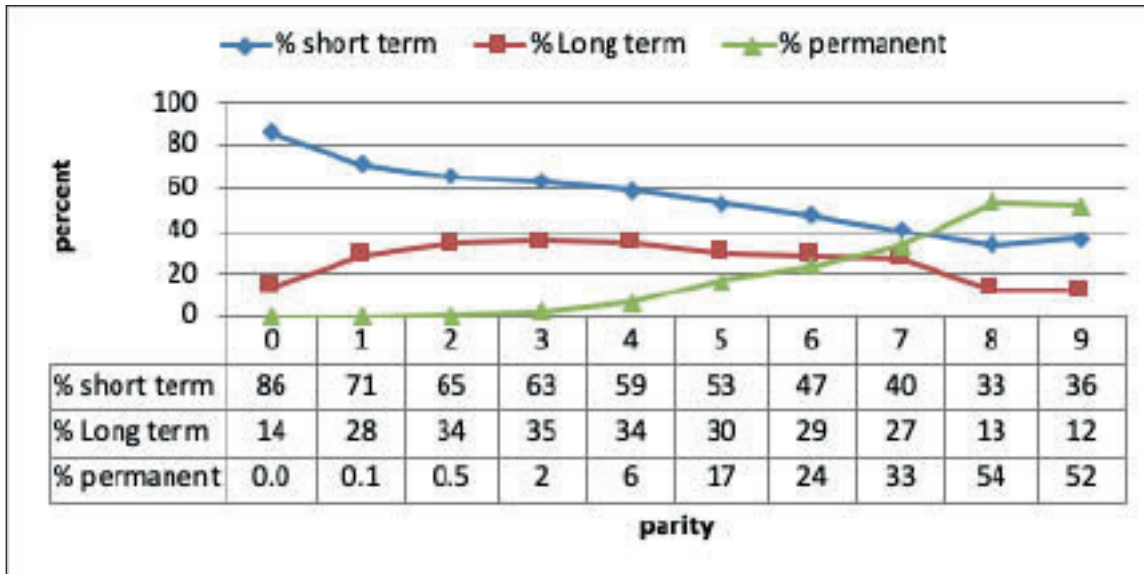


Figure 5.10 Family Planning Uptake by Parity – 2016-17

Source: Nkhotakota DHO, HMIS, 2017)

Patterns above indicate that most women in Nkhotakota prefer short-term family planning methods with highest proportion being those with no child. The number of short-term users decrease as parity increases. Patterns further reveal that women opting for permanent methods are those that have a high parity (5 or more children).

There are several challenges the Nkhotakota Health Sector is facing and these are:

1. High maternal and infant morbidity and mortality rates
2. Inadequate human resource for health
3. Insufficient transport availability
4. Inadequate funding
5. Inadequate medical equipment and supplies
6. Low contraceptive prevalence rate

The contributing factors are: Inadequate ambulances to serve the population in case of emergency, high disease burden especially malaria and poor quality care due to staff shortage.

Even though this is the case, the sector has opportunities which can be tapped in as follows:

1. Availability of implementing partners in maternal and neonatal health and vector control.
2. Availability of skilled but unemployed personnel in the country.
3. Availability of a parallel paying service structure to complement public services

5.6 WATER AND SANITATION

Water sector is mandated to ensure the sustainable management, development and utilisation of water resources for the socio-economic development of the nation in line with National Water Policy (2005). The sustainable water resources development, management and utilisation also supports interventions in other

sectors such as Health, Agriculture, energy and transport. The sector is aligned to SDGs 6 and MDGS III key priority area 1 in order to attain increased access and enhanced integrated water resources management.

The district interventions include; Equitable provision of new water supply infrastructure, rehabilitation and maintenance of existing water supply infrastructure, training community water management committees for proper management of water resources basing on the concept of decentralization and local participation; and coordinating management of catchment areas through Integrated Water Resources Management (IWRM) approach.

5.6.1 Safe Water Access

A household is considered to have access to safe water if it has atleast 27 litres of water per person per day from an improved water source at minimum distance of 500 meters and 200 meters in rural and urban areas respectively. Improved water sources include; piped water into dwelling or yard or plot, communal stand pipe, boreholes, protected shallow well and springs.

The proportion of people having access to safe water in the district is at 83.9% (IHS4 Report 2017). This is lower than national access rate of 87. The district has recorded a steady increasing trend in access to safe water over the years as illustrated in the figure below.

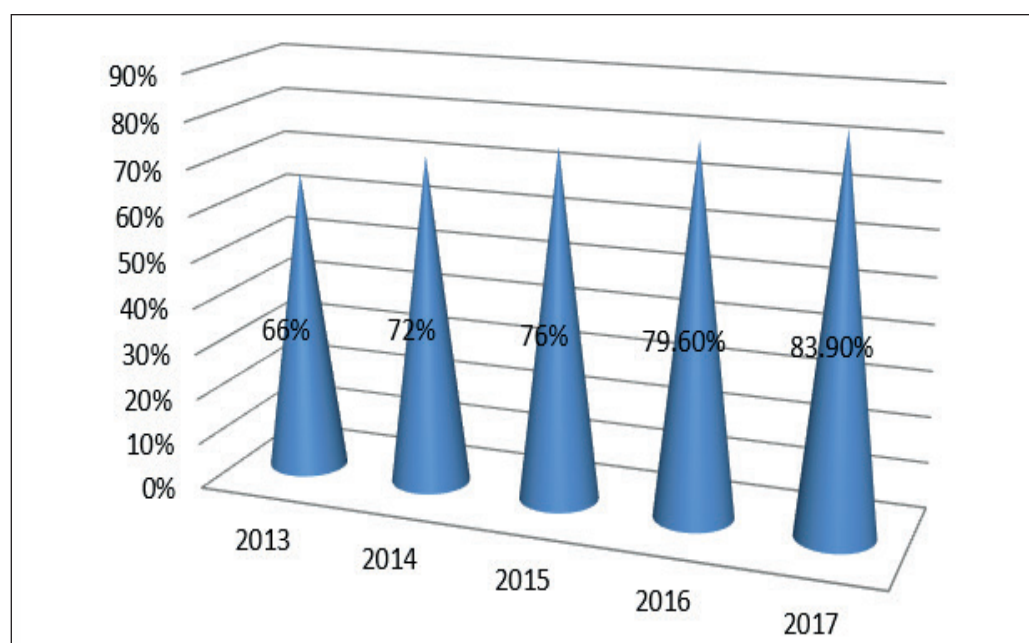


Figure 5.11 Access to Safe Water

Source: District Water Development Office, 2017)

The figure above reveals that access to safe water supply has been increasing from 66% in 2013 to 83.9% in 2017. This is attributed to increased investment by the Government and WASH partners towards construction and rehabilitation of water supply infrastructure. Currently Government through Nkhotakota District Council is implementing Sustainable Rural Water Supply and Sanitation Infrastructure for Improved Health and Livelihoods Project where a total of 134 boreholes have been drilled and the upgrading of Dwambazi Gravity fed piped water scheme. The scheme has 247 communal taps being installed.

Although there has been a rise in access to safe water supply, there are disparities across the district. Some communities are either un-served or underserved due to topography, accessibility, scattered settlement pattern, dilapidated and non-functional water supply infrastructure.

Safe water supply coverage is defined as the ratio of population served with improved water facilities (according to design population of each facility) to the total population of an area. However, this indicator does not take into account functionality of the safe water sources. The figure below is graph showing the safe water coverage by T/A

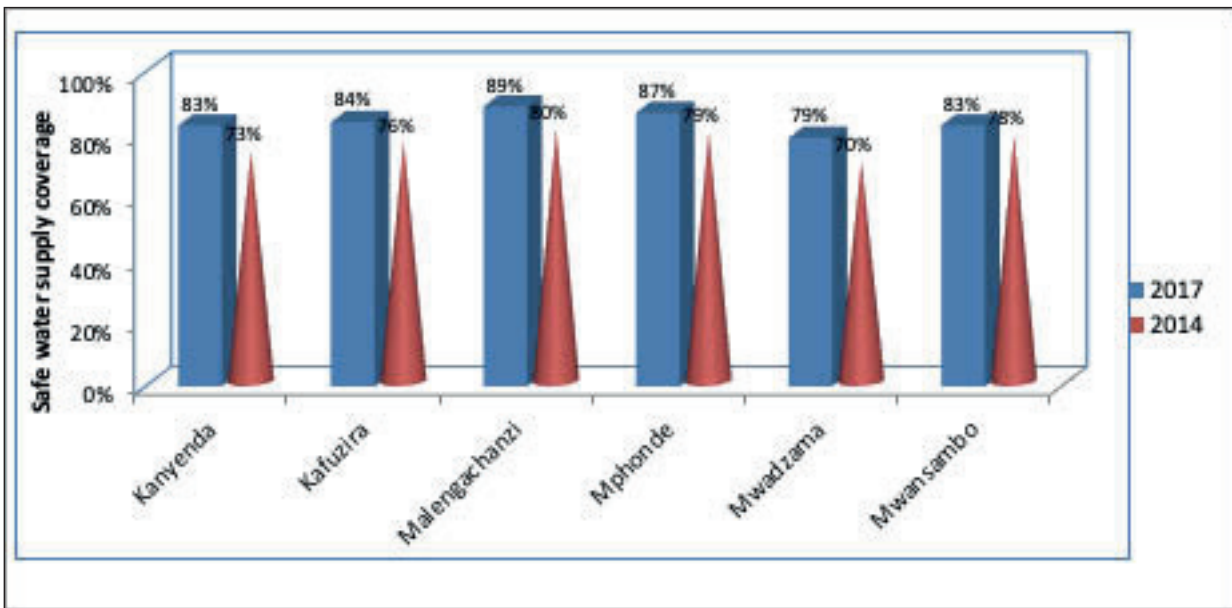


Figure 5.12 Safe water supply coverage by T/A.

Source: Nkhotakota Water Development Office, 2017)

Figure 26 reveals that TA Malengachanzi has the highest safe water supply coverage at 89 % followed by TA Mphonde at 87% while TA Mwadzama was the least at 79%. The lowest safe water coverage in TA Mwadzama is due to high population growth.

5.7 SAFE WATER ACCESS IN INSTITUTIONS

5.7.1 Primary Schools

The district has 148 primary schools and 95% have access to a protected water source. Table 75 below shows the water supply coverage in different school zones.

Table 5.13 Water Supply Coverage in Primary Schools

Zone	No of schools	Without Water	Piped Water	BHs	Wells/ springs	Lake/ River	%of safe Water	Unprotected sources
Lupachi	4	1	0	3	0	0	75%	1
Kasitu	9	0	2	7	0	0	100%	0
Kanyenda	8	1	1	7	0	0	87%	1
Kaongozi	9	1	0	8	0	0	98%	1
Kabiza	12	0	0	12	0	0	100%	0
Walemela	8	0	0	8	0	0	100%	0
Chipando	7	0	0	7	0	0	100%	0
Lozi	13	0	0	13	0	0	100%	0
Boma	10	0	3	7	0	0	100%	0
Thale	8	1	0	7	0	0	88%	1
Chididi	11	0	0	11	0	0	100%	0
Mkaika	11	0	2	11	0	0	100%	0
Chiperera	13	1	0	12	0	0	92%	1
Kasangadzi	12	0	3	9	0	0	100%	0
Kasipa	13	2	0	11	0	0	85%	2
Totals	148	7	11	133	0	0	95%	7

Source: Nkhotakota DEMIS, 2017)

9 of 15 Primary School Zones have access to safe drinking water in all schools. Lupachi is the lowest zone in access to safe drinking water because the terrain and nature of the road hinder access of borehole drillers to school. The absence of safe water renders it difficult to practice school water, sanitation and hygiene interventions.

5.7.2 Water Supply In Health Facilities and Markets Centres

There are 26 health facilities in the district of which 25 have safe water supply representing 96% water coverage. Annex 5 for details of types of water facility at each institution. The district has 8 market centres of which 7 have safe water facilities representing 88% water coverage. Water Supply coverage in Market Centres below shows the water supply coverage in market centres

Table 5.14 Water Supply coverage in Market Centres

No	Name of Market	Type of water facility		
		Borehole	CRWB	GFS
1	Kasitu	0	0	1
2	Dwangwa	1	1	0
3	Boma	1	1	0
4	Mkaika	1	0	0
5	Mwansambo	1	0	1
6	Benga	1	0	0
7	Vyovyoy	0	0	0
8	Dwambadzi	1	0	1

Source: District Water Office, 2017)

5.8

MAIN SOURCES AND CONDITIONS OF SAFE WATER FACILITIES

5.8.1

Main Sources of Water

Communities in the district access safe water from different sources which include; boreholes, shallow wells fitted with hand pumps, standpipes from gravity fed piped water systems and mechanised systems. Safe water sources by technology depicts distribution of water supply facilities by technologies.

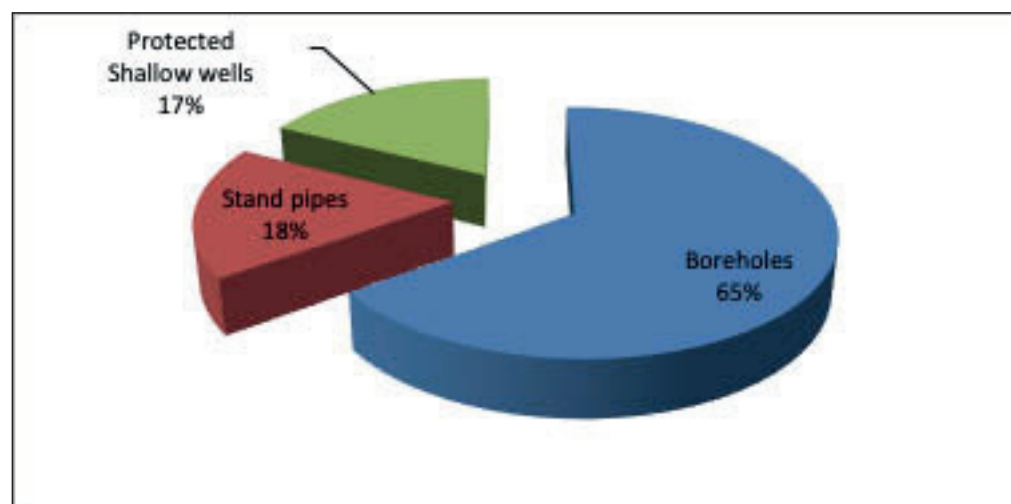


Figure 5.13 Safe water sources by technology

Source: DWO, 2017

Safe water sources by technology shows that boreholes are the main source of potable water in the district representing 65% of all water supply facilities followed by stand pipes (taps) at 18%. Protected spring technology is the lowest with one facility in TA Kanyenda representing 0.05% of all safe water sources.

5.8.2 Borehole Population Ratio (BPR)

Borehole Population Ratio (BPR) is measurement of the average number of people served by one borehole in a particular area. Table 77 : Borehole population ratio. below gives borehole population ratio by TA.

Table 5.15 Table 77 : Borehole population ratio.

Traditional Authority	YEAR 2017		
	Population	No of Boreholes	BPR
Kafuzira	24,068	87	276
Kanyenda	116,546	354	329
MalengaChanzi	43,257	306	297
Mphonde	31,255	114	274
Mwadzama	99,063	328	302
Mwansambo	29,239	92	317
Total	391,090	1,271	305

Source: Nkhotakota Water Development Office, 2017)

BPR in Nkhotakota still remains high at 1:305. This implies that substantial investment is required for more borehole construction in order to reach the required standard BPR of 1:250. Table 77 : Borehole population ratio. reveals that TA Kanyenda has the highest BPR of 1:329 followed by TA Mwansambo with BPR of 1:317. On the other hand, TA Mphonde and TA Kafuzira have the lowest BPR of 1:274 and 1:276 respectively due to small land size as well as small population.

5.8.3 Rural Piped Water Supply

The district has one mechanised piped water scheme at Liwaladzi in TA Kanyenda which supplies water to rural population through stand pipe technology. Nkhotakota has two Gravity Fed Piped Water Schemes (GFS) namely Mwansambo-Kasakula (Kanyerere) and Dwambazi. The source of Mwansambo - Kasakula GFS is Kanyerere River situated in Ntchisi Forest in Ntchisi district. The scheme supplies safe water to communities in T/As Mwansambo, Mwadzama in Nkhotakota and Kasakula in Ntchisi district. The source of Dwambazi GFS is Dwambadzi river which originates from Dwambazi Forest reserve. Dwambazi GFS supplies safe water to communities in T/A Kafuzira in Nkhotakota and T/A Zilakoma in the southern part of Nkhatabay district.

Dwambazi GFS is being rehabilitated and upgraded with support from African Development Bank through construction of additional infrastructure in order to increase capacity to serve the growing population of T/As Kanyenda and Kafuzira in Nkhotakota and Zilakoma in Nkhatabay district. The upgrading of the infrastructure will see the installation of 149 new standpipes in TA Kanyenda and TA Kafuzira.

5.8.4 Urban Piped Water Supply

Central Region Water Board (CRWB) provides piped water supply at Nkhotakota Boma in TA Malengachanzi and Dwangwa Trading Centre in TA Kanyenda. Distribution of Taps, Kiosks and water coverage percentage for CRWB shows the distribution of taps in the service provision areas of Central Region Water Board.

Table 5.16 Distribution of Taps, Kiosks and water coverage percentage for CRWB

Area	Population in supply area	Population Served	Taps (HH)	Kiosk	% water coverage
Nkhotakota Boma	30,180	25,895	2,791	52	85%
Dwangwa TC	10,000	7,500	1,185	1	75%
Totals	40,180	33,395	3,975	53	80%

Source: CRWB Key Performance Indicator, 2017)

A total of 2,791 taps at Nkhotakota Boma have been connected to households serving a population of 25,895 representing 85% water coverage while Dwangwa has 1,185 taps which provide safe water to population of 7,500 representing 75% coverage. Much as there are Taps and Kiosks installed, some are Functional while other are not. The non Functionality is caused by a number of reason. Out of 2,791 taps at Nkhotakota Boma 21% (582 taps) are non-functional while in Dwangwa 23% of the 1,185 connections are not functional due to disconnection resulting from non-payment of water bills. There are a total 52 water kiosks at Nkhotakota Boma of which 33 are functional while 19 are non-functional. There is only one water Kiosk in Dwangwa which is still functional.

5.9

DISTRIBUTION OF WATER SOURCES

Nkhotakota district has 1,919 improved community water points which are distributed across the 6 TAs. TAs Mwansambo and Kafuzira have all types of safe water supply technologies and have the highest number of standpipes. The 2 TAs are endowed with perennial rivers for gravity piped water systems. Most communities depend on groundwater sources such as boreholes and protected shallow wells. Distribution of Water Sources by Technology Type is the graphical representation of the distribution of safe water points in the district.

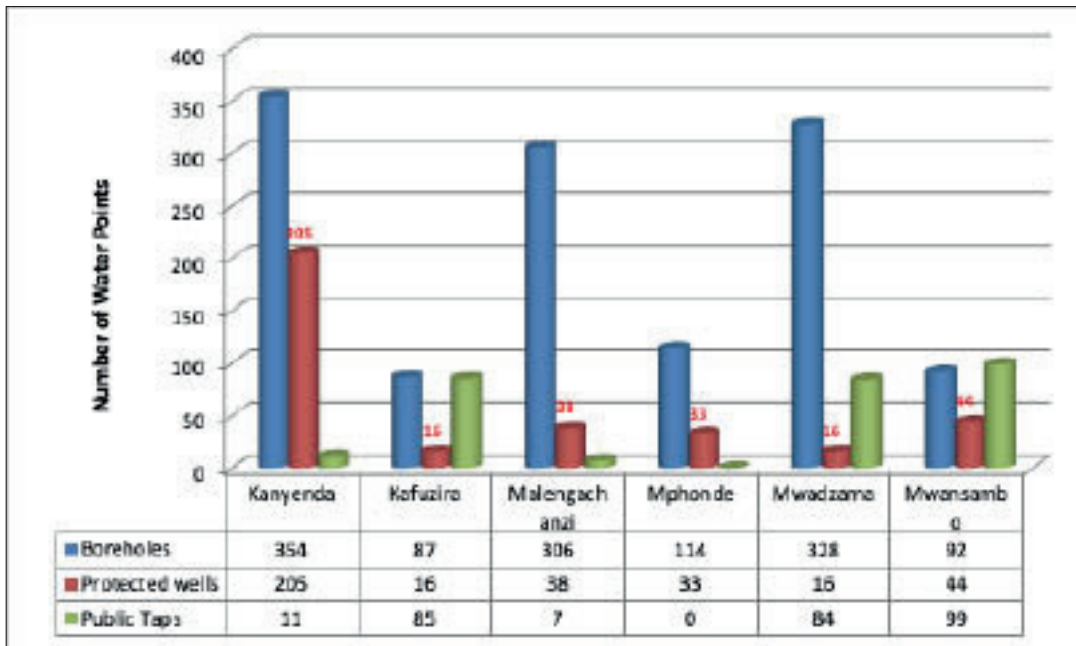


Figure 5.14 Distribution of Water Sources by Technology Type

Source: Nkhotakota Water Development Office, 2017)

Distribution of Water Sources by Technology Type shows that T/A Kanyenda has the highest number of boreholes which are 354 followed by T/A Mwadzama at 328. The least number of boreholes were registered in T/A Kafuzira and Mwansambo due to topography.

The graph further reveals that T/A Mwansambo has the highest number of communal stand pipes at 99 followed by T/A Kafuzira at 85 from the gravity piped water systems. T/A Mphonde has no stand pipe. T/As Mwadzama and Kanyenda have some stand pipes from the GFSs spilling over from Mwansambo and Kafuzira respectively.

T/A Kanyenda has 205 protected shallow wells followed by T/A Mwansambo at 44 while T/A Kafuzira and T/A Mwadzama have the lowest number of shallow wells at 16. The district is experiencing low water table due to reduced ground water recharge. This phenomenon is threatening sustainability of protected shallow wells in the district.

5.10

WATER POINT FUNCTIONALITY/ OPERATIONAL STATUS

A water point is considered functional if it provides water at minimum appropriate flow rate and all of its components are in good working order. Functionality is an important element in water supply because it

affects access to potable water in particular community at a particular time. Out of 1,919 improved communal water points in Nkhotakota, 74% are functional while 26% are not functional. This means that significant proportion of communities have lost access to safe water which can only be restored by repairing and rehabilitating non-functional water points. Functionality rates of the main sources of water supply are depicted in Functionality status of safe water sources.

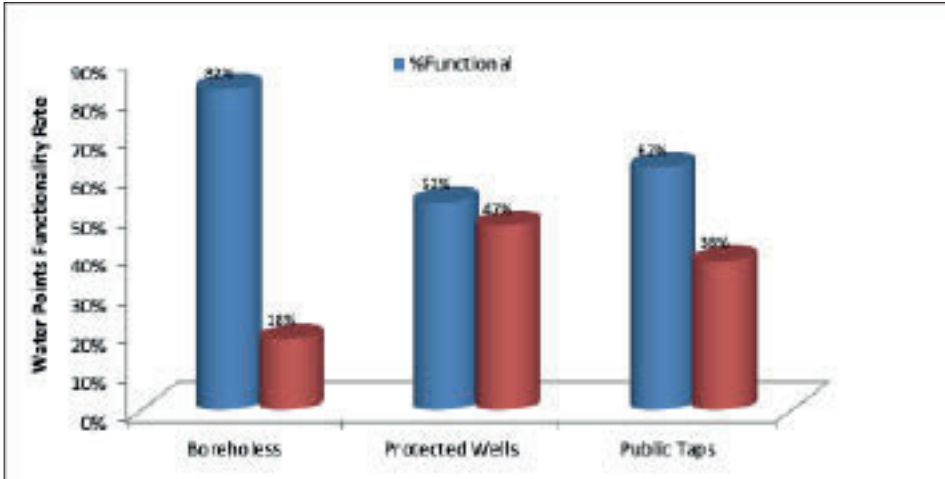


Figure 5.15 Functionality status of safe water sources

Source: District Water Development Office, 2017)

Functionality status of safe water sources above reveals that boreholes have the highest functionality rate at 82% while protected shallow wells have the lowest at 53%. Low functionality rate of shallow wells is attributed to lack of spare parts and low water table. Most of the shallow wells dry out during the peak of dry season. Functionality of Water Points by Traditional Authority shows the functionality of water point by Traditional Authority

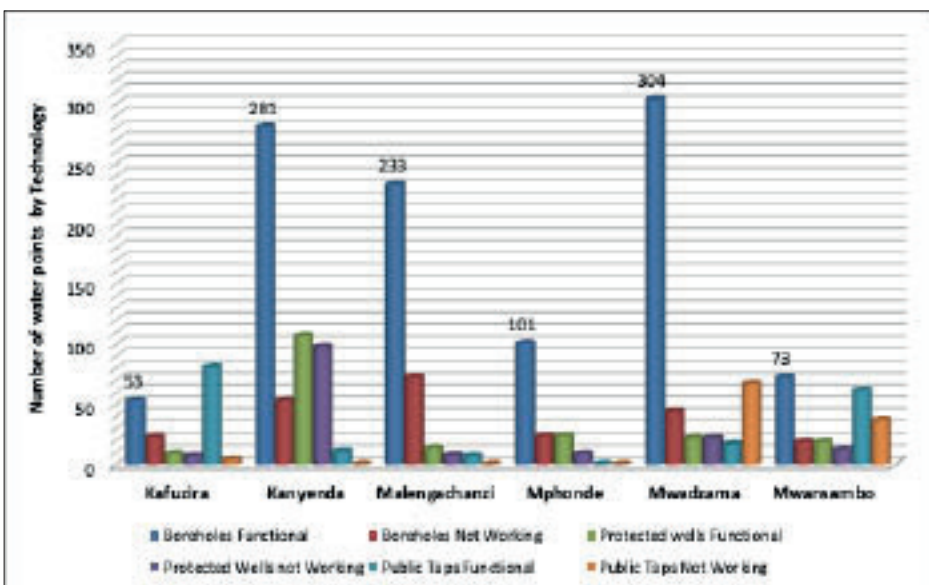


Figure 5.16 Functionality of Water Points by Traditional Authority

Source: Nkhotakota Water Development Office, 2017)

Functionality of Water Points by Traditional Authority shows the highest functionality of boreholes was in T/A Mwadzama at 87% followed by T/A Kanyenda at 84% while T/A Kafuzira was the lowest at 74%. T/A Kafuzira has the highest number of functional taps at 81 followed by T/A Mwansambo at 62. Although T/As Kanyenda and Malengachanzi have the least number of communal taps at 11 and 7 respectively, they have the highest functionality at 100%. T/A Kanyenda has the highest number of functional shallow wells at 107 while T/A Kafuzira has the lowest with 9 protected wells. However, functionality rate was high in T/A Mphonde with 72% while T/A Mwadzama was the least with 50%. Most of shallow well pumps in TA Mwadzama have become obsolete.

5.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF WATER SUPPLY FACILITIES

5.11.1 Water Point and Resources Management Associations

Management of water facilities should be done by user communities through the community based management approach in line with the National Water Policy (2005). Nkhotakota District Council through the Water sector endeavours to institutionalise Water Point Committees (WPCs) and Water Users Association (WUAs) to manage boreholes and piped water schemes respectively. Both of these institutions undergo preconstruction and post construction training in order to enhance building of their capacity to manage and operate the water supply infrastructure efficiently and effectively.

The borehole WPCs are responsible for minor repairs of boreholes while WUAs under technical stewardship of Local utility operators are responsible operation and maintenance of their piped water schemes. Both of the gravity fed piped water schemes in the district have trained WUAs. Boreholes with functional water point committees below illustrates the trained and untrained water committees in the district.

Table 5.17 Boreholes with functional water point committees

TA	Total No. of Boreholes	Boreholes with Trained WPCs	Boreholes with Untrained WPCs	Percentage of Untrained WPCs
Kanyenda	354	286	68	19%
Kafuzira	87	69	18	21%
Malengachanzi	306	244	62	20%
Mphonde	114	85	29	25%
Mwadzama	328	269	59	18%
Mwansambo	92	73	19	21%
Total	1,281	1,026	255	20%

Source: Nkhotakota District Water Office, 2017)

Boreholes with functional water point committees above shows that T/A Mphonde has the largest percentage of Untrained water point committees at 25% with T/A Mwadzama at 18%. Twenty percent (20%) of boreholes in Nkhotakota district do not have trained WPCs. Lack of training renders them ineffective to discharge their duties.

5.11.2 Area Mechanics and Borehole Spare-parts Supply Chain

The district council in collaboration with Inter Aid established the Area Mechanic system and borehole spare-parts supply chain. Area mechanics is a cadre of volunteers that are trained to handle complex bore-

hole repairs referred by water point committees in all Area Development Committees. The district has a total of 24 Area Mechanics located in various catchment areas across all TAs. However, the district has a requirement of 30 Area Mechanics to efficiently operationalize the system. This means that some Area Mechanics look after more than 50 boreholes as stipulated by guidelines.

The district established borehole spare parts supply chain for easy access to spare parts for area Mechanics to work effectively. Retail shops were identified in some market centres whose owners were trained and provided with start-up materials. The shop owners were also linked to a wholesaler from where they would be replenishing their stocks and sell at standardised prices. Distribution of Area Mechanics and Borehole Spare-parts Retail Shops below shows the distribution of area mechanics and borehole spare-parts retailers in the district.

Table 5.18 Distribution of Area Mechanics and Borehole Spare-parts Retail Shops

TA	Total No. of Boreholes	No. of Area Mechanics	Recommended no. of Area Mechanics	Location of Shop Owner
Kafuzira	87	03	03	Dwambazi
Kanyenda	354	08	09	Msenjere Liwradzi Dwangwa
Malengachanzi	306	03	06	Kalimanjira
Mphonde	114	02	03	Mpondagaga
Mwadzama	328	05	07	Bzyobzyo Mkaika
Mwansambo	92	03	03	Mwansambo
Total	1,281	24	31	09

Source: District Water Development Office, (2017)

Distribution of Area Mechanics and Borehole Spare-parts Retail Shops shows that T/As Kanyenda and Mphonde have a deficit of 1 Area Mechanic each while T/A Malengachanzi has a deficit of 3.

5.11.3 Access to Sanitary Latrines

The district has attained Open Defecation Free status with support from partners like Plan Malawi, Feed the children, African Development Bank, Evangelical Lutheran Development Services and the district Council. Percentage of latrine coverage in the District shows the Latrine Coverage for Traditional Authorities in the district.

Table 5.19 Percentage of latrine coverage in the District

Traditional Authority	Households	No of HHs with Basic Latrines	No of improved latrines	Current ODF Status	Total Latrines	Coverage
Kafuzira	11,078	9,880 (89%)	866 (8%)	100%	10,746	97%
Kanyenda	26,811	23,830 (89%)	2,445 (9%)	100%	26,275	98%
Malengachanzi	13,379	11,660 (87%)	1,184 (9%)	100%	12,844	96%
Mphonde	5,767	5,088 (88%)	391 (7%)	100%	5,479	95%
Mwadzama	17,187	15,334 (89%)	993 (6%)	100%	16,327	95%
Mwansambo	6,485	5,412 (83%)	943 (15%)	100%	6,355	98%
Total	80,707	71,203 (88%)	6,822 (13%)	100%	78,025	97%

Source: WASH data base Nkhotakota, (2017)

Percentage of latrine coverage in the District above shows that 88% of households use basic latrines. This means the district is below the sanitation ladder and hence Sanitation marketing is a solution to climb the sanitation ladder.

Latrine coverage has improved in schools due to WASH interventions done by partners like Water Aid through PDI, WESM Dwangwa, Hygiene Village Project and AfDB. Availability of latrines in Primary Schools below shows the category of Latrines by education zone disaggregated by sex

Table 5.20 Availability of latrines in Primary Schools

Zone	No. of Schools	Pit Latrines – 2014				Pit Latrines -2017			
		Boys	Girls	Male staff	Female staff	Boys	Girls	Male staff	Female staff
Kasitu	12	41	37	9	3	43	39	9	3
Kanyenda	8	14	15	5	4	14	15	5	6
Kabiza	12	41	51	6	7	43	53	6	7
Lozi	14	34	34	8	2	36	36	8	2
Boma	10	44	53	9	11	49	60	10	12
Chididi	13	31	40	9	9	33	42	9	9
Chipelera	16	35	33	9	4	37	35	9	4
Mkaika	14	35	38	7	2	37	40	7	2
Kasangadzi	13	39	43	9	9	41	45	9	11
Kasipa	13	42	40	6	5	42	40	6	5
Kaongozi	9	38	38	8	8	40	42	8	8
Lupachi	5	23	5	0	0	25	8	0	0
Thale	8	16	15	6	2	16	15	6	2
Chipando	8	25	25	3	2	28	29	3	2
Walemera	8	23	23	6	2	23	23	6	4
Total	163	481	490	100	70	507	522	101	77

Source: District Education Management Information System, 2017)

Out of the 700 latrines available in Schools, 58% are improved while 42% are basic type. Efforts need to be made to improve the basic latrines into improved ones.

Other places that require improved latrines are markets due to the numbers of people that patronize them. Few markets in the district have improved latrines and waste disposal pits for proper storage of refuse. Figure 31 shows the Sanitation Facilities at each market site

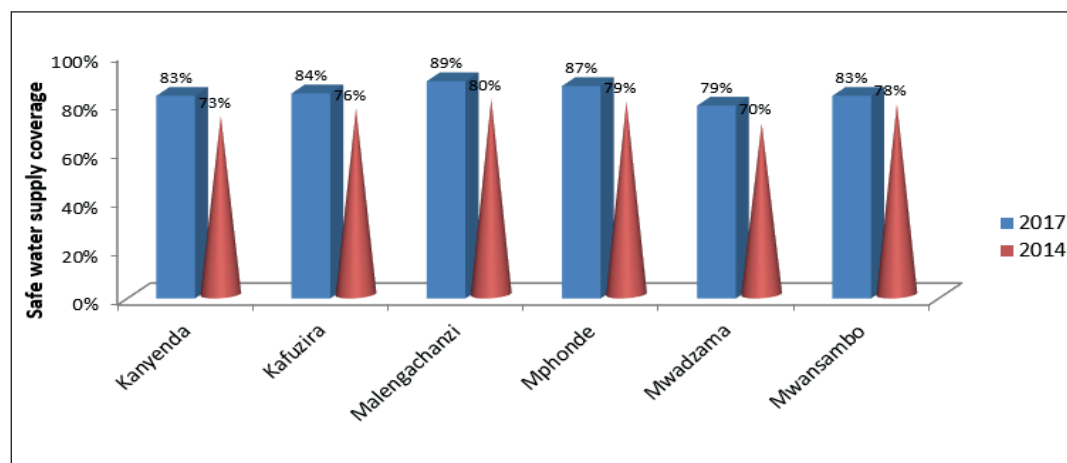


Figure 5.17 Sanitation Facilities at Market Centres

Source: DHO, (2017)

Figure 31 shows that Kasitu Market has poor access to sanitation as it does not have latrine, waste disposal pit and hand washing facility, while the boma market has all the sanitation facilities. It is strongly recommended that all the market centres should have all the facilities to make it conducive for business.

Sanitation has greatly improved in all health facilities due to support from partners such as Water Aid through Evangelical Lutheran Development Services, AfDB and ONSE.

5.11.4 Methods of Waste Disposal

Dumping is the most common method of waste disposal. The wastes are collected in market centers to a common dumping place in their mixed form. Most of these wastes are not biodegradable.

The other common method is burning which is done at household and institutional levels. Some wastes from hospitals and Illovo Sugar Company are burned using incinerators. For details on the waste disposal methods refer to environment sub section

5.11.5 WASH Partners

Nkhotakota district has very few WASH partners as compared to some districts in the central region. Table 83:Nkhotakota District Council current WASH Partners below shows the details.

Table 5.21 Table 83:Nkhotakota District Council current WASH Partners

WASH Partner	Catchment Area	Field of operation
Evangelical Lutheran Development Services (ELDS)	Health facilities	Water supply Sanitation and hygiene Promotion
Inter Aid	All ADCs	Area Mechanics System and borehole spare-part supply chain
Water Aid	Health facilities	WASH
Medical Sciences for Health (MSH - ONSE)	TA Mwansambo TA Mphonde TA Mwadzama	Water supply Sanitation and hygiene Promotion
Wildlife and Environmental Society of Malawi (WESM)	Kanyenda Kafuzira	Water supply Sanitation and hygiene Promotion Catchment management

Source: District Water Office, 2017)

5.11.6 Key Issues for the Water Sector

The following are the issues faced by the water sector in Nkhotakota;

1. Inequitable access to potable water across the district
2. Inadequate extension staff to provide water supply services.
3. High non functionality of water supply infrastructure.
4. High proportion of untrained Water Point Committees.
5. Dwindling of water resources (both ground and surface) due to climate change.
6. Inadequate funding of the sector for provision of WASH services.

5.12 EDUCATION

Education and Skills Development is one of the priority areas of the MGDS III (Key Priority Area 2). It provides economic empowerment for different groups of people including women, the youth and persons with disabilities. Nkhotakota education sector will contribute to an accelerated economic growth and development in the district as well as achievement of SDGs.

5.12.1 Education Indicators

5.12.1.1 Literacy Status

Literacy is described as the ability to read and write. The proportion of the population aged 15 years and over that is literate in Nkhotakota is 70.8% which is a decrease from 71.5% in 2011. Table 83:Nkhotakota District Council current WASH Partners below shows the Literacy trend for the District

Table 5.22 Literacy Rate by Sex in Nkhotakota

	2010-11			2017		
	M	F	Average	M	F	Average
District	79	65	71.5	80	62	70.8
National	73	57	65.4	81	66	72.8

Source: NSO IHS 2017)

Literacy Rate by Sex in Nkhotakota shows the districts literacy level is higher for men at 80% compared to 62% for females. The average literacy level for the district is at 70.8% which has dropped below the national average literacy rate of 72.8%.

5.12.2 Number of Schools

5.12.2.1 Primary schools

The district has 161 schools of which 155 are public primary schools and 6 are approved private primary schools. The schools are in 17 zones of which 15 are main education zones and 2 are sub-Zones. Figure 32 is the Map of Nkhotakota showing the education Zones.

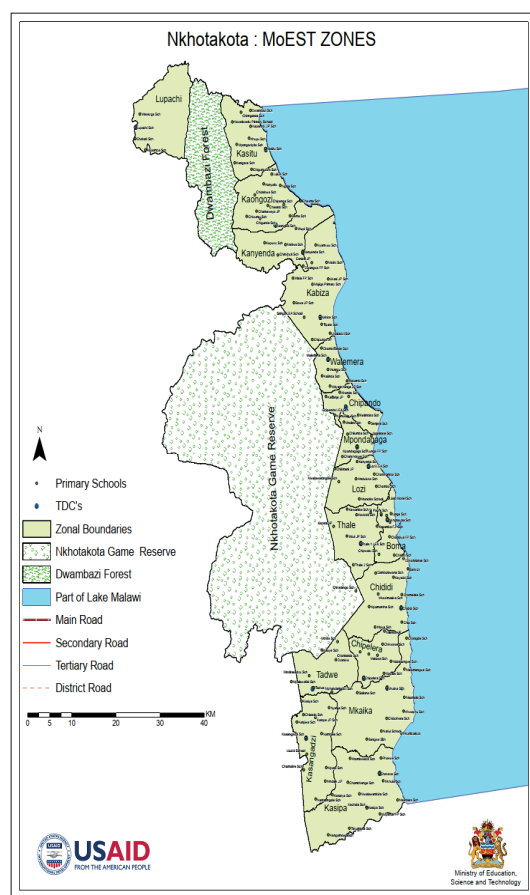


Figure 5.18 Map of Nkhotakota showing the Education Zones

Source: USAID, 2014)

These zones are managed by Primary Education Advisors (PEAs) who are supervised by a Coordinating Primary Education Advisor (CPEA). Lupachi sub zone has lowest number of schools at 5 while Mkaika Zone has highest number of schools (14).

5.12.2.2 Secondary Schools

The district has 25 Secondary Schools of which 1 is Government Boarding Secondary School (GBSS), 3 Day Secondary Schools (DSSs), 16 Community Day Secondary Schools (CDSSs) and 5 Private Secondary Schools (PSSs). There are three Clusters namely; Walemera Cluster to the North covering T/As Kanyenda and Kafuzira; Nkhotakota Cluster covering T/As Mphonde Malengachanzi and ST/A Kalimanjira while Mwansambo Cluster is covering T/As Mwadzama, Mwansambo and ST/A Nkhanga. Table 85 below shows the breakdown of secondary schools by TA.

Table 5.23 Number of Secondary School by TA

No	Location by Traditional Authority TA/Sub TA	Number of Secondary Schools			Number of Feeder Schools
		Public	Private	TT	
1	Kafuzira	2	0	2	12
2	Kanyenda	6	2	8	42
3	Malengachanzi	5	3	8	12
4	Mphonde	1	0	1	5
5	Mwadzama	3	0	3	33
6	Mwansambo	3	0	3	11
	Total	20	5	25	115

Source: Nkhotakota District EMIS, 2017)

Table 85 shows that TA Kanyenda and Malengachanzi have the largest number of secondary schools (8 each), followed by TAs Mwansambo and Mwadzama have 3 Secondary schools each. The least number of secondary schools are in TA Mphonde (1).

Mwadzama has 3 secondary schools with 33 feeder primary schools which means distances to the schools are far apart and students have to travel a long distances and need more time to reach their school. Most learners have opted for self-boarding, which often times brings about immoral behaviours leading to pregnancies and early marriages. There is need to have the schools developed into boarding schools or increase the number of secondary schools in the area.

5.12.2.3 Tertiary Schools

The district has 1 Community Technical College which is based at Mbandira and 3 Vocational college namely: Nkhotakota Business Centre, Nkhotakota Youth Organization (NYO) and Foundation for Community Capacity and Development (FOCCAD). All the Vocational Skills Institutions are located in T/A Malengachanzi except Nkhotakota Business Centre which is in T/A Kanyenda.

5.12.3 Management Education Services

5.12.3.1 Primary School Enrollment

The total enrolment in public primary schools in Nkhotakota has steadily been increasing over the 2013-2017. The enrolment was 122,723 students of which 61,723 were boys and 60,936 were girls in 2017. More boys were enrolled in schools than girls in 4 of the 5 years. However, a critical look

at the individual yearly comparison shows that in some zones more girls than boys were enrolled. In Mkaika zone, for example, there were more girls than boys enrolled throughout the five years. Enrolments by Sex and Zone below provides details of enrolment by zones which is disaggregated by sex.

Table 5.24 Enrolments by Sex and Zone

Zone Name	2013			2014			2015			2016			2017		
	B	G	TT	B	G	TT	B	G	TT	B	G	TT	B	G	TT
Boma	6001	5965	11966	5007	4907	9914	6390	6598	12988	6303	6335	12638	6685	6532	13217
Chididi	4564	4503	9067	5285	5459	10744	5634	5607	11241	4921	4977	9898	5538	5403	10941
Chipando	2646	2708	5354	2413	2259	4672	2349	2267	4616	2297	2212	4509	2365	2440	4805
Chipelera	3174	3133	6307	2413	2412	4825	3082	3194	6276	3427	3320	6747	2432	2332	4764
Kabiza	5894	5548	11442	5170	4848	10018	5433	5324	10757	5593	5581	11174	5715	5661	11376
Kanyenda	3809	4061	7870	3966	4073	8039	4482	4435	8917	4562	4545	9107	4911	4772	9683
Kaongozi	3255	3018	6273	3192	3003	6195	3311	3040	6351	3432	3161	6593	3614	3509	7123
Kasangadzi	3124	3135	6259	2561	2591	5152	3123	3113	6236	3537	3740	7277	4021	4038	8059
Kasipa	4255	4297	8552	3979	3831	7810	4151	4093	8244	4379	4591	8970	4816	4942	9758
Kasitu	3275	3259	6534	2610	2530	5140	2768	2630	5398	2993	2871	5864	3121	3011	6132
Lozi	4575	4410	8985	3831	3900	7731	4565	4313	8878	4928	4739	9667	3621	3367	6988
Lupachi	0	0	0	621	573	1194	663	621	1284	643	671	1314	674	709	1383
Mkaika	5032	5241	10273	4608	4967	9575	5301	5319	10620	4419	5526	9945	5240	5423	10663
Mpondagaga	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2092	1825	3917
Tadwe	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1434	1456	2890
Thale	2500	2247	4747	2421	2487	4908	2593	2578	5171	2561	2418	4979	2733	2733	5466
Walemera	2572	2427	4999	2917	2820	5737	2782	2800	5582	2705	2713	5418	2775	2783	5558
Total	54676	53952	108628	50994	50660	101654	56627	55932	112559	56700	57400	114100	61787	60936	122723

Source: Nkhotakota District EMIS 2017)

Enrolments by Sex and Zone above shows that some of the zones had a high enrolment of girls than that of boys for instance: in 2013 Chipando, Kanyenda and Mkaika had more girls enrolled than boys while in 2014 it was Chididi, Kanyenda, Lozi, Mkaika, Thale. The improvement in girl enrolment has been attributed to the improvement in provision of education support services such as school health and nutrition services, Mary's Meals and Home grown projects supported by GIZ, Catholic Relief Services (CRS) and Malawi Government respectively.

5.12.3.2 Primary Dropout Rate

There has been a decrease in dropout rate in primary schools. Trend of Dropout by gender per zone shows the trend of primary school drop out by gender per zone.

Table 5.25 Trend of Dropout by gender per zone

Zone	TA	2013		2014		2015		2016		2017	
		Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
Boma	Malengachanzi	116	157	64	112	267	247	238	294	119	147
Chididi	Malengachanzi	307	399	351	404	285	350	336	492	168	246
Chipando	Kanyenda	23	42	53	69	56	50	176	200	88	100
Chipelera	Mwadzama	237	273	345	463	179	161	268	310	134	155
Kabiza	Kanyenda	23	42	15	38	88	99	74	200	37	100
Kanyenda	Kanyenda	118	146	70	111	92	108	222	216	111	108
Kaongozi	Kanyenda	133	146	64	104	141	130	208	200	104	100
Kasangadzi	Mwansambo	57	66	59	86	123	114	166	236	83	118
Kasipa	Mwadzama	369	394	391	428	370	367	816	846	408	423
Kasitu	Kafuzira	112	105	65	87	198	158	160	188	80	94
Lozi	Mphonde	192	255	113	170	244	225	312	366	156	183
Lupachi	Kafuzira	59	53	109	112	135	119	162	216	81	108
Mkaika	Mwadzama	302	395	322	379	335	356	712	906	356	453
Mpondagaga	Mphonde	0	0	0	0	0	0	104	212	52	106
Tadwe	Mwadzama	0	0	0	0	0	0	134	212	67	106
Thale	Malengachanzi	181	227	75	127	217	228	390	432	195	216
Walemera	Kanyenda	127	181	40	82	44	52	102	164	51	82
Total		2356	2881	2136	2772	2774	2764	4580	5690	2290	2845

Source: Nkhotakota District EMIS 2017

Trend of Dropout by gender per zone shows that in 2013 at total of 5,237 pupils (2356 Boys and 2881 Girls) dropped out of school from a total enrolment of 108, 628 representing a 4.9 %. The drop out rate is high amongst girls (4.6 %) than boys (3.7 due to lack of appropriate guidance and parental interest, illness, failing in examinations, early marriages, and poverty. The rate has now dropped to 4.2% (5,135 out of from 122,723) but it is still above the desired National rate of 3% (WMS of 2008 by NSO).. Although the drop out rate has decreased, a lot of pupils are still out of school. There has been an increase in the pass rate from 58 % in 2013 to 80 % in 2017

5.12.3.3 Repetition Rate in Primary Schools

The repetition rate for the district in primary school has been rising. It was 24 % in 2013 and 28% in 2017. The contributing factors include enrolment of under aged pupils and absenteeism.

5.13 PSLCE PASS RATE

The number of pupils sitting enrolled for standard 8 has been increasing over the years. It was 5,779 in 2013 and rose to 5,832 in 2017. Number of standard 8 pupils per Year below shows the trend of standard 8 enrolment.

Table 5.26 Number of standard 8 pupils per Year

Zone	TA	2013		2014		2015		2016		2017	
		Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
Boma	Malengachanzi	396	329	350	300	317	288	321	282	226	203
Chididi	Malengachanzi	241	180	238	139	213	108	129	82	229	96
Chipando	Kanyenda	168	124	160	126	139	118	147	119	97	97
Chipelera	Mwadzama	156	98	143	79	321	159	110	50	58	32
Kabiza	Kanyenda	487	336	462	314	496	438	503	433	408	371
Kanyenda	Kanyenda	211	142	201	136	230	181	226	179	242	170
Kaongozi	Kanyenda	219	182	273	161	192	120	192	120	235	144
Kasangadzi	Mwansambo	131	143	150	140	144	131	144	140	156	143
Kasipa	Mwadzama	178	85	226	119	240	146	248	140	223	127
Kasitu	Kafuzira	190	114	180	125	155	103	166	124	192	117
Lozi	Mphonde	333	234	356	202	333	228	317	226	204	148
Lupachi	Kafuzira	14	17	22	17	17	24	18	26	13	12
Mkaika	Mwadzama	228	206	250	141	214	110	351	143	187	137
Mpondagaga	Mphonde	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	122	91
Tadwe	Mwadzama	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	68	40
Thale	Malengachanzi	136	76	127	75	134	95	122	88	138	104
Walemera	Kanyenda	245	180	237	163	236	158	235	164	192	162
Total		3333	2446	3375	2237	3381	2407	3229	2316	2990	2194

Source: Nkhotakota District EMIS, 2017

Number of standard 8 pupils per Year shows that Kabiza Zone had highest standard 8 enrolment while Lupachi had the lowest. This is attributed to zone coverage and population dynamics.

The pass rate for PSLCE has increased from 60% in 2013 to 80% in 2017. This attributed to increased deployment of teachers; improved school health and nutrition activities; increased teacher trainings under the National Reading Programme (NRP) and sensitization of both parents and teachers on inclusive practices in education activities. *Pass rates (%) trend* gives the details of the number of pupils that passed the standard 8 examinations for each zone.

Table 5.27 Pass rates (%) trend

Zone	2013			2014			2015			2016			2017		
	Boys	Girls	Pass Rate	Boys	Girls	Pass Rate	Boys	Girls	Pass Rate	Boys	Girls	Pass Rate	Boys	Girls	Pass Rate
Boma	274	207	66	240	175	64	245	191	72	248	185	72	192	153	80
Chididi	177	92	64	176	87	70	166	75	75	91	43	64	178	75	78
Chipando	80	29	37	82	32	40	72	43	45	72	45	44	73	56	66
Chipelera	84	28	44	92	36	58	266	101	76	80	31	69	54	27	90
Kabiza	328	183	62	337	189	68	348	265	66	349	251	64	268	222	63
Kanyenda	124	74	56	190	129	58	153	79	56	153	79	57	194	131	79
Kaongozi	105	54	40	144	49	50	117	56	55	131	44	56	149	63	56
Kasangadzi	97	76	63	111	69	62	114	75	69	114	75	67	119	94	71
Kasipa	148	57	78	197	81	81	214	107	83	219	106	84	201	98	85
Kasitu	132	42	57	122	44	55	102	56	61	115	69	63	134	67	65
Lozi	176	83	46	191	73	47	204	127	59	216	110	60	140	74	61
Lupachi	10	8	58	14	4	97	15	14	71	15	14	66	12	7	76
Mkaika	163	91	59	187	75	67	181	63	75	172	64	48	169	96	82
Mponda-gaga	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	93	49	67
Tadwe	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	49	24	68
Thale	78	26	49	90	41	65	71	32	45	71	34	50	83	46	53
Walemera	139	77	51	146	68	54	151	68	56	146	71	54	146	89	66
Total	2115	1127	55	2319	1152	62.4	2419	1352	64.3	2192	1221	61.2	2254	1371	70.9

Source: Nkhotakota District EMIS 2017

Pass rates (%) trend shows that the pass rate increased from 55% in 2013 to 70.9% in 2017. Chipando Zone in T/A Kanyenda had the highest pass rate of 90% while Tadwe in T/A Mwadzama had the lowest pass rate of 53% in 2017. Boys had a better pass rate than girls through out the years. This was attributed to school drop out, bigger household chore work load as compared to boys.

5.13.1 Primary Schools Facilities

5.13.1.1 Distribution of Primary Schools

The 161 primary schools are located in different parts of the district. Some are in hard to reach areas while others are easily accessed. The establishment of public primary schools is initiated by the VDCs and ADCs with technical support from Government, development partners and other stakeholders. The distribution of schools per education zone and the distance from the zone to the district council is shown in Table 90 : Number of Schools per Educational Zone and distance from the zone to District Council Headquarters below.

Table 5.28 Table 90 : Number of Schools per Educational Zone and distance from the zone to District Council Headquarters

No	Zone Name	Distances to District Council Hqtrs (Km)	2013			2014			2015			2016			2017		
			Pub	PVT	TT	Pub	PVT	TT	Pub	PVT	TT	Pub	PVT	TT	Pub	PVT	TT
1	Boma	3	8	2	10	8	2	10	8	2	10	8	2	10	8	2	10
2	Chididi	22	12	0	12	12	0	12	12	0	12	12	1	13	12	1	13
3	Chipando	40	7	0	7	7	0	7	8	0	8	8	0	8	8	0	8
4	Chipelera	55	13	0	13	13	0	13	14	0	14	14	0	14	8	0	8
5	Kabiza	58	11	1	12	11	1	12	11	1	12	12	1	13	12	1	13
6	Kanyenda	65	8	0	8	8	0	8	8	0	8	8	1	9	8	1	9
7	Kaongozi	75	9	0	9	9	0	9	9	0	9	10	0	10	10	0	10
8	Kasangadzi	67	12	0	12	12	0	12	12	0	12	12	0	12	12	0	12
9	Kasipa	65	13	0	13	13	0	13	13	0	13	13	0	13	13	0	13
10	Kasitu	110	9	0	9	9	0	9	9	0	9	9	0	9	9	0	9
11	Lozi	11	13	0	13	13	0	13	13	0	13	14	0	14	8	0	8
12	Lupachi	255	4	0	4	4	0	4	4	0	4	4	0	4	5	0	5
13	Mkaika	38	12	0	12	12	0	12	12	0	12	13	0	13	13	1	14
14	Mpondagaga	17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	6	0	6
15	Tadwe	78	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	7	0	7
16	Thale	21	7	0	7	7	0	7	8	0	8	8	0	8	8	0	8
17	Walemera	40	8	0	8	8	0	8	8	0	8	8	0	8	8	0	8
	Total		146	3	149	146	3	149	149	3	152	153	5	158	155	6	161

Source: (Source: Nkhotakota District EMIS, 2017)

Mkaika Zone has 14 schools which is the highest number amongst the zones while Lupachi has the lowest number of 5 schools.

5.14 CLASSROOMS AND DESKS

Smooth delivery of quality education depends on availability and adequacy of classrooms. Some school learners learn under trees or in churches while others are in temporary and leaking grass thatched shelters. This affects teaching, learning and assessment process during rainy and sunny days. Although the government has provided more desks, the shortage of classrooms has resulted in keeping the desks in storerooms in certain schools or using them in temporary shelters that reduce the desks lifespan. Pupil/Classrooms and Pupil/Desk ratios below shows PCR and PDR.

Table 5.29 Pupil/Classrooms and Pupil/Desk ratios

No	Zone Name	Location by Traditional Authority TA/ Sub TA	(PCR) PUPIL CLASS ROOM RATIO (X-1)					(PDR) PUPIL DESK RATIO (y-1)				
			2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
1	Boma	Makuta	134	138	143	117	136	11	7	7	9	6
2	Chididi	Kalimanjira	118	113	134	115	124	12	5	6	5	3
3	Chipando	Kanyenda	98	106	105	94	100	4	4	3	4	2
4	Chipelera	Nkhanga	122	121	116	88	140	5	4	4	5	2
5	Kabiza	Kanyenda	109	95	99	98	110	10	7	7	5	3
6	Kanyenda	Kanyenda	123	161	171	154	170	23	8	8	8	2
7	Kaongozi	Kanyenda	90	97	92	93	95	11	3	3	2	1
8	Kasangadzi	Mwansambo	99	96	89	104	112	16	4	3	4	2
9	Kasipa	Mwadzama	126	112	115	115	122	10	3	4	2	1
10	Kasitu	Kafuzira	105	105	106	121	102	8	9	3	5	1
11	Lozi	Makuta	127	131	125	124	170	8	10	5	4	5
12	Lupachi	Kafuzira	150	108	128	115	138	2	1	2	9	6
13	Mkaika	Nkhanga	176	165	152	190	144	24	5	5	5	2
14	Mpondagaga	Mphonde	0	0	0	0	109	0	0	0	0	3
15	Tadwe	Mwansambo	0	0	0	0	85	0	0	0	0	1
16	Thale	Makuta	149	129	135	121	127	8	3	3	3	2
17	Walemera	Kanyenda	225	144	123	143	126	50	4	4	5	2
	Total		115	107	108	105	124	12	5	4	4	3

Source: Nkhotakota District EMIS, 2017)

Most classes were congested despite the average PCR decreasing from 130:1 in 2013 to 124:1 in 2017. This is twice the desired NESP pupil to classroom ratio target of 60:1. In 2017, with the exception of Tadwe and Kaongozi, all the zones had PCR greater than 100:1. Kanyenda and Lozi had the highest PCR, while the lowest was in Tadwe zone.

The pupil desk ratio has improved from 12:1 in 2013 to 2:1 in 2017. This is attributed to the Government of Malawi through Supplies Unit supplying desks in all zones. Twelve of the Seventeen zones have the desired 1:1 and 2:1 minimum ratios for single and double desk respectively. The worst PDR is in Boma and Lozi Zones with ratios 6:1 and 5:1 respectively while Chididi, Mpondagaga and Kabiza had the PDR of 3:1. Although the PDR shows a positive trend, some schools and zones have more desks than others making attainment of minimum required ratio in all schools a challenge. Efforts to equitably re-distribute the desks in schools has faced community resistance due to uncertainty. They prefer to keep the desks for their schools than sharing them with schools in need.

5.15

NUMBER OF QUALIFIED TEACHERS, TEACHERS' HOUSES AND PUPIL TEACHER RATIO

There are 1,673 teachers of which 1,059 are male and 596 are female; making the ratio of male to female teachers in Nkhotakota 2:1. Number of Qualified Teachers by Zone below shows the number of qualified teachers per zone and pupil teacher ratio.

Table 5.30 Number of Qualified Teachers by Zone

No	Zone Name	TA/STA	Enrolment	M(Tr)	F(Tr)	TT(Tr)	PTR(Tr)	M(Tr):F(Tr)R
1	Boma	Makuta	13217	76	140	216	61	1
2	Chididi	Kalimanjira	10941	67	23	90	122	3
3	Chipando	Kanyenda	4805	52	21	73	66	2
4	Chipelera	Nkhanga	4764	60	15	75	64	2
5	Kabiza	Kanyenda	11376	99	96	195	58	1
6	Kanyenda	Kanyenda	9683	48	52	110	88	1
7	Kaongozi	Kanyenda	7123	66	26	92	77	3
8	Kasangadzi	Mwansambo	8059	69	23	92	88	3
9	Kasipa	Mwadzama	9758	77	24	101	97	3
10	Kasitu	Kafuzira	6132	63	25	88	70	3
11	Lozi	Makuta	6988	101	40	141	50	3
12	Lupachi	Kafuzira	1383	20	9	29	48	2
13	Mkaika	Nkhanga	10663	84	41	125	85	2
14	Mpondagaga	Mphonde	3917	30	11	49	80	3
15	Tadwe	Mwansambo	2890	30	3	33	88	10
16	Thale	Makuta	5466	56	27	83	66	2
17	Walemera	Kanyenda	5558	61	20	81	69	3
	Total		122723	1059	596	1673	73	2

Source: Nkhotakota DEMIS, 2017)

Number of Qualified Teachers by Zone shows that the teaching profession in Nkhotakota is male dominated. The extreme case is Tadwe Zone where the male to female teacher ratio (M (Tr): F (Tr) R) is 10:1. Chipelera zone has a ratio of 4:1. Boma is the only zone which has more female teachers than male with the ratio of 1:2. Kabiza and Kanyenda have equal number of male and female teachers (1:1). On the other hand, Kanyenda, Kabiza and Boma zones have more female teachers. This is attributed to urbanization and following of spouses when married.

The PTR for the district is 73:1 which is above the national average of 60:1. Only 9 zones have PTR below district average. Deliberate rural deployment of teachers has resulted in improved PTR distribution. There is still high demand for female teachers in rural areas, however housing is a challenge such that some teachers live in grass-thatched houses. To retain teachers in these areas is difficult and requires incentives. Number of Qualified Teachers and Teacher/House ratio shows the staffing levels and teacher house ratio

Table 5.31 Number of Qualified Teachers and Teacher/House ratio

No	Zone Name	Location by Traditional Authority TA/ Sub TA	Number of Public Primary Schools	Number of Students	Staffing levels: Number of Teachers			Teacher Houses	Teacher House Deficit	Teacher House Ratio (THR)
					Male	Female	Total			
1	Boma	Makuta	8	13217	76	140	216	37	179	6
2	Chididi	Kalimanjira	12	10941	67	23	90	27	63	3
3	Chipando	Kanyenda	8	4805	52	21	73	19	54	4
4	Chipelera	Nkhanga	8	4764	60	15	75	10	65	8
5	Kabiza	Kanyenda	12	11376	99	96	195	55	140	4
6	Kanyenda	Kanyenda	8	9683	48	52	110	26	84	4
7	Kaongozi	Kanyenda	10	7123	66	26	92	39	53	2
8	Kasangadzi	Mwansambo	12	8059	69	23	92	55	37	2
9	Kasipa	Mwadzama	13	9758	77	24	101	38	63	3
10	Kasitu	Kafuzira	9	6132	63	25	88	17	71	5
11	Lozi	Makuta	8	6988	101	40	141	19	122	7
12	Lupachi	Kafuzira	5	1383	20	9	29	3	26	10
13	Mkaika	Nkhanga	13	10663	84	41	125	51	74	2
14	Mpondagaga	Mphonde	6	3917	30	11	49	20	29	2
15	Tadwe	Mwansambo	7	2890	30	3	33	25	8	1
16	Thale	Makuta	8	5466	56	27	83	13	70	6
17	Walemera	Kanyenda	8	5558	61	20	81	15	66	5
	Total		155	122723	1059	596	1673	469	1204	4

Source: Nkhotakota District EMIS 2017)

Out of 1,673 teachers, only 469 are housed giving a deficit of 1,204 houses. Lupachi, Chipelera, Lozi, Boma, Thale, Kasitu and Walemera have a teacher house ratio greater than 5:1. Tadwe is the only zone that is approaching the desired 1:1 status. Rural schools are critically and heavily affected which require special intervention to address accommodation and other challenges to easy deployment of teachers. Figure 33 shows a community teacher's house.



Figure 5.19 Picture showing a grass thatched Teachers house

5.16 SECONDARY SCHOOL EDUCATION

5.16.1 Secondary Enrolment

The secondary schools enrolled 4915 students (2281 Female and 2634 Males) in 2017. The enrolment increased from 5,367 in 2015 to 4915 in 2017. The school enrolment trend has been fluctuating through out the years since 2013. Table 94 below shows the trend in enrolment at each school disaggregated by gender.

Table 5.32 Trend in enrolment at each school disaggregated by gender

No	School Name	Cluster Name	Location by Traditional Authority TA/Sub TA	2013			2014			2015			2016			2017		
				B	G	TT	B	G	TT	B	G	TT	B	G	TT	B	G	TT
1	Benga	Mwansambo	Mwadzama	117	116	233	102	132	234	114	116	230	105	108	213	96	107	203
2	Chamalire	Mwansambo	Mwansambo	74	51	125	61	77	138	95	70	165	80	61	141	77	79	156
3	Chididi	Nkhotakota	Malengachazi	162	143	305	156	129	285	151	167	318	129	133	262	130	137	267
4	Chipati	Mwansambo	Mwadzama	67	63	130	67	63	130	63	60	123	110	99	209	64	72	136
5	Dwambadzi	Walem-era	Kafuzira	130	77	207	107	95	202	141	103	244	114	84	198	114	73	187
6	Dwasulu	Walem-era	Kanyenda	123	82	205	123	60	183	86	59	145	83	59	142	63	54	117
7	Kasamba	Nkhotakota	Malengachanzi	98	70	168	123	82	205	139	80	219	163	88	251	156	128	284
8	Kasitu	Walem-era	Kafuzira	121	55	176	94	65	159	91	61	152	85	58	143	73	52	125
9	Linga	Nkhotakota	Malengachanzi	277	237	514	260	216	476	271	229	500	246	239	485	250	245	495
10	Liwaladzi	Walem-era	Kanyenda	144	103	247	155	138	293	170	156	326	149	161	310	124	168	292
11	Lozi	Nkhotakota	Mphonde	180	145	325	188	153	341	216	160	376	196	152	348	192	143	335
12	Majinga	Walem-era	Kanyenda	75	76	151	123	122	245	145	140	285	142	145	287	145	136	281
13	Mkaika	Mwansambo	Mwadzama	111	111	222	122	138	260	153	158	311	104	107	211	101	97	198
14	Mpondagaga	Nkhotakota	Mphonde	96	56	152	91	61	152	101	60	161	102	72	174	112	79	191
15	Msenjere	Walem-era	Kanyenda	80	86	166	65	81	146	61	81	142	74	61	135	78	65	143
16	Mwansambo	Mwansambo	Mwansambo	164	86	250	194	117	311	160	106	266	146	101	247	119	118	237
17	Nkhotakota Secondary	Nkhotakota	Malengachanzi	282	228	510	361	232	593	327	204	531	318	179	497	310	173	483
18	Nkhunga	Walem-era	Kanyenda	228	188	416	187	171	358	162	160	322	161	166	327	165	137	302
19	Nyenje	Mwansambo	Mwansambo	78	54	132	96	65	161	93	66	159	100	71	171	81	60	141
20	Walem-era	Walem-era	Kanyenda	206	173	379	186	208	394	194	198	392	195	178	373	184	158	342
	Total			2813	2200	5013	2861	2405	5266	2933	2434	5367	2802	2322	5124	2634	2281	4915

Source: Nkhotakota District EMIS, 2017

Table 94 shows that Linga Community Day Secondary School has the highest enrolment rate of 495 while Dwasulu has the lowest at 117. The high enrolment at Linga CDSS is attributed to the school being double shift.

5.16.2 Secondary Drop Out Rate

The district has a 10.58% dropout rate with more females dropping out than males. Pregnancy and marriages are the main causes of dropout. T/As Kanyenda and Mwadzama have the highest dropout rates. The situation is worse in Nyenje T/A Mwansambo due to lack of tuition fees.

5.16.3 Pass Rates in MSCE Examination results

The pass rate for the MSCE is very fair and currently only 69% for boys and 50% for girls who sit for these examinations pass. The district aims at achieving a 65% as a pass rate by 2022 in line with the District Education Plan (DEP) and the National Education Sector Plan 2012-17, (NESP). Malawi School Certificate Examination results shows the pass rates for MSCE Examinations from 2013-2017.

Table 5.33 Malawi School Certificate Examination results

Category	2013		2014		2015		2016		2017	
	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
Entered	1063	660	1162	830	979	804	855	706	1008	733
Sat	1035	649	1144	813	923	774	815	678	946	706
Passed	554	220	620	328	602	350	546	296	651	351
Failed	489	429	524	485	321	424	269	382	295	355
%Pass rate	54	34	54	40	65	45	67	44	69	50

Source: Nkhotakota District EMIS, 2017

Malawi School Certificate Examination results shows that the passrate had a fluctuating trend in both boys and girls. The highest pass rate of 69 % for boys was observed in 2017 while the lowest pass rate of 54 % was observed in 2013 and 2014. The highest pass rate for girls was 50 % in 2017 while the lowest of 34% was in 2013. The increased pass rate is attributed to improved teaching approaches as well as access to information through Information and Communication Technology.

In the 2017 examination, a total number of 794 boys and 681 girls entered form 4 but only 418 boys and 133 girls passed representing a 46.89 pass rate. These results at MSCE shows that students are not performing well. Pass Rate, By Sex below provides pass rate disaggregated by Traditional Authority.

Table 5.34 Pass Rate, By Sex

TA	No. entered			Passed			Pass Rate
	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	
Kafuzira	27	6	33	10	0	10	30.3
Kanyenda	165	75	240	74	25	99	41.25
Mphonde	64	18	82	32	1	33	40.2
Mwadzama	26	8	34	14	2	16	47.1
Malengachanzi	447	243	690	255	96	351	50.9
Mwansambo	65	31	96	33	9	42	43.75
	794	681	1175	418	133	551	46.89

Source: Nkhotakota DEMIS 2017

Pass Rate, By Sex shows that Traditional Authority Malengachanzi had a higher passrate of 50.9 while Traditional Authority Kafuzira had a lowest passrate of 30.3. This is attributed to amongst other things the students learning environment as well as the location of Secondary Schools in Traditional Authority Malengachanzi are near other resource centres like library and technology that provides easy access to information. The failure by the students not to pass good marks is also attributed to the shortage of qualified teachers, lack of good textbooks, lack of school fees, lack of school blocks, long distance to school and early marriages. Poverty makes many parents not to contribute towards buying of textbooks for their children as a result; many end up studying books which are not relevant to their subjects. Many students find difficult to study because of food insecurity at the most vulnerable households.

5.17 CLASSROOMS AND OTHER FACILITIES

The other factors that contribute to the better performance of the learners is the availability of classroom and other facilities to make it a conducive environment. Number of permanent classrooms and other facilities below shows number of classrooms and other facilities and their ratios

Table 5.35 Number of permanent classrooms and other facilities

TA	Enrolment	Classrooms	Desks	Libraries	Laboratories	ST to CLM Ratio	ST to Library Ratio	ST to Desk Ratio	ST to LAB Ration
Kafuzira	383	8	45	1	0	48:01:00	383:01:00	9.01	383:01:00
Kanyenda	1564	30	481	2	4	52:01:00	782:01:00	3.01	782:01:00
Mphonde	477	12	315	1	1	40:01:00	477:01:00	2.01	477:01:00
Malengachanzi	1497	29	496	3	1	52:01:00	499:01:00	3.01	499:01:00
Mwadzama	585	10	225	0	0	59:01:00	585:01:00	3.01	585:01:00
Mwansambo	507	13	26	1	0	39:01:00	507:01:00	20.01	507:01:00
District	5013	102	1588	8	6	48:01:00	640:01:00	7.01	640:01:00

Source: Nkhotakota District EMIS, 2013)

Number of permanent classrooms and other facilities shows that facilities in most Secondary schools are inadequate with some TAs worse off than others. The student to classroom ratio is most critical in TA Malengachanzi where in addition the only District Boarding school has a high enrolment with very few classrooms. The school is accommodating two schools in one. The other facilities like desks are an acutest problem like in TA Mwansambo where there are 22 learners to a desk.

The libraries and laboratories are the most few in number giving a proportion of 1499 learners having to use one laboratory. These issues are making it difficult to have quality education even in our secondary schools.

5.18 SECONDARY SCHOOL TEACHING STAFF (QUALIFIED)

There are 185 teachers of which 141 are male while 44 are females. Number of Teachers in Secondary Schools by Traditional Authority below summarizes the number of teachers that are available in the secondary schools compared to the enrolment.

Table 5.36 Number of Teachers in Secondary Schools by Traditional Authority

TA	Enrolment	Teachers			PP to TR Ratio	TR to House Ratio
		M	F	TT		
Kafuzira	383	10	1	11	35	2:01
Kanyenda	1564	46	17	63	25	2:01
Mphonde	477	15	6	21	23	2:01
Malengachanzi	1497	43	18	61	25	3:01
Mwadzama	585	17	1	18	33	18:01
Mwansambo	507	20	1	21	24	2:01
District	5013	151	44	195	26	5:01

Source: Nkhotakota District EMIS, 2013)

Number of Teachers in Secondary Schools by Traditional Authority above shows that male teachers also dominate secondary education. The learner to teacher ratio is worse off in Traditional Authority Kafuzira and better off in Traditional Authority Mphonde. The learners to teacher ratio look to be fine on paper, but there is understaffing in these schools in terms of specialization. Some of the schools still have under qualified teachers who are supposed to be teaching in Primary school.

5.18.1 Key Issue From Education Sector

The education sector in Nkhotakota is faced by one major issue which is the Low quality of education standards which is cause by the following.

1. High dropout rate at 13%
2. High repetition rate
3. Inadequate school infrastructure
4. Inadequate teachers in the rural schools
5. Inadequate teaching, learning and assessment resources

Despite this challenge the sectors has the following opportunities

1. Availability of trained teachers in schools
2. Availability of development partners
3. Provision of grants to schools
4. Availability of school development structures

5.19 SOCIAL WELFARE AND CHILD DEVELOPMENT

The Social welfare Sector coordinates the provision of services to protect vulnerable groups such as children, youth, men, women, the elderly, people with disabilities, the chronically-ill and those suffering and are at risk of serious deprivation. The sector derives its mandate from the National Social Welfare Policy in line with MGDS III (Other Development areas 3 Gender and social protection) and SDGs (Goal # 1, 3, 5, and 10).

The District Social Welfare Office coordinates the implementation of child development, social cash transfer and education support programs in coordination with other government sectors, NGOs, FBOs, and CBOs.

5.19.1 Social Welfare Core Functions

The core functions are as follows: Probation services; Family and Child Welfare; Child Protection; Early Childhood Development (ECD); Public assistance and relief services; Institutional Social Services; Social Cash Transfer/Social Support; and NGO/CBO Coordination

5.19.2 Probation Services

Probation Services focus on rehabilitation of children in conflict with the laws and those with problems of social adjustments, including drug and substance abuse. In Malawi, Probation Services are limited to young offenders. It involves working with courts in assessing and supervising children in conflict with the law and facilitating access to social justice. Most cases are settled at Child Justice Court. Types of cases committed by children and orders below provides a breakdown of the types of cases of children in Conflict with the laws and orders.

Table 5.37 Types of cases committed by children and orders

Type of Cases	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Theft	10	18	11	16	20
Burglary and theft	14	20	18	29	35
Unlawful Wounding	11	18	12	15	9
Defilement	1	2	1	0	0
Common Assault	3	6	4	8	11
Totals	39	64	46	68	75
Type of Treatment					
Probation Order	26	40	35	43	55
Sent to Reformatory Centres	6	14	5	9	4
Sent to Kachere Juvenile Prison	0	0	0	1	0
Bound Over	7	10	6	15	16

Source: Nkhotakota District Social Welfare Office, 2017

Types of cases committed by children and orders shows that the cases committed by children are increasing in the district. The most common type of case committed by children is theft and burglary. This is due to drug and alcohol abuse especially Indian hemp. All of the cases committed from 2013-2017 were handled by Child Justice Magistrate with the majority being put under probation and only 1 sent to Kachere Juvenile Prison.

5.19.3 Family and Child Welfare Services

These services are critical for strengthening the social functioning of the family as a basic unit of life for it to adequately care, protect and support vulnerable family members. The aim is to prevent family dysfunction that puts family members at risk of serious deprivation. The services offered include: family and child counseling, child support, divorce and Gender-Based Violence Mitigation, Property disputes mediation, Child custody and guardianship, alternative care placement (Foster care, Adoption and institutional care), psychosocial Support and counselling, care and support to the elderly and persons with disabilities.

5.19.4 Public assistance and Relief services

5.19.4.1 Situation of OVC in the district

There are high numbers of orphans and other vulnerable children in the district. These are registered at community level by Community Child Protection Workers who have been deployed in all Traditional Authorities.

Table 100 below shows the number of orphans registered per Traditional Authority (TA) in the District.

Table 5.38 Number of Orphans registered in the district

Traditional Authority	2015			2016			2017		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Kanyenda	1396	1520	2916	1230	1318	2548	1080	1367	2447
Malengachanzi	2050	1831	3881	1773	1701	3474	1637	1765	3402
Mwadzama	1964	2042	4006	1625	1803	3428	1438	1759	3197
Mwansambo	1033	1511	2544	1001	1348	2349	962	1165	2127
Kafuzira	923	832	1755	899	960	1859	847	771	1618
Mphonde	1854	1997	3851	1710	1585	3295	1138	1424	2562
District	Totals		18953	Total		16953	Total		15353

Source: Nkhotakota District Social Welfare Office, 2017)

Number of Orphans registered in the district above shows that the number of orphans registered decreased from 18953 in 2015 to 15353 in 2017. The orphans and other vulnerable children are experiencing the following problems: Lack of school fees and scholastic materials, Lack of basic necessities, Child abuse and exploitation especially Sexual abuse (defilement and child marriages).

In assisting OVCs, the DSWO and partners provide the following services: relief, counselling, education support, foster care, skills training, Cash Transfers, and institutional care. Support to Orphans and Other Vulnerable Children shows support to Orphans and other Vulnerable Children.

Table 5.39 Support to Orphans and Other Vulnerable Children

Type of Support	2015			2016			2017		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Relief	1351	1636	2987	1002	753	1755	1451	1236	2687
School fees	216	809	1035	112	1110	1222	116	700	816
Uniform	10	703	713	3	619	621	2	554	556
PSS/Counselling	1104	841	1945	1230	960	2190	1104	841	1945
Cash Transfers	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Foster care	15	12	27	16	12	28	2	4	6
Adoption	1	2	3	0	0	0	1	2	3
Institutional care	65	27	92	10	5	15	16	7	23
Skills training	82	15	97	41	22	63	6	9	15
IGAs	20	3	23	0	0	0	3	2	5

Source: Nkhotakota District Social Welfare Office, 2017)

Support to Orphans and Other Vulnerable Children shows that Psychosocial Support and Counselling was the major support provided to orphans in all the years. This was due to little attachment of cost to the service.

5.19.4.2 Education support for OVC

The aim of the education support is to provide school fees and other related support to eligible needy OVC to enhance their access to quality education. There are several stakeholders providing education support to OVCs as follows: government(through NAC), CAMFED, ADEF, FOCCAD, African Parks, Alinafe Community Hospital and CBOs. There are more students that apply than those that are sponsored. OVC supported with school fees assistance in the district by Partners below show the details of the OVCs supported by bursary

Table 5.40 OVC supported with school fees assistance in the district by Partners

Year	Partner	Male	Female	Total
2014	NAC	146	70	216
2015	NAC	146	70	216
2016	NAC	120	81	201
	CAMFED	0	550	550
	FOCCAD	0	0	0
	African Parks	46	20	66
	ADEF	60	95	155
2017	NAC	132	63	195
	CAMFED	0	532	532
	FOCCAD	20	40	60
	African Parks	46	20	66
	ADEF	60	95	155

Source: Nkhotakota District Social Welfare Office, 2017)

OVC supported with school fees assistance in the district by Partners shows that a number of students sponsored by NAC is reducing from 216 in 2014 to 195 in 2017. This is attributed to phasing out of the bursary. Other partners are supporting 813 students with CAMFED supporting 65% of the students. CAMFED has been providing education support to only needy girls.

5.19.4.3 Early Childhood Development (ECD)

ECD programme is aimed at improving the capacity of families and communities to provide adequate care for children in order to promote stimulation, growth, survival, and development. It also aimed at protecting and promoting the rights of young children (aged 0 to 8 years) to achieve their holistic development. It involves establishment of Community Based Child – Care Centres (CBCCs), Training ECD caregivers in both CBCCs and Private Nursery Schools, Inspection visits to ECD centres, advocacy and awareness on ECD Services.

There are 231 CBCC with a total enrolment of 14,250 children. 42 of these CBCCs are Private Nursery Schools. *Distribution and enrolment in ECD Centres* below shows distribution and enrolment in ECD Centres per TA.

Table 5.41 Distribution and enrolment in ECD Centres

Traditional Authority	Total # ECD (CBCC) going Age	Total Children accessing ECD (CBCC)	Enrolment by sex		No. of expected ECD centres (CBCCs)	Actual No. ECD centres (CBCCs)
			M	F		
Kafuzila	4,033	3,570	1372	2603	97	45
Kanyenda	17,481	2,940	4296	3968	230	42
Malengachanzi (Including Boma)	13,834	2,770	1079	1539	172	41
Mphonde	4,688	840	338	502	53	12
Mwadzama	15,959	2,100	1037	1292	180	55
Mwansambo	4,386	2,030	961	2609	110	31
TOTAL	60,381	14,250	9083	12513	842	231

Source: District Social Welfare Office, 2017

Support to Orphans and Other Vulnerable Children shows that there are 60381 ECD pre-school going children of which 14250 are accessing ECD services. The district has 231 ECD centres against required 842 which will ensure the establishment of CBCC at a village level and with it easing access.

5.19.4.4 ECD Caregivers

Caregivers work as volunteers in ECD centres (CBCCs). Most of them are untrained which result in inadequate provision of care and facilitation of learning to children. Out of 2821 caregivers registered in district only 199 are trained. Care givers also lack incentives to keep them at the centre throughout the year. Number of CBCCs, caregivers and committees per TA below shows number of CBCC caregivers and parents committees per TA.

Table 5.42 Number of CBCCs, caregivers and committees per TA

Traditional Authority	No. of CBCCs	Enrolment	Enrolment by sex		Trained committee members		Untrained committee members		Trained caregivers		Untrained caregivers	
			M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
Kanyenda	42	2940	1372	2603	2	2	230	158	19	39	97	361
Mwadzama	55	2100	4296	3968	3	1	360	228	12	41	312	671
Malengachanzi	46	2770	1079	1539	7	5	121	190	9	12	43	304
Mphonde	12	840	338	502	3	6	79	103	5	11	8	112
Mwansambo	31	2030	1037	1292	9	8	156	142	8	15	90	208
Kafuzira	45	3570	961	2609	6	6	273	291	7	21	65	351
Totals	359	14250	9083	12513	30	28	1219	1112	60	139	615	2007

Source: Nkhotakota Social Welfare Office 2017

Number of CBCCs, caregivers and committees per TA shows that there are 359 CBCC committees (1 per CBCC) in the district with a total membership of 2,389 (1,140 F & 1,249 M) of which only 58 members are trained. This renders the running of the CBCCs difficult and affects their sustainability in the long run.

5.19.4.5 CBCC Infrastructure and Partners

Most of the CBCCs do not have permanent shelters which results in learning being carried out under trees. Only private nursery schools operate in shelters such as the proprietor's house or rented building. The construction of CBCC infrastructure requires resources from various stakeholders but only a few are present in the district. They include: Alinafe Hospital and Catholic Relief Services (CRS) in TA Mwadzama; Feed the Children in TAs Kanyenda and Kafuzira; and FOCCAD in TA Malengachanzi.

5.19.5 Child Protection

Child protection program involves preventing and responding to situations where children are at risk of and subjected to all forms of abuse with the aim of ending the abuse, neglect or removing them from the abusive situation. The program ensures that the children are in an environment where all their rights can be met and protected. The district registered a number of child abuse cases. Child Abuse Cases Reported and handled below shows child abuse cases over the years.

Table 5.43 Child Abuse Cases Reported and handled

Type of Abuse	2015			2016			2017		
	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total
Child Abandonment	8	3	11	4	8	12	5	9	14
Defilement	1	12	13	1	19	20	0	29	29
Rape	0	15	15	0	23	23	0	21	21
Child neglect	11	10	21	9	6	15	17	14	31
Physical harm	30	32	62	39	21	60	42	37	79
Child Marriages	32	84	116	14	120	134	32	185	217
Child prostitution	0	19	19	0	27	27	0	35	35
TOTAL	82	175	257	68	224	292	108	337	445

Source: Nkhotakota Social Welfare Office, 2017

Child Abuse Cases Reported and handled shows that the defilement cases and child marriages are rising in the district. This has resulted in an increase in child pregnancies. Child prostitution cases increased from 19 in 2015 to 35 in 2017. This is attributed to poverty, cultural beliefs and low community awareness on child rights.

There is therefore a need to extensively popularise all child right related laws like Child Care Protection and Justice Act, Trafficking in Person Act, Gender Equality Act, Prevention of Domestic Act to help reduce the abuses to the children.

5.19.6 CBO Coordination

The Social Welfare Office is responsible for registration of Community Based Organizations (CBOs) and Faith Based Organizations (FBOs). It also oversees their operations. Child Abuse Cases Reported and handled below shows the number of CBOs and FBOs in district.

Table 5.44 Number of CBOs and FBOs

No.	Traditional Authority	No. of CBOs	No. of FBOs	Totals
1	Kanyenda	30	2	32
2	Malengachanzi	29	6	35
3	Mwadzama	21	2	23
4	Mwansambo	18	2	20
5	Mphonde	9	1	10
6	Kafuzira	10	1	11
	Grand Total	117	14	131

Source: Nkhotakota Social Welfare Office 2017

Number of CBOs and FBOs Shows that there are 117 CBOs and 14 FBOs with Malengachanzi having more of them. Mphonde has the least and this is attributed to the small population.

5.19.7 Social Support Services/Social Cash Transfer

Nkhotakota is among the 11 districts that has received funds from the World Bank through National Local Government Finance Committee to roll out Social Cash Transfer Programme. The programme targets ultra-poor and labour constrained households through provision of cash on a regular basis for a defined period of time in order to; reduce poverty, hunger and starvation; increase school enrolment of children in the targeted households and; improve the health, nutrition, protection and wellbeing of children. *Social Cash Transfer beneficiary households enrolled.* below shows the number of social cash transfer beneficiary households enrolled.

Table 5.45 Social Cash Transfer beneficiary households enrolled.

Name of TA	2017	
	Number Of Households	Number Of Households members
Kafuzira	505	2759
Kanyenda	2042	9557
Mphonde	688	3335
Malengachanzi	1840	8248
Mwadzama	1821	7318
Mwansambo	756	3235
Total	7652	34452

Source: Nkhotakota Social Welfare Office 2017

Social Cash Transfer beneficiary households enrolled. shows that the district enrolled 7652 beneficiary households in 74 Village Clusters. The enrolled beneficiary households are the 10% of the total household population registered in the Unified Beneficiary Register. TA Kanyenda has the highest number of beneficiary households enrolled because it is highly populated.

5.19.8 Rehabilitation of People With Disabilities (PWDs)

There are 3,228 registered people with disabilities in the district, comprising 1625 male and 1603 female. The District Social Welfare Office, Malawi Council for the Handicapped, and the Ministry of Elderly and People with Disabilities jointly undertake initiatives to assist people with disabilities. MACOHA provides rehabilitation services through vocational skills training (carpentry, tailoring, tinsmith, shoe making/repair), Domestic skills (cooking, knitting), and job placement.

They also provide educational and medical rehabilitation by referring children with special needs to appropriate institution while social rehabilitation is provided to clients who experience problems of social adjustment in the society. Number of PWDs benefitting from Services below shows the number of PWDs that benefited from each of the services.

Table 5.46 Number of PWDs benefitting from Services

Type of Service	2015		2016		2017	
	M	F	M	F	M	F
Vocational Rehabilitation/Vocational Skills	6	1	4	7	8	12
Educational rehabilitation	10	4	17	13	23	10
ECD Services in CBCCs	150	89	143	70	198	152
Braille education	3	2	3	2	4	3
Medical rehabilitation	12	17	4	9	12	6
Social rehabilitation	15	8	14	7	14	3
Social Cash Transfer	0	0	0	0	1029	768
Totals						

Source: Nkhotakota District Social Welfare Office, 2017

Number of PWDs benefitting from Services above shows that PWDs started receiving Social Cash Transfers in 2017 because this is when the programme was rolled out to the district. It also shows that few PWDs are reached with Vocational and rehabilitation skills due to inadequate resources.

5.19.9 Persons with Albinism

The district has persons with albinism in various parts of the district. Number of Persons with Albinism (PWAs) shows the number of Persons with Albinism in the District disaggregated by per TA

Table 5.47 Number of Persons with Albinism (PWAs)

TA	Males	Females	Total
Malengachanzi	20	21	41
Mwadzama	11	6	17
Mphonde	2	3	5
Mwansambo	2	2	4
Kafuzira	5	3	8
Kanyenda	8	11	19
Total			94

Source: Nkhotakota Social Welfare Office 2017

Number of Persons with Albinism (PWAs) shows that TA Malengachanzi has the highest number of Persons with Albinism. This is attributed to them migrating to Nkhotakota Boma/Town for businesses, employment and other improved social amenities.

5.19.10 Key Issues/Challenges of Social Welfare

Social welfare services are faced with one key Issue which is limited access to essential services by vulnerable groups such as children in conflict with the law, PWDs, Widows and Widowers. There are also several opportunities that can be tapped in to improve service delivery which include: Availability of District and Community Based Structures: CBOs, FBOs, DCPC, ACPCs, VCPCs and a Network of partners; the presence of Child Protection Workers in all TAs; Pool of Volunteers at district and community level; and the availability of Orphanage/Children's Home (GospeLink Childrens Home)

5.20 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

Community Development Services are guided by the Community Development Policy which offer state and non-state actors the opportunity to engage with communities in a coordinated manner in order to address local needs, build capacity and support local development efforts. It further has an aim of promoting community self-reliance through active participation of community members in various development programmes and projects. The District Community Development Office is mandated to promote equal participation of women, men, girls and boys in all the development interventions at the district level.

Community Development is prioritized in MDGS III, KPA 2 Education and Skills Development and is in line with SDG 4 Quality Education and SDG 9 Industry, Innovation and Infrastructure.

The District Community Development Office implements Community Mobilization and Governance; Community Construction; Community Resilience, Nutrition and Livelihoods; and Adult Literacy programs through the delivery of extension services. There are Community Development Assistants in various stations in the district. Staffing level for Community Development below shows the staffing level of community development office.

Table 5.48 Staffing level for Community Development

Traditional Authority	Work Area	Position	Number of Personnel
District Council	Boma	DCDO	1
Mwadzama	Benga	CDA	1
	Mkaika	CDA	1
	Nkhanga	Nil	0
	Mwansambo	CDA	1
	Nyenje	Nil	0
Chamalire			0
Nil			0
Malengachanzi	Chia	CDA	1
	Linga	Nil	0
Mphonde	Mphonde	CDA	1
	Makuta	Nil	0
Kanyenda	Njenjere	CDA	1
	Liwaladzi	Nil	0
	Banga	Nil	0
	Nkhumba	Nil	0
Kafuzira	Dwambazi	Nil	0
	Lupachi	Nil	0
	Kasitu	CDA	1
Total			8

Source: DCDO staff returns, 2017

Staffing level for Community Development shows that the district has 7 Community Development Assistants compared to required 14. TA Mwadzama has 1 vacant position which is better off than TA Kanyenda which has 1 out of the 4 required extension workers despite its vast geographical area. The under-staffing is due to lack of employment of workers by the government. The Community Development Office provides services that cover various areas and is implemented in the following programs.

5.20.1 Adult Literacy Programme

The programs aims at reducing illiteracy among adults aged 15 and above. At national level the programs targets at reducing illiteracy rate by 80% by 2020. According to 2008 NSO Census, Nkhotakota has 168,000 illiterate adults representing 39% of the total adult population. Reduction of the illiteracy levels will promote citizen's active participation in socio-economic development of their community, district and nation. There are adult literacy classes that offer English and Chichewa lessons. The district has 318 adult literacy classes (Chichewa 260 and English 58) run by government. In addition to these there are 8 Chichewa classes established in T/A Mwadzama by partner organizations like Total Land Care (5) and Bliss of the Elderly (3).

Table 112 below shows the distribution adult literacy classes and enrolment of Chichewa and English classes at each Traditional Authority area.

Table 5.49 .Distribution of Chichewa Adult Literacy Classes

Chichewa Adult Literacy Classes					
No.	Traditional Authority	Number of Classes	Enrolment		
			Male	Female	Total
1	Mwadzama	55	165	477	642
2	Mwansambo	35	87	369	456
3	Malengachanzi	45	120	1304	1424
4	Mphonde	24	69	114	183
5	Kanyenda	70	525	1255	1780
6	Kafuzira	31	74	546	620
Total		260	1040	4065	5105

English Adult Literacy Classes					
No.	Traditional Authority	Number of Classes	Enrolment		
			Male	Female	Total
1	Mwadzama	12	59	111	170
2	Mwansambo	6	18	39	57
3	Malengachanzi	29	91	1002	1093
4	Mphonde	7	30	55	85
5	Kanyenda	14	68	156	224
6	Kafuzira	5	17	76	93
Total		58	283	1439	1722

Source: DCDO, 2017

.Distribution of Chichewa Adult Literacy Classes above shows that T/A Kanyenda has the highest number of Chichewa classes (70) while Mphonde has lowest (24). T/A Malengachanzi has the highest number of English classes (29) followed by T/A Kanyenda with 14. Adult Literacy classes are located in an area basing on the number of illiterate people and land terrain. The enrolment and learners that are declared literate in adult literacy classes varies in each learning cycle. The cycle last a period of 10 months before sitting for an exam in order to declare them literate Trends in Adult Literacy Classes shows the trend in enrolment, assessment and literates in adult literacy classes

Table 5.50 Trends in Adult Literacy Classes

YEAR	TYPE OF CLASS	NO. OF CLASSES	NO. OF INSTRUCTOR			NO. OF LEARNERS REGISTERED			NO. OF LEARNERS ASSESSED			NO. OF LEARNERS DECLARED LITERATE		
			M	F	T	M	F	T	M	F	T	M	F	T
2013	Chichewa	260	77	153	260	217	3657	3874	104	3250	3354	100	2998	3098
2014	Chichewa	260	92	168	260	564	3424	3988	367	3346	3713	314	3003	3317
2015	Chichewa	260	98	162	260	904	2212	3116	700	1983	2683	579	1566	2145
2016	Chichewa	260	97	163	260	830	3773	4603	740	3496	4236	600	3189	3789
	English	58	33	25	58	258	1223	1481	0	0	0	0	0	0
2017	Chichewa	260		163	260	1040	4065	5105	0	0	0	0	0	0
	English	58	33	25	58	283	1439	1722	0	0	0	0	0	0

Source: DCDCO, 2017

Trends in Adult Literacy Classes shows that there are 5,105 learners of which 1040 are males and 4,065 are female in 2017 in Chichewa classes which is a rise from 3,874 learners (217 Males and 3657 Females) in 2013. More females are enrolled as compared to males due to psychological factors. The percentage of learners that have been declared literate has been declining from 92 % in 2013 to 89 % in 2016. English classes were introduced in 2016 to give the learners that have been declared literate in Chichewa a chance to acquire English reading, writing and numeracy skills. The 58 English Classes have an enrolment of 1,722 (283 Males and 1,439 Females). They have not been assessed in the two cycles.

5.21 RESILIENCE, LIVELIHOOD, HOME MANAGEMENT AND NUTRITION PROGRAMME

This programme has two components called: Economic Empowerment; and Home Management and Nutrition.

5.21.1 Economic Empowerment Component

It involves mobilizing and training of Income Generating Activities (IGA) groups in Group Organisation, Financial Literacy, Business Management and Appropriate Technologies to assist them access loans from micro finance institutions. The component has the objective of economically empowering citizens through business initiatives to improve their livelihoods. The community development office uses the Community Savings and Investment Promotion (COMSIP) and ; Village Savings and Loans (VSLs) approaches to build capital for investment for business groups.

5.21.1.1 Community Savings and Investment Promotion (COMSIP)

There are 43 COMSIP groups which were mobilized and trained by Community Development Assistants with funding from COMSIP Union. The groups are later trained at cluster level in Group Formation; Financial Literacy; Business Management; and Social and Environmental Safeguards. Table 113 : Clusters trained In Financial Literacy below provides a summary of the cluster trained.

Table 5.51 Clusters trained In Financial Literacy

No	Name Of Cluster	Traditional Authority	Membership			Number of Participants Trained		
			M	F	T	M	F	T
1.	Lozi	Mphonde	20	25	45	20	25	45
2.	Benga	Mwadzama	5	27	32	5	27	32
3.	Chipati	Mwadzama	61	59	120	61	59	120
4.	Mkaika	Mwadzama	15	26	41	15	26	41
5.	Mvalamanja	Mwadzama	65	90	155	65	90	155
6.	Nyenje/Chamama	Mwadzama	55	80	135	55	80	135
7.	Saliona	Mwadzama	49	49	98	49	49	98
8.	Mwansambo	Mwansambo	28	62	90	28	62	90
9.	Navikhawo	Mwansambo	22	46	68	22	46	68
10.	Nambale	Mwansambo	36	79	115	36	79	115
11.	Nkhandwe	Malengachanzi	33	52	85	33	52	85
12.	Mgombe I	Malengachanzi	32	56	88	32	56	88
13.	Chipando	Kanyenda	10	28	38	8	21	29

No	Name Of Cluster	Traditional Authority	Membership			Number of Participants Trained		
			M	F	T	M	F	T
14.	Nkhunga	Kanyenda	64	61	125	64	61	125
	Total		492	740	1232	495	740	1232

Source: DCDO, 2017

Table 113 : Clusters trained In Financial Literacy shows that COMSIP Union provided training grants to 14 clusters with a total membership of 1232 (492 Males & 740 Females). Some of the clusters developed to Co-operatives.. COMSIP Cooperatives in Nkhotakota Shows COMSIP Cooperatives in Nkhotakota.

Table 5.52 COMSIP Cooperatives in Nkhotakota

No	Name Of Cooperative	Membership			Traditional Authority
		M	F	T	
1.	Benga	5	27	32	Mwadzama
2.	Mkaika/Taoloka	15	26	41	Mwadzama
3.	Chipati	61	59	120	Mwadzama
3.	Lozi	20	45	65	Mphonde
	Total	101	157	258	

Source: DCDO, 2017

COMSIP Cooperatives in Nkhotakota shows that 4 cooperatives were formed from clusters and 3 of these are located in T/A Mwadzama while 1 is in T/A Mphonde. This is attributed to community awareness on economic activities as T/A Mwadzama has 2 extension workers.

5.21.1.2 Village Savings and Loans (VSL) Approach

This approach is locally known as “Bank mu khonde”. There are 221 VSLs groups organized and formed by CDAs in collaboration with various Non Governmental Organizations (NGOs). Status of Village Savings and Loans shows the number and status of VSLs in the district.

Table 5.53 Status of Village Savings and Loans

TADITIONAL AU-THORITY	No. OF VSLs FORMED	No. OF VSLs TRAINED	MEMBERSHIP			No OF VSLs NOT TRAINED	No. OF PEOPLE NOT TRAINED		
			M	F	T		M	F	T
Mwadzama	45	32	185	615	800	13	82	243	325
Malengachanzi	42	21	130	395	525	21	79	446	525
Mwansambo	46	35	140	735	875	11	44	231	275
Kanyenda	48	38	152	798	950	10	40	210	250
Mphonde	10	6	24	126	150	4	16	84	100
Kafuzira	30	10	65	185	250	20	135	365	500
Total	221	142	696	2669	3550	79	396	1579	1975

Source: DCDO, 2016

Status of Village Savings and Loans shows that the membership of VSLs is 3365 (696 males and 2669 females). T/A Kanyenda has the 14 VSLs which is large and while T/A Mphonde has lowest number of 10. Only 142 of the 221 VSL groups have been trained in VSL group formation and management of loans. In addition to these groups, partners such as Total Land Care, United Purpose, Nkhotakota Aids Support Organization (NASO) and Society of Women and Aid in Malawi (SWAM) also form VSLs. There are also a lot of informal groups (self forming groups).

5.21.2 Home Management and Nutrition Component

This component covers Food Utilization and Dietary Diversification; Home Management; and Community Hygiene and Sanitation. It aims at achieving food and nutrition security at house hold level to improve rural livelihoods. The program involves capacity building of communities in food processing, storage and preparation to minimize nutrient loss in preparation.

There is also orientation of Food Utilization Dietary and Diversification (FUDD) committees that hold FUDD open

The component is linked to economic empowerment. Some COMSIP clusters/groups have utilized skills gained through this component to invest in food value addition that enables them preserve and sell their food when they are out of season. Clusters in Value Addition Business provides the details of clusters that are involved in the value addition.

Table 5.54 Clusters in Value Addition Business

NO	NAME OF CLUSTER	TRADITIONAL AUTHORITY	MEMBERSHIP			TYPE OF PRODUCTION/VALUE ADDITION
			M	F	T	
1.	Mwayiwathu	Kanyenda	13	14	27	Bee keeping
2.	Kangamphepo	Kanyenda	17	10	27	Bee Keeping
3.	Mazengera	Malengachanzi	8	32	40	Moringa production
4.	Chipati	Mwadzama	61	59	120	Rice farming and processing
	Total		105	182	287	

Source: DCDO, 2017

Clusters in Value Addition Business shows that 5 clusters are involved in value addition with 2 groups involved in beekeeping and honey processing, 1 in Moringa production while the other is in rice farming and processing.

Home management also looks at environmental safeguards to reduce environment degradation caused by high demand for fuel wood from forests. It also promotes the practice of climate smart agriculture. Table 117 : Cluster Practicing Environmental Safeguards shows Cluster practicing environmental safeguards

Table 5.55 Table 117 : Cluster Practicing Environmental Safeguards

NO	NAME OF CLUSTER	TRADITIONAL AUTHORITY	MEMBERSHIP			TYPE OF PRODUCION
			M	F	T	
1.	Mkaika	Mwadzama	14	26	40	Briquette production
2.	Madzimatwa	Mwadzama	8	22	30	Briquette Production
3.	Katawa	Malengachanzi	1	40	41	Briquette Prodduction
4.	Kunduule	Malengachanzi	9	41	50	Mtayakhasu
	Total		32	109	311	

Source: DCDO, 2016

Table 117 : Cluster Practicing Environmental Safeguards shows that 4 clusters are practicing environmental safeguards. 3 clusters are producing briquettes for efficient cooking energy while 1 cluster is practicing “mtayakhasu” type of climate smart agriculture.

5.22 COMMUNITY MOBILIZATION PROGRAMME

The program aims at bringing stakeholders together to raise community awareness so that people demand for particular projects. It also advocate for community use locally available resources to implement projects on self help basis. The program strengthens community participation for project sustainability and community's self-reliance. CDAs facilitate the communities to identify their problems, prioritize them, develop strategies to solve them, gather locally available resources and sometimes look for external support. The external support comes from District Development Fund (DDF) or Constituency Development Fund (CDF) from Government, direct support from NGOs and other stakeholders.

5.23 COMMUNITY CAPACITY BUILDING PROGRAMME

This program aims at stimulating peoples' attitude towards positive change through trainings in order to prepare them for increased responsibility within local development structure. It targets people in leadership and local governance committees like ADCs, VDCs and Project Management Committees. It involves training of community leaders in leadership, committee procedure, problem solving, group organization and project management.

5.24 KEY ISSUES AND OPPORTUNITIES OF THE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT OFFICE

The following are the issues faced by the Community Development Office:

1. Inadequate resources allocated from the treasury to carry out the all the planned activities.
2. High vacancy rates.
3. Lack of incentive to officers in the department in form of promotion and trainings
4. Mobility challenges.
5. Over-dependence on external financial assistance and low self-help spirit by members of the community
6. Low monthly honoraria for adult literacy instructors.

Despite the challenges, there are opportunities which can improve the delivery of services. These include: the presence of Local Government Finance Committee which may be used to lobby for increased funding at the treasury; the presence of Local Government Service Committee which would facilitate the filling in of existing high vacancy in the district and Existing stakeholders and partners

5.25 GENDER AFFAIRS/DEVELOPMENT OF WOMEN

The Gender Affairs sector derives its mandate from the National Gender Policy which aims to promote gender equality and safeguard the welfare and participation of women, men, girls and boys in all spheres affecting their lives. This is in line with MGDS III; under Other Development Area number 3, which aims at building an equitable society where opportunities and benefits are not defined by sex, disability and vulnerability and SDG 5 on gender equality. The District Gender Office was established at the council in 2017 to guide the mainstreaming of gender in all sectors' plans, activities and to advocate for women representation in decision making structures.

5.25.1 Number of female-headed households

Nkhotakota has a projected population of 404,102 of which 203,209 are males and 200,893 are females (NSO Projections, 2008). This population comes from 70.2 percent male headed households while 29.8 are female headed. Households Distribution below shows the Household distribution.

Table 5.56 Households Distribution

Name of Traditional Authority	No. of MHH	No. of FHHs	Total Households	Ratio of FHH to Total
Kafuzira	3568	1485	5053	0.294
Kanyenda	14310	6116	20426	0.299
Mphonde	4851	2031	6882	0.295
Malengachanzi	12930	5488	18410	0.297
Mwansambo	5304	2260	7564	0.298
Mwadzama	12699	5511	18210	0.302

Source: DWSO SCT, 2017

Households Distribution shows that T/A Kanyenda has 20,426 households which is the highest while Kafuzira has the lowest at 5,053. This situation is attributed to the vast area and the sugar industry in Dwangwa for TA Kanyenda as compared to TA Kafuzira which has a relatively smaller area. There are more female headed households in T/A Mwadzama as compared to T/A Kafuzira and this emanates from the migration of men to other areas in search for greener pastures leaving their spouses behind.

5.25.2 Areas where women are at a disadvantage in comparison to men

There is low female self-representation in politics, public administration and community leadership in the district. Political Representation below shows the political representation for the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Councillors in the 5 Constituencies and 10 wards respectively.

Table 5.57 Political Representation

Position/Year	2009						2014					
	Aspiring			Elected			Aspiring			Elected		
	M	F	T	M	F	T	M	F	T	M	F	T
Councillor	-	-	-	-	-	-	51	1	52	10	0	10
Member of Parliament	-	-	-	4	1	5	-	-	-	3	2	5

Source: District Gender Office, 2017)

Political Representation shows that 2 of the 5 constituencies are represented by female MPs representing a 40 % female representation in line with the 40:60 representation in any position by either sex in the Gender Equality Act of 2013. Unlike in parliament, there is poor female self-representation in the full council, because there is no female councillor. This is attributed to women's low participation and poor performance in the 2014 Local Government elections as only 1 aspired to be a councillor. The situation reflects the presence of strong cultural, religious and social beliefs that views politics as a man's business in spite of the many efforts the Government and other Development Partners undertake to politically empower women during each election.

The district has a few women holding decision making positions in public administration and this makes them to have little or no influence in decisions that affect them. The situation is reflected in local governance structures of ADCs and VDCs that are mostly chaired by men.

Representation in Public Decision Making Positions below shows the representation in various public administration decision making positions and local governance structures.

Table 5.58 Representation in Public Decision Making Positions

Position/Year	2013			2014			2015			2016			2017		
	M	F	T	M	F	T	M	F	T	M	F	T	M	F	T
District Commissioner	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
Heads of Sectors	-	-	-	19	3	22	19	3	22	20	3	22	19	4	23
ADC Chairpersons	7	1	8	7	1	8	7	1	8	7	1	8	7	1	8
VDC Chairpersons	91	8	99	91	8	99	91	8	99	91	8	99	91	8	99

Source: District Community Development Office, 2017

Representation in Public Decision Making Positions shows that only 12.5 % of the ADCs and 8% of the VDCs are chaired by women. The only ADC with a female chairperson is Mphonde. Much as we would expect women being vice chairpersons, only 2 of the 8 ADCs have women vice chairpersons. The representation in ADCs and VDCs has not changed within the years because they have not been revamped within 2013-2017. The common position held by women in the ADC or VDC executive committees is that of treasurer. This gives women less opportunities, benefits, remuneration and treatment relative to men.

Nkhotakota has 7 T/As and 2 ST/As. The T/As are Malengachanzi, Mwadzama, Kafuzira, Mphonde, Kanyenda, Mwansambo and Makuta. Community Leadership below gives number of community leaders.

Table 5.59 Community Leadership

Position/Year	2016			2017		
	M	F	T	M	F	T
Traditional Authority	5	1	6	6	1	7
Sub. TA	1	0	1	2	0	2
Group Village heads	151	25	176	152	24	176
Village Head	527	65	422	527	65	592

Source: Social Welfare Office, 2017

Community Leadership shows that 6 of the 7 Traditional Authorities are male with TA Kafuzila being the only female. There are 2 ST/As namely Kalimanjira and Nkhangwa which are in T/A Malengachanzi and Mwadzama respectively. 14 % of the 176 bonafide group village heads are female and 11% of the 592 village heads are female. Much as women play a major role in choosing the successor of departed chiefs, the low percentage of female community leaders show that the community including women themselves have difficulties to view them as capable leaders.

5.26 EFFORTS UNDERTAKEN TO UPLIFT THE STATUS OF WOMEN

There are several efforts the Gender Office and stakeholders carry out to promote gender equality and safeguard the welfare and participation of women in social, political and economic development process. The programmes go beyond focussing on women in isolation but take the Gender and Development Approach where women and men are looked at as actors in and beneficiaries of development. The approach focuses on how their rights are defined relative to each other. Four programmes aimed at improving the status of women are carried out by Gender Office and these are; women economic empowerment, women in leadership and governance (political empowerment of women), gender mainstreaming and gender based violence.

5.26.1 Women Economic Empowerment Program

This programme promotes economic advancement and empowerment of women, men, girls and boys. It takes into account the constraints that hinder women and girls to have their own investments. The program is important for the district's as well as the Nation's economic growth as Semu *et al* (2004) estimates that depending on each sectors' theme, up to 2% of impact is foregone due to implementing gender unresponsive programmes. The objective of this programme is to reduce poverty among women and other vulnerable groups (Orphans, Widows, People Living with HIV/AIDS, Persons with Disabilities and the Elderly) through economic empowerment. The programme involves planning and conducting capacity building trainings in group dynamics, business management and appropriate technologies. Some of the groups are linked to financial institution. Due to shortage of staff (1 officer in the Gender Office) the programme is still being implemented by the well-established District Community Development Office, which has extension workers in the field that work directly with the business groups. For details on this see the community development section on Economic Empowerment Programme.

5.26.2 Women in Governance and Leadership

Malawi Government acknowledges that women's active participation is a social justice and a human rights issue that needs coordinated efforts. In line with this, the gender sector and stakeholders advocates and

lobbies for a 50:50 representation in all sectors of the economy through political empowerment of women and advocacy for inclusion of women in public decision making positions.

The political empowerment of women has been delivered through 50:50 campaigns from 2004 to 2014 with the aim of increasing the female self-representation in politics. It builds capacities of potential female aspirants and grooming them to self-confident candidates. Due to limited resources in 2014, it focused on candidates only. The candidates (contesting as councillors and members of parliament) were supported with Information, Education and Communication materials, cash for campaign, capacity building trainings in community mobilization, electoral cycle; advocacy through media and dialogue meetings. The drawback is that the interventions begin prior election time giving the contestants a short time to adequately develop skills to campaign. Currently, Governance, Gender Justice and Development Centre is carrying out a Women Empowered for Leadership project in the district, focussing on increasing the number of women representation at district council level in 2019 by supporting female aspiring to contest in the local government election with capacity building and advocacy interventions.

The Gender Office also advocates for increased women representation in all public position and accessing benefits, opportunities and resources. This is done to reduce the perpetration of gender disparities. Awareness meetings, advocacy and action groups at community level are used to promote women's participation in decision making in public life.

5.27 GENDER MAINSTREAMING PROGRAM

The programme promotes and advocates for gender balance in the district with a goal of ensuring that gender issues are integrated into programme activities and budgets so that all activities are responsive to the needs of men, women, boys and girls. Gender mainstreaming is an approach to achieve gender equality which focuses on two areas of promotion of women's rights, prevention and providing redress for gender based violence. Poor collection of gender disaggregated data by sectors hinders gender analysis for easy lobbying and planning.

Gender and Integrated Community Development Technical Working Group is the structure used in mainstreaming gender at district level while 6 Action groups in each TA are used at community level.

5.28 GENDER BASED VIOLENCE PROGRAM

Gender Based violence hinders women and girls to enjoy their full rights. There are many Organizations and Institutions that provide services related to Gender Based Violence prevention and redress but due to poor stakeholder coordination, it is very difficult to determine the extent of the problem in the district. In order to address Gender Based Violence at community level, Community Victim Support Units were established as a primary institution where clients may seek redress. *Community Victim Support Units per Traditional Authority* shows the number of CVSUs in each T/A.

Table 5.60 Community Victim Support Units per Traditional Authority

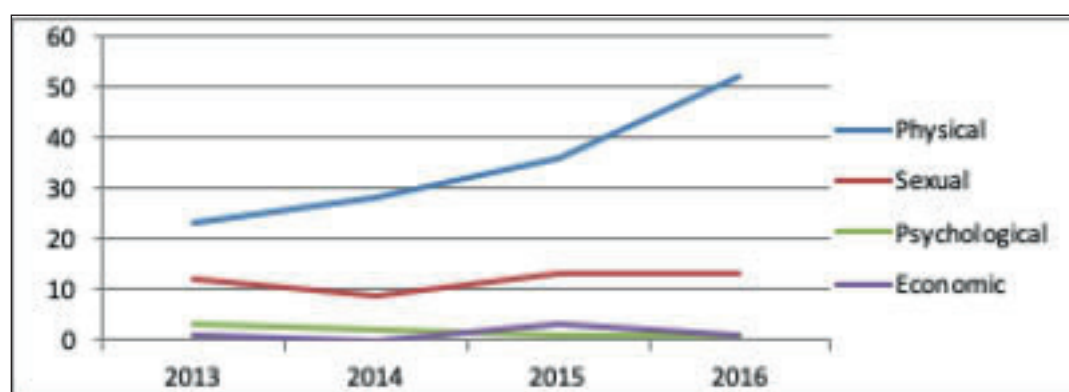
No,	Traditional Authority	No of Groups
1	Mwadzama	2(A & B)
2	Mwansambo	1
3	Malengachanzi	2(A & B)
4	Mphonde	1
5	Kanyenda	2(A & B)
6	Kafuzira	1

Source: District Community Development Office, 2014

Community Victim Support Units per Traditional Authority shows that there are 9 Community Victim Support Units (CVSUs) established in 2010 by UNICEF in the six TAs. Traditional Authorities Mwansambo, Mwadzama and Malengachanzi have 2 CVSUs because of the large geographical coverage and distance to nearest Police Station. This arrangement wanted service providers from Police, Social Welfare, Community Development, Chief Representative and others to handle cases at the CVSUs.

Currently, 3 of the 9 CVSUs (Mwadzama B in Nkaika, Malengachanzi A in Kalimajira and Kafuzira in T/A Kasitu) are active. The dormancy is attributed to the transfer of trained and lack of refresher trainings as the committees were only trained in 2010 despite the country enacting several gender related laws between 2010 and 2015.

Trends of Gender Based Violence Cases below shows the trend of gender based violence cases that were recorded through the years and handled by the Social Welfare and in CVSUs.

**Figure 5.20** Trends of Gender Based Violence Cases

Source: DSWO, 2017

Trends of Gender Based Violence Cases shows an increase in the number of physical abuse cases as compared to the other types. The cases increased from 23 in 2013 to 52 in 2017. The increase is attributed to awareness campaigns on gender related laws by stakeholders and the sharing of data from Lilongwe Diocese Catholic Commission for Justice and Peace's Primary Justice Project.

5.29**KEY ISSUES IN THE GENDER SECTOR**

The gender sector is faced with two issues that are affecting quality service delivery and full enjoyment of Human Rights by women;

1. Low Participation of Women in various development planning activities, projects and programs implemented in the district emanating from.
 - › low self-representation of women in the executive committee of local governance structures
 - › Implementation of gender insensitive programs
2. Increased incidences of Gender Based Violence Cases due to;
 - › Increased levels of poverty among women
 - › Poor coordination, implementation and funding of Gender Based Violence activities
 - › Low Community awareness of Gender Related Laws and poor enforcement of the same
 - › Inadequate facilities for implementation of redress interventions to Gender Based Violence of interventions

There are none the less opportunities that would improve service delivery if utilized. This includes; the presence of gender related laws enacted between 2010-2015; the presence of a gender office at council; and the presence of female role models in the Political field that can be used to encourage and promote potential women leaders.

5.30**YOUTH DEVELOPMENT AND SPORTS****5.30.1****Youth Development**

Youth Development Sector creates an enabling environment for all young people (aged **10 to 35**) to develop to their full potential in order to contribute significantly to personal and sustainable national development in line with the MDGS III and SDG 1 and 2.

Nkhotakota District has a population of **404, 102** of which **190,865** are the youths (10-34 years). District Youth Population of aged 10 – 34 for Nkhotakota below show the youth population by age category.

Table 5.61 District Youth Population of aged 10 – 34 for Nkhotakota

No	T/A/ Location	10 – 14	15 – 19	20 – 24	25 - 29	30 - 34	Total
1	Kanyenda	16,886	13,697	11,771	8,552	7,831	58,737
2	Kafuzira	3,735	2,874	2,222	1,510	1,420	11,761
3	Kalimanjira	2,806	2,315	1,802	1,268	1,049	9,240
4	Malengachanzi	6,328	5,142	3,849	2,688	2,370	20,377
5	Mphonde	4,898	3,887	2,746	1,872	1,642	15,045
6	Mwadzama	14,598	11,328	8,598	6,336	5,684	46,544
7	Mwansambo	4,161	3,246	2,731	1,943	1,787	13,868
8	Nkhotakota Game Reserve	267	195	141	89	87	779
9	Nkhotakota Boma	3,892	3,584	2,904	2,131	2,003	14,514
TOTAL							190,865

Source: NSO, 2008

District Youth Population of aged 10 – 34 for Nkhotakota shows that T/AKanyenda has the largest youth population while T/A Mphonde has the lowest youth population.

5.30.2 District Youth Implementation Structure

Youth Development Interventions in the district are carried out through the following structures:

Youth technical sub - committee is a multi-sectoral structure operating under District AIDS Coordinating Committee (DACC), a Sub-committee of DEC. It coordinates activities that promote active Youth Participation and Development. Youth action committees (YACS) are structures that represent the Voice of young People at the Area Development Committee level. YACs are responsible for monitoring youth club activities in their areas. The committees are entrusted with all developmental and Advocacy Issues affecting the young people in their ADCs. Composition include Youths (boy and girl), Parents (Male and Female) an Extension worker, ADC Chairperson and the Traditional Authority. This committee is mainly established to monitor Project Activities.

5.30.3 Priority Areas for Youth Activities

The Youth Structure implements activities in line with what the Government of Malawi plans for Youth Development. In an effort to enhance youth development, government through the department of Youth Development and according to National Youth Policy at local level and National level is currently implementing different activities focus on nine policy priority areas for action. These are: Youth Health and Nutrition; Youth participation and Leadership (Institutional Capacity Development); Youth Economic Empowerment; National Youth Service; Social Services, Sports, Recreation and Culture; Education for Youth; Youth and Science, Technology and Environment; Youth Guidance and Counseling and; Monitoring and Evaluation. The priority areas are presented below

5.30.4 Youth Health and Nutrition

Youth Health and Nutrition are a function of, and a means to overall socio-economic development among the youths. Youth Health and Nutrition Services by T/A below shows Youth Health and Nutrition Services in the district.

Table 5.62 Youth Health and Nutrition Services by T/A

Name of T/A	Youth life skill Education				Sexual Reproductive Health				Youth Friendly Health services				Youth Community Based Distribution Agent			
	2015	2016	2017	Total	2015	2016	2017	Total	2015	2016	2017	Total	2015	2016	2017	Total
Mwadzama A	5	11	12	28	4	1	0	5	4	0	0	4	4	1	0	5
Mwadzama B	8	8	7	23	4	6	0	10	5	2	0	7	4	6	0	10
Malengachazi A	0	2	6	8	0	0	0	0	4	1	0	5	0	0	0	0
Malengachazi B	4	4	7	15	8	8	0	16	3	2	0	5	8	8	0	16
Mwansambo	5	5	8	18	4	6	0	10	2	1	0	3	4	6	0	10
Mphonde	7	7	0	14	7	5	0	12	4	1	0	5	7	5	0	12
Kanyenda A	25	35	0	60	8	5	0	13	3	1	0	4	8	5	0	13

Name of T/A	Youth life skill Education				Sexual Reproductive Health				Youth Friendly Health services				Youth Community Based Distribution Agent			
	2015	2016	2017	Total	2015	2016	2017	Total	2015	2016	2017	Total	2015	2016	2017	Total
Kanyenda B	0	2	5	7	2	3	0	5	1	2	0	3	2	3	0	5
Kafuzira A			0													
			4													
			2				0	8	2	3	0	5	4	4	0	8
			6													
			4													
			4													
Kafuzira B	8	8	12	28	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
TOTAL	62	86	59	207	41	39	0	80	29	13	0	42	41	39	0	80

Source: District Youth Office, 2017

Youth Health and Nutrition Services by T/A shows that there was a decrease in youth reached with Youth Life skills Education from 62 in 2015 to 59 in 2017. T/A Kanyenda A had highest number of youth reached in 2016 of 35.

The Youth sector also conducted various trainings to their youth groups in the district and **Error! Reference source not found.** gives the details of youths reached.

Table 5.63 Youth Peer Education, HTC Services, Condom Use, Health and Nutrition Services

Name of T/A	Youth Peer education				Youth and HTC Services			Youth and condom use promotion				Promoting Health and Nutrition Programme among youth				Nutrition Education/Training and Services for youth				
	2015	2016	2017	Total	2015	2016	Total	2015	2016	2017	Total	2015	2016	2017	Total	2014	2015	2016	2017	Total
Mwadzama A	4	2	2	8	2	1	3	208	310	221	739	3	4	4	11	2	1	0	3	6
Mwadzama B	8	0	0	8	1	0	1	450	210	260	920	4	2	2	8	1	0	1	2	4
Malengachazi A	2	0	0	2	0	0	0	481	300	123	904	3	1	0	4	0	1	0	1	2
Malengachazi B	5	6	2	13	1	1	2	105	470	211	786	1	2	1	4	1	1	0	4	6
Mwansambo	4	6	3	13	0	2	2	255	502	421	1178	4	5	3	12	2	0	0	8	10
Mphonde	0	0	4	4	1	0	1	215	432	216	863	2	2	1	5	1	0	1	2	4
Kanyenda A	25	14	0	39	0	1	1	214	105	310	629	6	4	4	14	0	0	2	12	14
Kanyenda B	0	2	0	2				180	92	120	392	1	0	1	2	0	0	0	1	1
Kafuzira A	4	2	0	6				121	561	210	892	2	3	1	6	0	1	0	4	4
Kafuzira B	12	20	0	32				201	201	350	752	1	1	0	2	1	0	1	1	3
TOTAL				127							8055				68					54

Source: District Youth Office, 2017

Youth Peer Education, HTC Services, Condom Use, Health and Nutrition Services shows that the Condom Use training had highest number of youth reached out with a total of 8055 compared to Nutrition Education/Training and Services which had 54 youth reached out.

5.30.5 Youth Friendly Health Services

The Youth Friendly Health Services are deliberate initiative that provide a conducive environment to enable fast health seeking behaviours from youth. This is a comprehensive sexuality education (CSE) that promotes abstinence, mutual faithfulness and sexual reproductive health, uptake of family planning services amongst the youth. Number of Youths Accessing Youth Friendly Health Services shows the number of youth that have accessed YFHS.

Table 5.64 Number of Youths Accessing Youth Friendly Health Services

1.3SERVICE	10-14Yrs, Male	10-14Yrs, Female	15-19 Yrs, Male	15-19 Yrs, Female	20-24Yrs, Male	20-24Yrs, Female	TO-TALS
Information & Counseling	362	531	714	718	906	1057	4288
FP Information & Services	56	70	141	1743	289	4995	7294
Condom Promotion & Provision	111	79	1374	483	1807	648	4502
STI management	3	16	87	235	289	476	1106
HTC	1929	382	2380	4677	3453	7387	20208
PMTCT		1		101		134	236
ART	37	57	37	78	41	163	413
PEP	1	5	3	4	29	13	55
Peer Education	190	348	255	369	272	440	1874
Ante-natal	0	39	0	2355	0	3567	5961
Childbirth & Postnatal	0	12	0	2293	0	3087	5392
Post Abortion Care	0	5	0	145	0	176	326
VMMC	2132		978		775		3885

Source: District Health Office, 2017

Number of Youths Accessing Youth Friendly Health Services shows that more youth are accessing HTC, Information and Counseling, Family Planning, Ante-natal especially for adolescent youth and Condom and Voluntary Medical Male Circumcision services due to campaigns.

5.31 YOUTH NETWORKS AND CLUBS

The Youth Network is an autonomous, voluntary elected youthful. It represents young people at the Traditional, District and National levels whose main goal is to enhance total involvement and commitment of young people on issues of personal and national development. The Youth Networks provide a forum for young People to learn from one another, connect with peers across the district and share information and their perspective on issues of importance to youth towards the achievement of SDGs and the implementation of MGDS III.

Youth Clubs are community self-formed, sometimes deliberately initiated youth Groups with a common goal and specific objectives to be achieved. Usually these Groups are not legally binded and are not officially registered with the government. Membership is voluntary and can increase or decrease depending on the

prevailing situations at that particular time. Youth Clubs may have or not have written constitutions. However, they are advised to have something written and be managed by an executive committee for their day to day affairs. General Activities that the Youth Clubs are involved fall within the following Thematic Areas: - Sexual and Reproductive Health, Gender & Human Rights, Agriculture & Food Security, Environment, Entrepreneurship and Governance

Youth Clubs and Youth Networks below provides number of youth club and youth networks in the district.

Table 5.65 Youth Clubs and Youth Networks

Name of T/A	Total Number of Youth Clubs			Club Membership			Youth Networks		
	2015	2016	2017	NO OF BOYS	NO OF GIRLS	TOTAL	T/A Based Youth Network	Number of Active Youth Clubs	Number of Youth NGOs
Mwadzama A	6	16	29	2000	950	2950	1 Youth Network	29	0
Mwadzama B	13	23	23	200	100	300	1 Youth Network	11	1
Malengachazi A	3	17	17	600	390	990	1 Youth Network	23	3
Malengachazi B	14	24	24	360	141	860	1 Youth Network	16	1
Mwansambo	4	19	31	340	178	840	1 Youth Network	27	1
Mphonde	8	21	23	390	175	565	1 Youth Network	10	1
Kanyenda A	12	30	33	600	240	501	1 Youth Network	14	1
Kanyenda B	5	12	21	500	360	518	1 Youth Network	10	0
Kafuzira A	7	16	21	272	132	404	1 Youth Network	11	0
Kafuzira B	3	4	8	260	86	346	1 Youth Network	9	0
Total	75	182	225	5522	2752	8274		160	8

Source: District Youth Office, 2017

Youth Clubs and Youth Networks shows that the number of youth clubs have been increasing from 75 in 2015 to 225 in 2017 with of 8,274 (33.2 % being female) youth participating. This is due to teenage pregnancies among the girls which result in school dropouts.

5.32 YOUTH EMPLOYMENT

Formal employment sector is unable to absorb all employable young people at national and district level. The national labour participation rate among youth aged 15-24 years was 15.8 % with more females (17.4%) than males (13.3 %). Among the youth aged 15-34 years it was 18% (Welfare Monitoring Survey-2011 and Malawi Labour Force Survey-2013).

Unemployment among the youth has worsened over the past 5 years despite the majority of them completing their secondary and tertiary education. The situation is worse in rural areas where there are few organizations that offer job placement. Youth employment rates for Nkhotakota shows the employment rate at district level.

Table 5.66 Youth employment rates for Nkhotakota

Educational Level	Total	Male	Female
None	13.8	11.8	15.4

Educational Level	Total	Male	Female
Primary	16.1	13.7	18.3
Secondary	18	13.2	23.9
Tertiary	13.8	14	13.3
District	10.8	8.5	12.7

Source: NSO 2013

Youth employment rates for Nkhotakota shows that employment rate is better among secondary school graduates which is at 18% while those with no education qualification is at 13.8%. The employment rate among females at all educational levels is high except for those with Tertiary which is at 13.3 %.

5.33 YOUTH ECONOMIC EMPOWERMENT AND TRANSFORMATION

These programs empower the youth to be self reliant economically. The main contributing factor to the issues of unemployment and poverty among the youth is lack of employable skills resulting from very few skills training centres available in the district of Nkhotakota.

Some youth have engaged in skills development that enable them to compete on the job market and entrepreneurship. A total of 117 youth have graduated from various institution such as Mbandira Community Technical College, Nkhotakota Youth Organization Vocation Skills Centre and Foundation for Community Capacity Vocation Skills Centre.

5.34 DRUG AND ALCOHOL ABUSE

The district youth office implements activities aimed at dealing with drug and substance abuse which have long term cognitive and behavioural effects. Most alcohol and drug users are in the age range of 18-21. Parents need to take proactive role in talking to the youth compassionately. The Council needs to enforce age limit on alcohol drinking and provide adequate security to drug access by youth.

2. Sports

Sports activities are coordinated by sports office, therefore the department ensures that sports is accessible to all people regardless of age, sex language, religion nationality, disability, birth or other status. Its mission is to promote the Malawi national identity and unity in diversity through youth empowerment, promotion and management of sports and recreational activities, for education, posterity and poverty reduction. T/As Malengachanzi, Mphonde, Mwadzama, Mansambo, Kanyenda and Kafuzira are areas were sports department is playing a leading role in promoting mass awareness on the importance of general fitness, health, recreation and leisure for the community through sports. Nkhotakota district has a number of sports associations under the district sports office which play vital role in sports coordination.

5.35 SPORTS DISCIPLINES IN NKHOTAKOTA

The District Sport Office promotes Netball, Football, Volleyball, Basketball, Boxing, Athletics, Bawo, Handball etc. out of all popular sports disciplines men football is most popular and participated discipline in the district followed by netball and athletics. Sport clubs/ teams shows the distribution of sports clubs of various disciplines in the district.

Table 5.67 Sport clubs/ teams

T/A	Football	Netball	Pool	Volley ball	Basket ball	Other e.g. bawo, chess, etc
Mwadzama	10	6	2	1		6
Mwasambo	15	3	8	0	0	9
Malengachanzi	10	16	6	1	1	10
Mphonde	20	20	2	2	1	7
Kanyenda	40	6	15	5	3	8
Kafuzira	12	7	1	4	2	5
TOTALS	89	62	20	1	2	35

Source: District Sports Office, 2017

Sport clubs/ teams shows that TA Kanyenda has the highest number of football clubs of 40, while Kafuzira has the lowest number of 12. TA Mphonde although with a relatively smaller geographical area has the most netball clubs of 20 and TA Mwansambo has the lowest of 3. This trend is attributed to the community's preference for the particular sport. In addition, sports has been important to individuals and community in the district as it is used as a tool for disseminating different messages on instance HIV/AIDS and other social, health related matters.

5.36 SPORTS FACILITIES

Nkhotakota has a total of 89 football and 89 net ball grounds. On the other hand, the district has 4 volleyball court, one at the Nkhotakota Boma and 3 at Dwangwa Sugar Estate. There is also one golf course at dwangwa and basket ball courts (1 at Nkhotakota boma and 2 at Dwangwa Sugar Estate). Availability and use of the sporting facilities helps to keep the youth fit and busy hence preventing them from engaging into risky behaviours including substance and drug abuse.

5.37 KEY ISSUES YOUTH DEVELOPMENT AND SPORTS

The following are the key issues that the Nkhotakota youth development and Sports sector faces:

1. Understaffing in the sector
2. Migration to major cities and other countries like South Africa due to limited resources and employment opportunities,
3. Change in life styles due to modernization.
4. High prevalence rate of HIV/AIDs among the youths
5. High number of youth indulg in drug and substance abuse
6. High teen pregnancies
7. High teen mortality and early marriages
8. Inadequate employable skills amongst youth
9. Inadequate recreational facilities available in the district.
10. High illiteracy levels
11. Low funding levels for the Youth Sector

The district has the following opportunities in the youth and sports sector;

1. Availabilty of stakeholders and partners
2. Availabilty of youth participation structures

3. Political will
4. Willingness to take part in various sporting activities among youths and middle aged adults.
5. The availability of Nkhotakota community Ground and Chitowe stadium is an opportunity to commercialize sports for the benefit of the district
6. Presence of the lake to support minority sports like beach soccer

5.38 HIV AND AIDS

Nkhotakota has been greatly affected by HIV/AIDS epidemic, which has the potential of creating severe economic impacts. It is different from most diseases because it strikes the most productive age group and is essentially 100% fatal. The epidemic has remained a health problem and a leading cause of morbidity and mortality in both adults and children. According to MDHS 2015/2016 the district's HIV prevalence rate is 7.6% with the number of people testing positive reducing each year. Number of people tested for HIV below shows the number of people tested for HIV.

Table 5.68 Number of people tested for HIV

Year	Number of people tested	Males	Female Non-Pregnant	Female Pregnant	Tested HIV positive	% HIV positive
2012/13	40,714	13,679	15,294	11,741	2,350	5.8%
2013/14	29,079	8,980	7,841	12,258	1,565	5.4%
2014/15	55,194	19,645	1,7925	17,624	2,063	3.7%
2015/16	61,234	17,864	24,946	18,424	2,360	3.8%
2016/17	81,852	27,255	29,253	25,344	2,224	2.7%

Source: MDHS, 2016

Number of people tested for HIV shows a rise in the number of people getting tested and a decline in those testing positive in the district. The percentage of people testing positive reduced from 5.8% in 2012/2013 to 2.7% in 2016/2017 due to improved medical interventions as well as community HIV/AIDS prevention and mitigation measures. The community interventions include HIV testing, road shows, world AIDS days, and community awareness on HIV preventive message which have contributed to behaviour change.

5.38.1 Coordinating structures

Various players at the district level are involved in the management of HIV/AIDS. The District AIDS Coordinating Committee (DACC), a subcommittee of the DEC, is the main coordinating body of HIV/AIDS activities. It comprises 20 members from various sectors, civil society groups and people living with HIV. Community and Village AIDS Committees coordinates HIV and AIDS activities at T/A and GVH level respectively. There are also Community Based Organisations (CBOs) that play a vital role in HIV and AIDS management and implementation of activities.

5.38.2 HIV and AIDS Services.

An effective response to HIV/AIDS epidemic requires input from all stakeholders with regard to their capacities and comparative advantage. Nkhotakota district council works in collaboration with several implementing partners in driving the machinery for HIV and AIDS prevention interventions through: Promotion and intensification of community based responses to HIV/AIDS; inclusion of gender concerns in

all epidemic interventions; involvement of people living with HIV/AIDS; intensification of interventions targeting the youth and; Integration of care and prevention as way to effectively respond to the HIV/AIDS epidemic. Listing of Implementers for HIV And AIDS Interventions shows implementing partners and their intervention area.

Table 5.69 Listing of Implementers for HIV And AIDS Interventions

No.	Name Of Organisation	Intervention Area	Geographical Location
1	Partners in Health	HIV/AIDS prevention	9 Facilities
2	Umunthu Art Global	HIV&AIDS prevention	Whole district
3	Feed the Children	HIV/AIDS prevention	Whole district
4	MSH (ONSE)	HIV and Aids prevention	Whole district
5	Nkhotakota Youth Organization (NYO)	HIV/AIDS prevention	Mphonde, Malengachanzi
6	World Medical Fund	HIV/AIDS prevention	Malengachanzi
7	Pakachere	HIV/AIDS prevention	Whole district
8	YONECO	HIV/AIDS prevention	Whole district
9	Banja La Mtsogolo	HIV/AIDS prevention, testing and treatment	Whole district
10	NASO Trust	HIV and AIDS prevention	Whole district
11	FOCCAD	HIV and AIDS prevention	Whole district
10	MANET+	HIV/AIDS prevention	Whole district

(Source; DACC: 2017)

3. Key Drivers of the HIV/AIDS Epidemic

The main mode of HIV transmission in Malawi is through heterosexual sex and the district’s sociocultural factors that shape gender roles and relationships play a significant role in the transmission. Women, youth / young adults and the poor are the most vulnerable to HIV infection. They face gender inequality, relative poverty and in trying to meet their daily needs, they migrate for businesses or work to companies such as Illovo, Unitrans and Ethanol leaving behind their families. This contributes to spouses engaging in extramarital affairs that often result in unsafe sex. There is also transactional sex at fishing sites along Lake Malawi. Others contract HIV/AIDS through mother-to-child transmission, harmful cultural practices e.g. kusasa fumbi, polygamy and inconsistent and incorrect use of condoms.

Inspite of these drivers, new HIV infection rate among women and men aged 15-49 years has slightly decreased between 2012/13 and 2016/17. Trend in percentage of new infection in sexually active population (15-49 years) shows the percentage of sexually active population (15-49 years) infected.

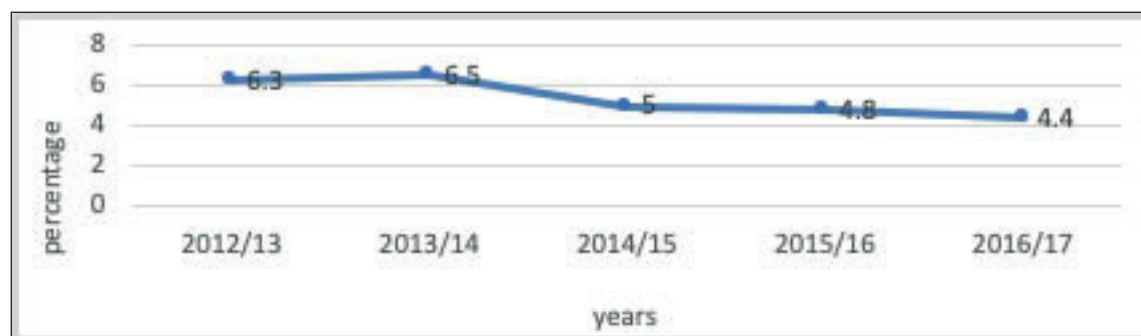


Figure 5.21 Trend in percentage of new infection in sexually active population (15-49 years)

Source: DHS, 2017)

Trend in percentage of new infection in sexually active population (15-49 years) shows that new HIV infection rate decreased from 6.3% in 2012/13 to 4.4% in 2016/17. The decline can be attributed to the presence of new partners like Pakachere who targeted key population by sensitizing community on their human rights to access services, moonlight HIV testing and the conducting outreach clinics with package of sexual reproductive health,.

5.39 PRIORITY AREAS OF HIV AND AIDS INTERVENTIONS

5.39.1 HIV Testing and Counselling (HTC)

HTC is the gateway to accessing HIV treatment and care. It is also a successful public health response to the epidemic. This therefore emphasizes the need for a HTC services. Percentage of Sexually Active Populations Tested for HIV and Received Results illustrates the % of sexually active populations who have ever been tested for HIV and received results

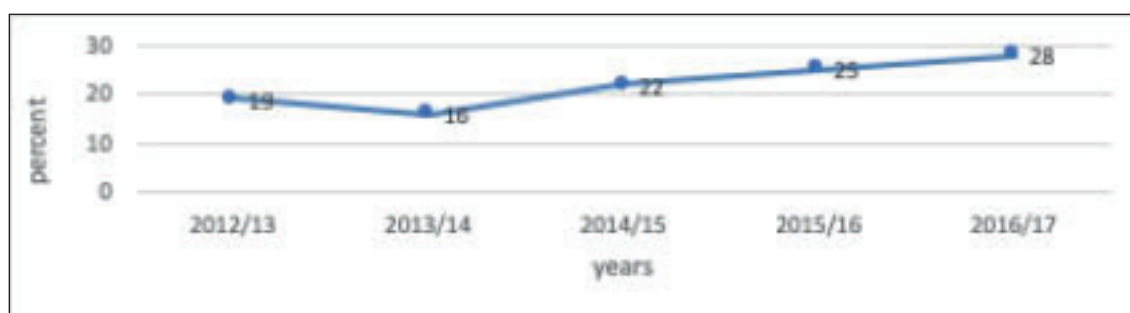


Figure 5.22 Percentage of Sexually Active Populations Tested for HIV and Received Results

Source: DHS, 2017)

Percentage of Sexually Active Populations Tested for HIV and Received Results shows that the proportion of sexually active population seeking HIV testing services is increasing. It increase from 16 % in 2013/14 to 28% in 2016/17 due to the increased availability of HIV testing and counselling services in all public and most private health facilities. The district has registered an increase in the number of pregnant women accessing the HTC as part of prevention of mother to child transmission (PMTCT) services as illustrated in HIV Testing and Counselling among Pregnant Women

Table 5.70 HIV Testing and Counselling among Pregnant Women

Period	Number of preg women tested for HIV	Number of preg women tested HIV positive	%HIV positivity
2016/17	19,568	516	2.6
2015/16	13,925	346	2.5
2014/15	12,000	371	3.1
2013/14	10,675	343	3.2
2012/13	8,337	326	3.9

Source: DHO-HMIS, 2017

HIV Testing and Counselling among Pregnant Women shows that 8,337 pregnant women were tested for HIV in 2013/13 with 3.9 % testing positive while 19,568 were tested in 2016/17 with 2.6 % testing positive. The

Prevalence of HIV among pregnant women (15-49) attending ANC has been reducing. Prevalence of HIV among pregnant women aged 15-24 years attending ANC below shows Prevalence of HIV among pregnant women aged 15-24 years attending ANC



Figure 5.23 Prevalence of HIV among pregnant women aged 15-24 years attending ANC

Source: DHS, 2017)

Prevalence of HIV among pregnant women aged 15-24 years attending ANC shows that in 2012/2013 the HIV prevalence rate among women aged dropped 4.5% in 2012/2013 to 2,4% in 2016/2017. This decline is attributed to number of PMTCT interventions conducted in the community which targeted male involvement. This was done with support from partners like Feed the Children, SSDI and FOCCAD. The district managed to formulate community structures like mother to mothers, male champions and youth champions to help follow up lost clients, disseminate HIV preventive messages and encourage males to escort their spouses to during the first ANC. The community scorecard approach was used to reinforced community interactions and rectify issues hindering access to health services and community awareness.

5.40 ANTI-RETROVIRAL THERAPY (ART)

All HIV infected people are required to start ART as soon as possible to maintain their health and prevent transmission of the virus on to others. To ensure enhanced ART coverage the district has 22 ART sites namely; Mtosa health centre, Alinafe Community hospital, Benga health centre, Mwansambo health centre, Malowa health centre, Kapiri health centre, Chididi health centre, Mpamantha health centre, St. Anne’s hospital, District hospital. World Medical Fund clinic, Bua health centre, Katimbira health centre, Msenjere health centre, Liwaladzi health centre, Dwangwa Cane Growers Limited dispensary, Matiki health centre, Nkhunga health centre, Ngala health centre, Kasitu dispensary and Dwambazi Rural hospital. ART for an HIV infected people is the most effective prevention method available: Successful ART leads to very low levels of virus in the blood and in body fluids (viral suppression).

Multiple strategies are available to prevent the transmission of HIV from mother to child and to reduce the HIV burden among mothers and their children. One of these strategies is Initiation of lifelong ART for all HIV infected pregnant and breastfeeding women (regardless of CD4 count and/or clinical stage) to reduce the risk of transmission to the child. ART Coverage for Pregnant Women for 2016/17 shows the ART Coverage for Pregnant Women.

Table 5.71 ART Coverage for Pregnant Women for 2016/17

Indicator	Q3 2016	Q4 2016	Bi-Annual To- tal and percent	Q1 2017	Q2 2017	Bi-Annual To- tal and percent
No. preg women tested HIV pos	182	202	384	206	191	397
Initiated on ART	174	174	348	203	186	389
%Initiated on ART	95.6%	86.1%	90.6%	98.5%	97.4%	98.0%

Source: DHS; 2017

The district registered an increase on the ART coverage for pregnant women in the years 2016/17 as 98 % of those that were tested positive were initiated on ART. This increase is attributed to the increase in male involvement in Antenatal Services and also community sensitization that has also increased demand for the services.

5.40.1 HIV/AIDS at Workplace

All major sectors in the district have workplace committees in the district who are responsible for implementing activities for HIV and AIDS prevention and mitigation. The activities include nutritional support to staff who are HIV positive and are on ART. The district has an HIV and AIDS Workplace Policy.

5.41 NUTRITION

5.41.1 Under-Five Children Nutrition

The district has a population of 66,568 under five children, of which 33.2 per cent are stunted (being too short for age) and 1.8% are wasted (being too thin for height). These rates are lower than the national prevalence of 37.1% stunting and 2.7% wasting (MDHS 2016).

5.41.2 Prevalence of Stunting, Wasting and Underweight trends

The results of the 2015/16 Malawi Demographic Health Surveys (MDHS) reveal that the district has experienced an improvement in proportion of wasting and stunting in under-five children. The figure below show the trends in the prevalence of wasting, stunting and underweight.

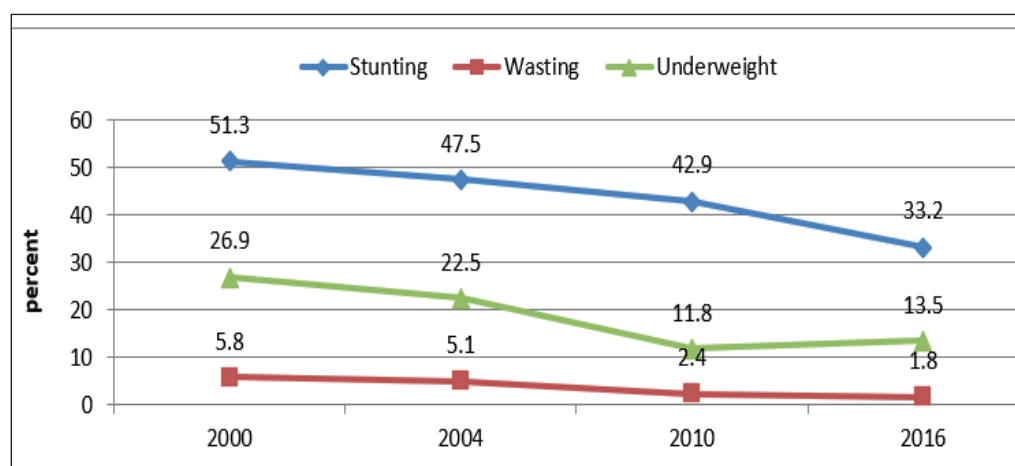


Figure 5.24 Trends in Nutrition Indicators for Nkhotakota

Source: MDHS, 2015)

The trends show that wasting has reduced from 2.4% in 2010 to 1.8% in 2016 while stunting reduced from 43.5% to 33.2% respectively. Despite the improvement in wasting and stunting, the district did not do well in underweights among under-five children as the proportion increased from 11.8% to 13.5%. This prevalence of underweights (low weight for age) of 13.5 % against the national prevalence rate of 13.0%.

5.41.3 Prevalence of Anaemia for children (6-59 months) and Low Birth Weight Babies

Nkhotakota has a prevalence of anaemia among children aged 6 – 59 months of 71.5 per cent (MDHS, 2015). Among other factors, this is attributed to poor feeding practices among the under five children. Furthermore, the district registered a 9.8 per cent babies born with low birth weight.

5.41.4 Exclusive Breastfeeding

At national level, 61 per cent of children were reported to be exclusively breastfed; however, there is no district specific information on exclusive breastfeeding (EBF). The gains registered in other indicators (stunting and wasting), can be attributed to the successful implementation of Scaling-Up Nutrition (SUN) interventions in the district.

5.41.5 Maternal Nutrition Situation

2.1 Nutrition Status of Women (15-19 Years) (Obesity, Thinness and Anaemia)

The district has a population of 90,062 women of child bearing age (15-49 years). Out of these, 5.6 per cent are reported thin. The prevalence of anaemia among women of child bearing age is at 46.5 per cent. In an effort to reduce prevalence of anaemia and thinness among women of Child Bearing Age, nutrition education information, Insecticide Treated Nets, Fansidar (SP) and other health related services are offered to pregnant women during Antenatal care services.

5.42

PREGNANT WOMEN RECEIVING ANTENATAL SERVICE IN THE FIRST TRIMESTER PREGNANCIES

The number of women accessing antenatal Service in the first trimester has increased from 6.2 percent to 12.7 percent between the years 2012 to 2017.

Access to Health Service and Performance of Community Management of Acute Malnutrition

Nkhotakota has 21 Community Management of Acute Malnutrition (CMAM) service delivery sites. All the sites provide both Outpatient Therapeutic Feeding Program (OTP) and Supplementary Feeding Program (SFP) services. Figure 39 shows the Cure Rate, Default and Death Rate in Community Management of Acute Malnutrition in the OTP, NRU and SFP.

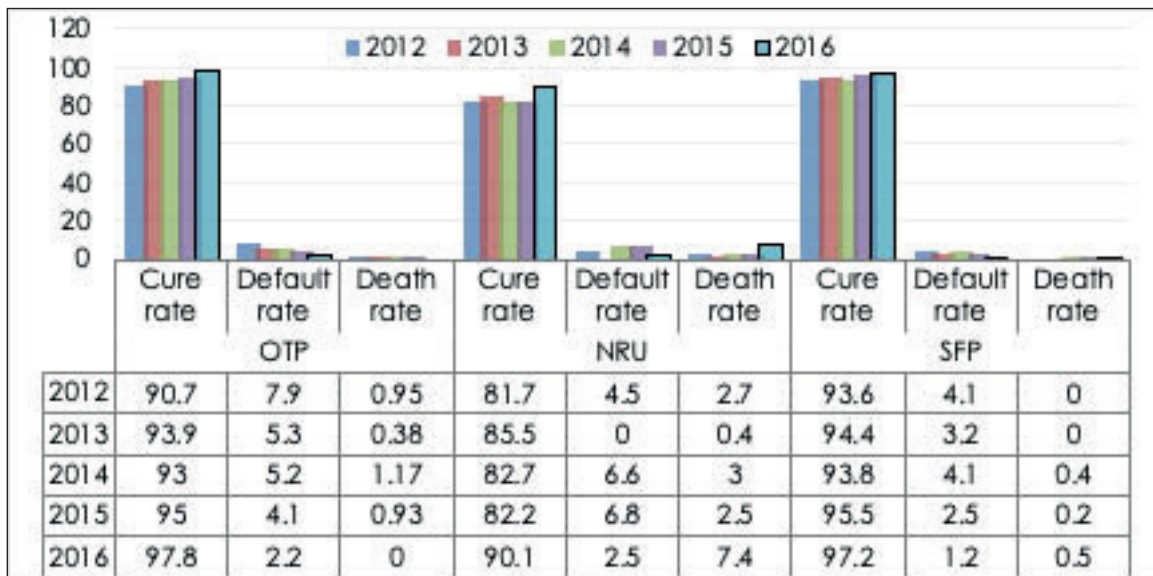


Figure 5.25 Cure rate, default rate and death rate in CMAM

Source: HMIS, 2017

Figure 39 shows that Outpatient Therapeutic Feeding Program (OTP) had a highest cure rate in 2016/17 of 97.8 percent with the 2.2 percent defaulting while the lowest cure rate was in 2012/13 of 90.7 percent with 7.9 percent defaulting and 0.95 percent resulting in deaths.

The Nutrition Rehabilitation Unit services offered in only 5 out of 21 sites. The sites are namely Nkhotakota District Hospital, St Annes Hospital, Mwansambo Health Centre, Dwambazi Community Hospital and Alinafe Hospital. Generally, cure rate has been improving across all programs and default and death rates are below the WHO sphere standards.² It had a cure rate of 81.7 percent in 2012/13 but has risen up to 90.1 percent in 2016/17.

The figure below shows the actual number of the admissions in CMAM described below with below describes the admissions trends in CMAM. Admissions from 2014/15 to 2016/17 have been on a decline, this is associated with implementation of SUN interventions by different sectors and partners.

2 Sphere standards in CMAM: cure rate: >75%, death rate <10%, default rate <15%.



Figure 5.26 Trends in CMAM admissions

Source: HMIS, 2017)

5.42.1 Nutrition Behaviour Changes

Currently, the district reached more than 103,921 households with nutrition agriculture sensitive interventions. The district is also promoting IHF³ and about 2.8% of the households reached are practicing the approach. Through this approach coupled with cooking demonstrations and food displays, households are able to diversify their diets. About 31.2 percent of infants 6 – 23 months old have attained minimum dietary diversity⁴ status, 7.5 percent have attained minimum acceptable diet⁵ and 30.5 percent have attained minimum meal frequency⁶. A comparative analysis of status of infant feeding of Nkhotakota and National is illustrated in the figure below.

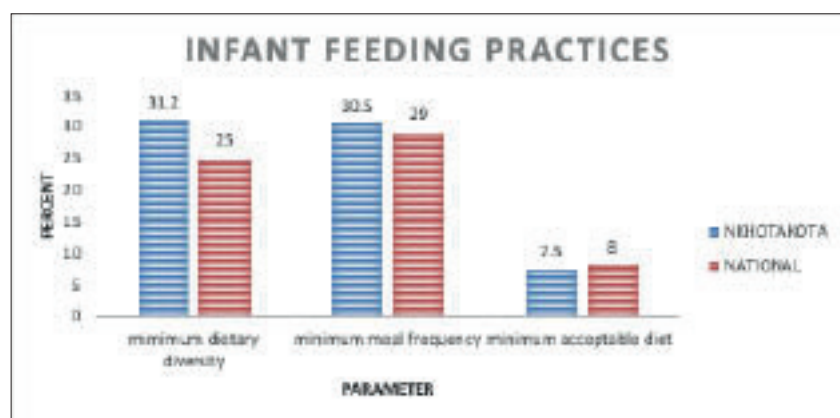


Figure 5.27 Infant and young child feeding practices in Nkhotakota

Source: DHS, 2016

- 3 Integrated Homestead farming; which includes a minimum of 3 out of 4 components (1. Small livestock, 2. Vegetable growing 3. Fruit production 4. Fish farming)
- 4 Children receiving foods from 4 or more of the 6 food groups
- 5 Children are fed the minimum dietary diversity and minimum meal frequency
- 6 Receiving solid or semi solid foods at least twice a day for children 6- 8 months and three times a day for children 9 – 23 months

5.42.2 Nutrition Coordination Structures

Nutrition activities in the district are coordinated by the District Nutrition Coordinating Committee. The Committee is a 25 open membership committee which meets quarterly and on adhoc basis. The committee comprises of government sectors and partners (FAO/UNICEF-AFIKEPO, ONSE, WFP, UNICEF, SNIC, CHC, NAPE-AFIKEPO, WHH, Marys' Meals and FEED THE CHILDREN) implementing nutrition related activities in the district. The committee has a consolidated work plan which encourages joint planning, monitoring and supervision.

At Traditional Authority level, the district has 6 Area Nutrition Coordination Committees (ANCC) with an average membership of 6 people. The ANCC meets on a quarterly and ad-hoc basis. In addition, the district has 101 Village Nutrition Coordinating Committees (VNCC) which includes all frontline workers from government and all partners in the district. The district has 328 care groups that use 3,684 community volunteers who conduct door to door nutrition education sessions to about 44,208 households twice a month. 47 % of the care groups were facilitated by Feed the Children, 46% were facilitated by SNIC and 6 % SSDI.

The distribution of these care groups vary according to the target population and geographical characteristics of the area among others. The figure below shows the care group distribution in traditional authority

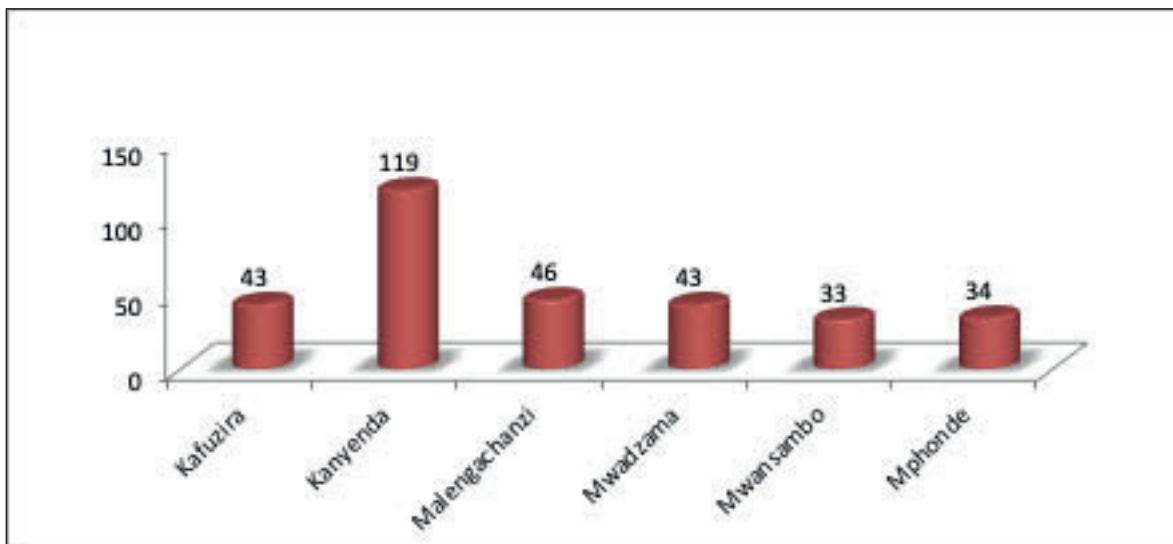


Figure 5.28 Coverage of Care Groups by Traditional Authorities

The figure above shows that TA Kanyenda has the highest number of 119 Care Groups while TA Mwan sambo has the lowest number of 33. TA Kafuzira despite being with a smaller geographical area has 43 Care Group owing to its hilly terrain.

CHAPTER 6: INFRASTRUCTURE AND UTILITIES

Infrastructure and utilities covers transport, transportation, communication and sustainable energy sources. These sectors are in line with MGDS III KPAs number 3 and 4 and are highly prioritised in Nkhotakota District because they are drivers of growth of other sectors of the economy. The Local Government act mandates the district councils through the Directorate of Public Works to manage the rural road network and transport infrastructure falling under their jurisdiction. The Roads Authority manages the main, secondary, tertiary and district roads.

Efficient transport infrastructure increases productivity and enhances competitiveness of the economy and indispensable to the economic development of the nation. Although Malawi has a multi modal system consisting of road, rail, air and inland water transport, the emphasis has been placed on road transport which is expensive comparing to other modes (MGDS III). Nkhotakota district realizes that better transport infrastructure is the core element of business expansion. Investments into transport infrastructure are aimed at additional transport capacity, increased reliability and a better quality of transport services.

A well-developed energy sector can improve service delivery and increase outputs in industries such as manufacturing, trade, tourism and other services (MGDS III, 2018). Access to clean, reliable, and sustainable energy supply is central in maintaining and improving the living standards of people. It is the duty of Nkhotakota district council to enable communities to install power in their homes, schools, health facilities and engage in productive activities.

Most of the transport infrastructure are not in good working condition and it is in the interest of the district to have them fully developed if the residents are to enjoy the full economic benefits of the infrastructure.

6.1 ROADS

Nkhotakota is one of the district with poorly developed road network with accessibility reducing to about fifty percent during rainy season due to slippery road sections and impassable waterways. The total length of the road network is about 980 kilometres. Most of the roads were constructed by the government of Malawi through projects such as District Roads Improvement and Maintenance Programme (DRIMP), Malawi Social Action Fund (MASAF), Irrigation, Rural Livelihoods and Agriculture Development Programme (IRLADP), Rural Infrastructure Development Programme (RIDP), Income Generating Public Works Programme (IGPWP) and other development programmes.

The roads are classified into two main categories namely designated and undesignated. The designated roads include main, secondary, tertiary, and district roads. Unpaved roads which comprise of 45% designated roads are in poor conditions which create accessibility problems especially during the rainy seasons. The undesignated roads include community roads or feeder roads. Most of these roads require drainage structures such as bridges, drifts and culverts. Local communities have taken initiative to provide temporally structures in areas where authorities are unable to provide. Only 0.5% of undesignated roads are paved.

6.1.1 Designated roads

6.1.1.1 Main Roads

There are two main roads in the district, namely M005 and M018. The total length of these roads is 217 Km with a total of 37 bridges. The entire 170 km of the M005 road is paved whilst only 22 Km of the 47 Km of M018 is paved. Main Roads shows the characteristics of the main roads in Nkhotakota.

Table 6.1 Main Roads

Type	Name	Surface Type	Length	No of Bridges
M005	Chiluwa Bridge-Dwambazi Bridge	Bitumen	170	33
M018	Nkhotakota Boma-Mbobo	Bitumen Gravel	22 25	4
Totals			217	37

Source: Directorate of Public Works, 2017)

There is need for rehabilitation of the M005 Road from Chiluwa Bridge to Dwangwa. The M018 Road need bituminization on the remaining 25 km of the Nkhotakota Boma to Mbobo Road.

6.1.1.2 Secondary Roads

There is only one secondary road in the district which is the S113 Kasitu- Lupachi road. It has an earth surface and covers a distance of 29 Km with 4 bridges. The Road is impassable because only two bridges are in good working condition.

6.1.1.3 Tertiary Roads

There are 2 tertiary roads in the District with a total length of 77 kilometres and 12 bridges and both are in good working condition. Tertiary Roads shows the characteristics of the tertiary roads.

Table 6.2 Tertiary Roads

Type	Name	Surface Type	Length	No of Bridges
T341	MBC Transitter-Mpamantha-Mwasambo	Earth	71	7
T355	Benga-Mwansambo	Earth	6	5
Total			77	12

Source: Directorate of Public Works, 2017)

The two roads are in better condition during the dry season but become impassable during the rainy season.

6.1.1.4 District Roads

These roads connect villages and rural trading centres and most of them are earth roads which are in poor condition. These roads connect villages and rural trading centres and most of them are earth roads which are in poor condition. These roads connect villages and rural trading centres and most of them are earth

6.2

MAINTENANCE INTERVENTIONS OF ROAD NETWORK

The Directorate of Public Works manages the road maintenance interventions of all rural feeder and community roads with funding from the Locally Generated Revenue (LGR), Local Development Fund (LDF), District Development Fund (DDF), Constituency Development Fund (CDF) and Road Fund Administration (RFA).

The allocation from District Development Fund is usually used for new bridge construction, bridge upgrading works and culvert installation. The Constituency Development Fund (CDF) is usually used for maintenance of timber deck bridges. The Local Development Fund (LDF) is used for maintenance of mostly community roads through labor intensive method.

The district is running a Community Road Maintenance Programme (CRMP) on roads that were rehabilitated by the Rural Infrastructure Program (RIDP) and the Income Generating Public Works Programme (IGPWP) with support from the Road Fund Administration (RFA). About 249 kilometres is being maintained under this program. There are a total of 39 road maintenance clubs with 249 members.

All these maintenance interventions use demand driven approach to identify roads, bridges, culverts that need to be maintained in line with the Decentralization policy.

6.2.1 BRIDGES

There are a total of 99 bridges in the district of which 19 are non-functional on all roads. *Table 137: Status of Bridges* shows a summary of bridges by type

Table 6.4 Table 137: Status of Bridges

Type of Bridge	No. of Bridges	Condition
Reinforced Concrete Deck	78	Good
Bailey Bridge	2	Good
Timber Deck	19	Non-functional
Total	99	

Source: Nkhotakota District Council, 2017)

All the 78 reinforced concrete deck bridges across the roads are durable and less liable to maintenance except in instances where there is scouring on bridge approaches while bailey and timber deck types require regular maintenance for accessibility. There is need for timber replacement on bailey bridges and that the maintenance costs become huge over time and therefore it is important to upgrade all bailey bridges to concrete deck. Refer to Annex 7 for list of the bridges

6.3

TRANSPORT

There are several forms of transportation services in Nkhotakota district. These include postal services, financial services, courier services, local buses and minibuses, *matola* transport, cycle transport, cart transport, water transport, and truck transport. The depot was commissioned in August 2017. The design of the main entrance though makes smaller vehicles to have difficulties accessing the depot.

6.3.1 Local Buses/Minibuses

Several local buses including UDK, National Bus Services, Axa Country Commuter and Matours ply their trade in Nkhotakota District and normally stop on several bus stages from Dwambazi to Chiluya. These buses operate from Mzuzu to Blantyre via Zalewa or Zomba and back, and Mzuzu to Lilongwe via Salima and back.

There are also several minibuses that operate their trades in Nkhotakota District. These include those that operate their trades within the district, those that operate from Nkhotakota to other districts. The Minibuses in the district operate on five main routes. *Routes within Nkhotakota District and from Nkhotakota to other Districts* shows the routes for Minibuses that operate within the District and those that from Nkhotakota to other districts.

Table 6.5 Routes within Nkhotakota District and from Nkhotakota to other Districts

Routes within Nkhotakota District		
No	Starting Point	End Point
1	Nkhotakota Boma	Dwangwa
2	Nkhotakota Boma	Benga
3	Nkhotakota Boma	Mkaika
4	Dwangwa	Dwambazi
5	Mkaika	Mwansambo
Routes from Nkhotakota to other Districts		
1	Nkhotakota	Lilongwe
2	Nkhotakota	Salima
3	Nkhotakota	Nkhata Bay
4	Nkhotakota	Kasungu

Source: Directorate of Public Works, 2017)

In addition to the routes mentioned within the district and those from Nkhotakota to other district, there are other routes that pass through Nkhotakota from Lilongwe to Mzuzu or Salima to Nkhatabay.

6.3.2 Matola Transport Services

Matola transport is another important transport service on roads that minibuses find difficult to operate. It is important where most customers have bulky goods to transport especially agricultural produce and fish. Most of the matola vehicles are Lorries and trucks. Stages and Routes for Matola Transport below provides the stages and routes for Matola transports to places outside the district as well as those within the district.

Table 6.6 Stages and Routes for Matola Transport

No	Matola Depot	End Point
1	Nkhotakota Boma	Kasungu
2	Nkhotakota Boma	Lilongwe
3	Nkhotakota	Blantyre
4	Nkhotakota	Mkaika
5	Nkhotakota	Bauti
6	Nkhotakota	Mpondagaga
7	Nkhotakota	Kaliba
8	Mkaika	Benga
9	Mkaika	Mwansambo
10	Dwangwa	Ngala, Kasitu, Dwambazi

Source: Directorate of Public Works, 2017)

6.3.3 Water Transport

Nkhotakota is one of the ports on Lake Malawi which was constructed in the 1950's and decommissioned in 1974. However the jetty is in bad condition and lays in desolate. The main passenger ship on Lake Malawi is the MV Ilala that docks at the Nkhotakota Kariba port twice a week (Tuesdays and Fridays night's). It transports goods and passengers to the lakeshore districts and Likoma Island. Figure 43 shows the Nkhotakota Jetty in its desolate state.



Figure 6.1 Dug-out canoes and the Nkhotakota Jetty (Source: DPW, 2017)

The MV Ilala is a 400 tonne passenger vessel which has traditionally sailed on the lake. It has a total capacity of 450 passengers and offers cabin class, first class, second class and economy class facilities as well as bars and restaurants. Commercial freight movement in and out of Nkhotakota Boma via the lake is negligible. The other water vessels are dug-out canoes and motor boats. The absence of the jetty or quay hinders the private boat operators from operating commercial vessels on the lake.

6.3.4 Air Transport

Nkhotakota is one of the district that used to have an aerodrome. However, recently due to lack of use, the council decided to stop the services of the aerodrome. Anyone wanting to travel by air has to travel to Kamuzu International Airport in Lilongwe. The Illovo Sugar Company in Dwangwa, owns an airstrip which is privately used for aerial spraying (fertilizer and pesticides application).

6.3.5 Transport terminals

There are two main bus terminals located in Dwangwa and Nkhotakota Boma. The other minor terminals are Dwambazi, Mwansambo and Mkaika. Nkhotakota Boma Bus terminal can serve a maximum of ten buses at once.

6.3.6 Cycle Transport

The district has seen a growing number of tricycles, motor cycle and bicycle taxis throughout the major trading centres. These have proved to be popular because of their affordable fares, easiness to use even on very poor roads. Most of these motor cycles are not registered with the Directorate of Road Traffic, however the District Council through Nkhotakota Police Office is registering motor cycle and bicycles. Currently only 5 tricycles, 60 motor cycles and 450 bicycles are registered.

6.3.7 Cart Transport

Cart transport is equally important in Nkhotakota District. These are powered by men, oxen and donkeys. Carts powered by men are smaller and lighter compared to those driven by oxen and donkeys. They are normally used on short distances within the trading centres and carrying goods not more than 500 kg. Carts driven by oxen are generally more robust and heavier carrying goods of 1000 kg and can cover 20 kilometres on daily basis. These are very common modes of transport for farmers especially in areas where the terrain is relatively flat.

Donkey driven carts are more powerful, efficient and operating speeds. Donkeys can drive carts carrying goods in excess of 1500 kg over distances of more than 30 kilometres.

6.3.8 Truck Transport

There are also trucks that operate at local and international level in the district. These transport goods within SADC region. Trucks that operate within the country transport goods to various parts of the country.

6.4 COMMUNICATION

Communication in Nkhotakota district is mainly through letters sent by Post, Mobile Phones and Emails. There are two major mobile phone service providers and these are Airtel and Telecom Network Malawi (TNM). Majority people in urban and rural areas have access to phones making communication easier and faster.

6.4.1 Postal Services

There are 5 Post Offices are currently in operation in the district. All Postal Agencies had been closed. Services rendered in these Post Offices include sale of Postage Stamps, Money Orders, Postal Orders; postage of letters and parcels including express and bulky mail. *Table 140* shows the details of postal facilities and number of people accessing post services per day in the District.

Table 6.7 Postal Facilities and number of People Accessing Post Services Per Day

Name of Facility /Location	TA	Number of people served per day
Nkhotakota Post Office	Malengachanzi	45
Dwangwa Post Office	Kanyenda	50
Lozi Post Office	Mphonde	10
Chia Post Office	Malengachanzi	15
Mwansambo Post Office	Mwansambo	20

Source: Nkhotakota Post Office September, 2017)

Of the 5 Post Offices, Dwangwa is the busiest due to high patronisation by staff from Illovo – Dwangwa, who get their wages on weekly basis while Lozi is the least. Post Office offers the following services: Box Rental and water bills payments, selling of postage stamps and the Fast Cash services and Courier services. There is reduction in demand for postal services due to modern technologies such as mobile phones and internet. Poor road conditions in areas like Mwansambo has negatively affected the postal services.

6.4.2 Telephone Network

There are both post-paid and pre-paid telephone systems installed in Nkhotakota. There are 290 telephone lines in service located around business areas. The district has 2 automatic telephone exchange: a UXD5 Exchange with a switching capacity of 500 lines serving the Boma and a NIAX Exchange with a switching capacity of 600 lines serving Dwangwa. The two exchanges have 826 telephone subscribers shared among private telephones (487), institutional telephones (181) and e-mails (18). Some of the telephone lines are connected outside the cable network through radio. The district has 5 radio telephones in Mwansambo Trading Centre, Nkhotakota Pottery, Lozi Secondary School, Nkhotakota Boma and Dwangwa.

6.4.3 Cellular Network

Cellular Networks in the district are provided by mobile telecommunications companies which are Telecom Networks Malawi (TNM) and Airtel. The network coverage does not cover the whole district.

6.4.4 Radio and Television Network

There is one Community Radio Station and a number of National public and private broadcasters including Television Networks accessed in Nkhotakota. Radio listenership is estimated at 95% of the district population. Nkhotakota Community Radio has good reception. The Radio stations and frequencies are presented in Radios Stations and frequencies below:

Table 6.8 Radios Stations and frequencies

NO	Name of Radio	Type	Frequency	Wave
1.	Nkhotakota	Community	101.9	FM
2.	Mbc Radio 1	Public broadcaster	95.6	FM
3.	Mbc Radio 2	Public broadcaster	92.4	FM
4.	Zodiak	Private National	88.7	FM
5.	Maziko	Private National	102.4	FM
6.	Transworld	Private	90.7	FM
7.	Radio Islam	Private	98.0	FM
8.	Channel Africa	Private		FM

Source: District Information Office, 2017)

There are a number of Television stations with signals in Nkhotakota. The number of viewers is estimated at 24.6% of the total population. *Local Television stations with Reception in the District* below shows the common local Television Station with reception in the district.

Table 6.9 Local Television stations with Reception in the District

Name of Television	Type
Mbc TV	Public
Zodiak TV	Private
Times	Private
Mibawa	Private

Source: District Information Office, 2017)

6.4.5 Nation Publications

There are a number of National Publications in circulation in the district. These are Newspapers and Magazines. It is estimated that 30% of the district's population has access to Newspapers. The Newspapers in circulation are:

1. The Nation Newspapers (Daily, Weekend and National Sunday)
2. The Daily Times
3. Malawi News

The other monthly publications are:

1. The Boma Lathu
2. Fuko

6.4.6 Internet Services

The district council is among a few councils that have been connected to the Government Wide Area Network (GWAN). In addition to this, the communities in the district have their internet access through the 3 network providers of MTL, TNM and Airtel Malawi although their network coverage is poor in some areas. There is also a TELE Centre at the district council which is operated by a group of women who were trained

by Malawi Communication Regulatory Authority (MACRA). In addition to these internet service providers, some organizations access internet connection from companies like Malawi Telecommunications Limited and Global Band and dongles.

6.5 POWER AND ENERGY GENERATION

Affordable and clean energy is a key factor in development (SDGs 2015). The Malawi Growth and Development Strategy III (MDGS III) recognizes access to energy as one of the key priority areas and the success of the other strategies, such as health, education, agriculture and tourism. Nevertheless, rural and peri-urban communities in Nkhotakota do not have access to modern energy services that are affordable. They use biomass fuel (firewood and charcoal) to provide energy for cooking and heating. Currently, renewable energy of grid and off-grid alternatives are being scaled up through various projects such as Malawi Rural Electrification programme (MAREP) and Solar initiatives. These programmes are helping the poor to meet their energy needs and develop small-scale enterprises.

6.5.1 Power Plants and Min-Grids

Nkhotakota District does not have power plants and min-grids which can provide electricity. The district sources its electrical power from Tedzani Hydro-Power station at 132 Kv and then Nanjoka to Nkhotakota and Dwangwa. There is a sub station located at Nkhotakota Boma with 25 megawatts. Plans are underway to do feasibility studies to find potential sites for mini-grid development in the district in order to generate more power to meet demand.

6.5.2 Supply and Demand of Electrical Power

6.5.2.1 On Grid Connectios

Despite MDGS III and SDGs recognizing energy as a crucial input in economic and social services, the sector is not well developed in Nkhotakota as there is narrow access to clean, reliable and sustainable energy supply to maintain and improve the living standards of people. This is evidenced by the percentage of households connected to grid electricity which is less than 10%. Further, over 2500 customers apply for the grid annually but only 900 get connected representing 35 % of the applicants. Apart from households, electrical power is also connected to public institutions and trading centres in the district. Currently, ESCOM supplies electricity to over 35 trading centres and public institutions in Nkhotakota.

6.5.3 Off Grid Connections

In an effort to offset the growing demand for electrical power from the main grid, there are a number of solar energy initiatives which are scaling up clean and smart energy to support economic and social services in the district. Examples of such initiatives are: Kumudzi Kuwale and Smart Energy (UNDP-GEF small grants programme). These initiatives are promoting affordable solar electrification in villages, rural health facilities, lodges, and schools. Kumudzi Kuwale supplies and installs solar power backup, off-grid or hybrid systems. The entity also performs solar powered water pump installations.

6.5.4 Solar Energy Rural Charging Stations

Kumudzi Kuwale operates more than twenty rural charging stations in Nkhotakota providing over 4,000 watts. Customers can lend, buy and charge solar power equipment. This approach is registering positive effects on health, environment, education, business and women empowerment. The stations are planned and established in close collaboration with the local community.

6.6 OTHER SOURCES OF ENERGY

6.6.1 Biomass and Fuel Energy

The people of Nkhotakota are below the energy ladder evidenced by dominance of biomass in the energy mix (firewood, charcoal, agricultural residues) for cooking and heating. Wood and charcoal use for cooking is highly unsustainable and is estimated to destroy over 500 ha of natural forests across the district annually. The District Forestry Office Survey (2017) revealed that biomass energy accounts for over 85% of the total primary energy supply. It further establishes that a negligible proportion of less than 1% use Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG), paraffin, biogas and solar for cooking and heating. 1% use electricity for cooking and heating alongside biomass energy especially charcoal in trading centres. This means electricity is mainly used for lighting and entertainment.

In an attempt to minimize the use of biomass based energy and offset environmental degradation, Nkhotakota District Council in conjunction with stakeholders such as Total Land Care (TLC), CISP and African Development Bank. These are undertaking Biomass Energy Conservation (ProBEC) initiatives to scale up the use of improved cooking stoves and alternative energy sources such as briquettes in order to reduce pressure on forestry resources and control environmental degradation.

Currently, there are over 5 producers of briquettes and 30 producers of improved cooking stoves in district. Despite efforts to provide improved cooking stoves and alternative forms of energy, adoption is low.

6.6.2 Thermal Energy

Nkhotakota is endowed with low-enthalpy geothermal resources as manifested by the numerous hot springs in the district. However, these resources have not been put into economic use except the Nkhotakota's Mawira spring which were used for hot water supply during the colonial era (Harrison and Chapusa, 1975). Currently most hot springs are only used for local bathing. A study by Kondwani Thapasila Gondwe in 2015 unveiled economic uses by which the low-enthalpy geothermal water could benefit the district and Malawi in its economic agenda such as tourism through nature baths (spa) and swimming pools.

6.6.3 Number of filling stations

Nkhotakota has 5 filling stations (Illovo ethanol 1, Dwangwa trading centre 3, Nkhotakota Boma 1) which supply petrol, diesel and paraffin. Only one does not provide to the general public.

CHAPTER 7: SECURITY/GOVERNANCE

Peace, security and inclusive societies are essential preconditions which must be guarded for District as well as National Social and Economic prosperity according to SDG goal number 16 and MGDSIII other development Area number 8. Nkhotakota district has two police stations which look into peace and security of the district namely Nkhotakota and Nkhunga. Nkhotakota police station is situated at the Boma while Nkhunga police station is situated in the northern part of Nkhotakota at Dwangwa trading centre along M5 road. It is at a distance of 60 kilometres away from Nkhotakota Boma. Nkhunga's security responsibility starts from Bua River to Dwambazi River while Nkhotakota Starts from Bua River to Chiluya River.

7.1 CRIME

7.1.1 Criminal cases

Nkhotakota district has registered different types of criminal cases falling in to various categories in both Police Stations. There has been a decrease in criminal cases aggregated from the two police station from 1402 in 2013 to 1068 in 2017. Despite the decrease the criminal cases are steadily on the rise in Nkhunga police station's catchment from 506 in 2013 to 706 in 2017. This is attributed to the presence of sugarcane estates that brings a lot of people from various places who look for employment opportunities. There were a total of 73 sexual offence cases reported in 2013 to 2014 as compared to 120 cases which were reported during 2015- 2017. The difference was 47, showing an increase of 39.2%. A total of 490 assault cases were registered in 2013 to 2014 as compared to 453 cases reported during the years 2015 to 2017 showing a 7.6% decrease.

There has also been an increase in robbery cases reported the period 2015 to 2017 as compared to 2013 to 2014 which were 103 and 86 cases respectively. This showed an increase of 16.5%. A total of 538 breaking of-fences occurred were reported from 2013 to 2014 as compared to 490 cases reported during the period 2015 to 2017 giving the difference of 48 cases and representing 8.9% decrease. Annex 8 shows the break down of cases handled by Nkhotakota and Nkhunga Police station from 2013 to 2017.

7.1.2 Statutory Offences

The other type of cases handled by the police stations are the statutory offences. In 2013-2014 the statutory cases were higher in Nkhotakota Catchment compared to Nkhunga Catchment while in 2015-2017 it was viceversa. Statutory Offences Reported at Nkhotakota and Nkhunga Police Stations below shows a break-down of the description of statutory offences handled in the 2013 to 2017 period.

Table 7.1 Statutory Offences Reported at Nkhotakota and Nkhunga Police Stations

NO	Description	YEARS									
		2013		2014		2015		2016		2017	
		KK	NKH	KK	NKH	KK	NKH	KK	NKH	KK	NKH
1	Found In Poss. of Medical Drugs	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
2	Found In Poss. Of Cannabis Sativa	47	8	36	20	37	61	44	46	36	64
3	Growing Cannabis Sativa	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
4	Poss./Storing Of Flam. Goods	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	Witchcraft Offences	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

NO	Description	YEARS									
		2013		2014		2015		2016		2017	
		KK	NKH	KK	NKH	KK	NKH	KK	NKH	KK	NKH
6	Game Offences	6	0	4	0	0	0	16	0	5	7
7	Human Trafficking	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	Illegal Immigrants	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	Illegal Entry	0	0	2	0	0	11	0	0	0	1
10	Forest Act Offences	3	0	6	0	1	0	2	0	1	0
11	Marine Act Offences	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0
12	Illegal Poss. of Firearm	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
13	Selling Liquor	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
14	Opp. Business Without Licence	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
15	Other Statutory	33	0	21	0	29	0	23	0	14	6
	TOTAL	89	9	70	21	69	72	94	47	58	82

Source: Nkhotakota and Nkhunga Police 2013;2017

There were a total of 282 suspects arrested between the years 2015 and 2016 for committing statutory offences as compared to 189 suspects arrested during the years 2013 and 2014. The difference was 93, representing 33% increase. The possession of Cannabis Sativa is one of the most common offence which has also steadily increased from 55 cases in 2013 to 100 in 2017. This increase is attribute to the fact that police officers are becoming more and more vigilant on the detection of such offences

7.1.3 Cases Handled at Victim Support

The Victim Support Unit deals with cases of Gender Based Violence as well as Domestic Violence. The Victim Support Units is usually equipped with beds, mattresses and utensils for assisting victims. V.S.U Cases Reported At Nkhotakota And Nkhunga Police Station below gives details on the number of cases handled by the victim support unit

Table 7.2 V.S.U Cases Reported At Nkhotakota And Nkhunga Police Station

Year	Women		Children		Men	
	KK	NKH	KK	NKH	KK	NKH
2013	95	180	44	78	36	29
2014	182	171	8	51	35	50
2015	191	210	10	34	51	61
2016	240	254	17	66	54	57
2017	177	152	15	37	58	54

Source: Nkhotakota and Nkhunga Police 2013;2017)

The majority of clients in the victim support unit are women, but in recent years men have started coming up to lodge issues as well. In 2013, 462 cases were handled of which 275 were lodged by women, 122 by children and 65 by men. In 2016, 688 cases were handled and 494 were lodged by women, 83 by children and 111 by men. The improvement interms of men coming up in the open to report cases to victim support is attributed to continuous awareness campaign on Gender Based Violence as well as grievance handling mechanisms.

7.1.3.1 Prosecution Management

Prosecution management deals with taking cases reported to court in order for them to be resolved using legal justice mechanism. Table 145 :Cases Handled In Prosecution from 2013 to 2017 below provides a summary of the cases taken to court and their outcome disaggregated by years.

Table 7.3 Table 145 :Cases Handled In Prosecution from 2013 to 2017

Station	Nkhunga					Nkhotakota				
	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Cases Taken to Court	151	109	304	542	397	177	170	148	185	162
Convictions Sustained	115	86	288	502	364	91	98	115	113	142
Acquittals	1	3	2	10	6	14	7	3	3	1
Withdraws	28	14	13	11	4	11	7	0	1	1
Discharges	7	6	17	19	25	18	22	18	10	5

Source: Nkhunga and Nkhotakota Police Station Records, 2013;2017)

V.S.U Cases Reported At Nkhotakota And Nkhunga Police Station shows that a total of 2345 cases were handled by the prosecution department in the two police stations in 2013-2017 period. Of these cases 87 % resulted in sustained convictions, 2 % resulted in acquittals, 6 % were withdrawn while 5% resulted in dicharges.

A total of 1503 cases were taken to court by Nkhunga Police from 2013 to 2017. There was an increase of cases from 151 in 2013 to 304 in 2015 and 397 in 2017. Of these cases 1355 resulted in sustained convictions while 22 resulted in acquittals and 70 cases were withdrawn. Nkhotakota Police took 842 cases to court in the period 2013 to 2017. The highest number of cases was in 2016 (185). Of the 842 cases , 559 cases resulted in sustained conviction while 20 resulted in withdrawals. This clearly shows that police officers are working diligently to fight crime in the district

7.2 SECURITY SERVICES AVAILABLE

Nkhotakota district has two types of security services which are public and private. The public is Malawi Police Service with two stations namely Nkhotakota and Nkhunga. These Police Satations have police units located in various traditional authorities. The private security service providers are owned by companies and individuals. Table 146:Showing private security companies in Nkhotakota below shows the details of security companies which operate in Nkhotakota.

Table 7.4 Table 146:Showing private security companies in Nkhotakota

Year	Name Of Security Company		Total
	Nkhotakota Catchment	Nkhunga Catchment	
2013	Uk Security,G4S	Kk Security, G4S, Red Ants and Forceted	5
2014	Kk Security,Uk Security,G4S	Kk Security, G4S, Red Ants and Forceted	5
2015	Kk Security,Uk Security,G4S	Kk Security, G4S, Red Ants and Forceted	5
2016	Kk Security,Uk Security,G4S	Kk Security, G4S, Red Ants and Forceted	5
2017	Kk Security,Uk Security,G4S	Kk Security, G4S, Red Ants and Forceted	5

Source: Nkhunga and Nkhotakota Police Station Records, 2013;2017)

Table 146: Showing private security companies in Nkhotakota shows that there are a total of 5 private security companies providing security services in the district since 2013. In 2014 there was an increase in private security service providers in Nkhotakota Police's catchment areas as KK Security company extended its service provision.

7.3 SECURITY FACILITIES

7.3.1 Police

7.3.1.1 Police Stations and Units

Nkhotakota Police Station has 3 Police Units namely, Nkaika, Mwansambo and Benga, while Nkhunga has Liwaladzi, Nsenjere and Kasitu. For details on the location of the Units see Location of Police Station and Police Units

Table 7.5 Location of Police Station and Police Units

STATION/UNIT	LOCATION/TA
Nkhotakota Police Station	Malengachanzi
Mkaika police unit	Mwadzama
Mwansambo police unit	Mwansambo
Benga police unit	Mwadzama
Nkhunga police Station	Kanyenda
Kasitu police unit	Kafuzira
Liwaladzi police unit	Kanyenda
Msenjere police unit	Kanyenda

Source: Nkhunga Police Records, 2017)

7.3.1.2 Police Transportation

There are a total of two motor vehicles in the district for police transportation one at each of the police station. Although the district is located along the lake shore, the police do not have a water craft. There are a total of 6 motor cycles (4 for Nkhotakota Police and 2 for Nkhunga Police). Nkhunga police station has 3 push bikes and the situation of vehicles has been like this since 2013.

7.3.1.3 Police Communication Facilities

Since 2013 to date, there is a total of 4 radios for communication in the district. Nkhotakota Police Station has 2 , Nkhunga Police Station and Nsenjere Police Unit have 1 radio each. All other police units do not have radios and some of the communication is done using cell phones and this is affected by network problems.

7.3.1.4 Number and Capacity of Jails

There are a total of 14 cells in police stations and police units in Nkhotakota with a total aggregated capacity of 105. Capacity of Cells below shows the details of the capacity of cells at each institutions

Table 7.6 Capacity of Cells

Formation	Number Of Cells	Capacity
Nkhotakota Police Station	2	15
Mkaika police unit	2	15
Mwansambo police unit	1	15
Benga police unit	2	15
Nkhunga Police	2	20 (10 EACH)
Kasitu Police Unit	2	10 (5 EACH)
Liwaladzi Police Unit	1	5
Nsenjere Police Unit	2	20 (10 EACH)

Source: Nkhotakota Police, 2017)

The number of police cells especially in the stations are not adequate to hold suspects with the increasing crime rate. There are no children's cells in the police stations as well. This makes it difficult to keep juvenile suspects, who are awaiting probation.

7.3.1.5 Staffing Levels

Nkhotakota and Nkhunga police stations have 218 police officers in total. Nkhotakota has 99 male officers and 36 female officers while Nkhunga has 67 male officers and 16 female officers. Numbers of Police Officers by Gender shows the staffing levels of the two police stations by gender.

Table 7.7 Numbers of Police Officers by Gender

Nkhotakota Police Station				Nkhunga Police Station		
Year	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
2013	82	20	104	67	9	76
2014	84	20	104	60	11	71
2015	84	21	105	79	10	89
2016	89	26	115	55	12	67
2017	99	36	135	67	16	83

Source: Nkhunga and Nkhotakota Police HR Records, 2017)

The number of police officers at Nkhotakota police station has steadily increased from 104 in 2013 to 135 in 2017, while Nkhunga Police Station had the lowest number of officers of 67 in 2016 and the highest was 89 in 2015. The personnel statistics also show that the numbers of male police officers is greater than the numbers of female officers for both stations.

The district has a population of 404,102 and the number of the police officers is not enough. Currently the ratio of a police officer to population ratio is 1:1,853. The district need additional officers. In order to beef up security, there are also community policing panels and forums that work in liaison with the community policing branch.

7.4

POLICE INFRASTRUCTURE (OFFICE AND STAFF HOUSES)

7.4.1

Nkhotakota Police Station

Nkhotakota Police Station is housed in old buildings with little office space. It has only two cells for male and female adults. There is no childrens cells. There are 40 staff houses against 135 officers. (See Figure 44). This is a challenge because police officers are supposed to be staying at one place for easy mobilisation in times of emergency. Most of these houses have a single bedroom. The critical problem is the very old sewer system and water drainage which requires frequent maintaince.



Figure 7.1 Two Police Staff Houses

7.4.2

Nkhunga Police Station

Nkhunga police station was constructed by Illovo Sugar Company and was handed over to Malawi Police in the year 1996. There are 83 police officers against 24 houses. This means that about 59 police officers are renting in different locations. The houses are in good condition but need painting and maintenance.

7.5

JUDICIARY

7.5.1

Location Of Courts In Nkhotakota By Traditional Authority(T.A)

Nkhotakota district has three magistrate courts namely: Nkhunga, Nkhotakota and Benga. These courts are located in the north, centre and south of Nkhotakota respectively. Nkhunga Magistrate court covers Traditional Authorities Kanyenda and Kafuzira while Nkhotakota Magistrate court covers Traditional Authorities Mphonde and Malengachanzi and Benga magistrate court caters for Traditional Authorities Mwadzama and Mwansambo. Table 150 below show the location and population size served by the courts

Table 7.8 Showing Location Of Courts By Traditional Authority (T.A)

No	Name of Court	Traditional Authority(TA)	Population Size
1	Nkhunga Magistrate Court	Kanyenda	116546
		Kafuzira	24068
2	Nkhotakota Magistrate Court	Mphonde	31255
		Malengachanzi	92906
3	Benga Magistrate court	Mwadzama	99063
		Mwansambo	29239

Source: Nkhunga and Nkhotakota Magistrate Courts ,2017)

These magistrate courts serve 404,102 people in the district which shows that the courts are not enough according to court population standard ratio which is 1:50,000. Previously courts were based per Traditional Authority while these days it depends on the need of the area, therefore in Nkhotakota one magistrate court covers two T.As and this affect access to justice by vulnerable groups.

According to court laws, there are 3 categories of cases namely criminal, civil and criminal child justice. From 2013-2017 there were 3428 criminal cases, 4145 civil cases and 102 child justice cases registered. Cases registered is a graph showing the number of cases registered in the period by Traditional Authority.

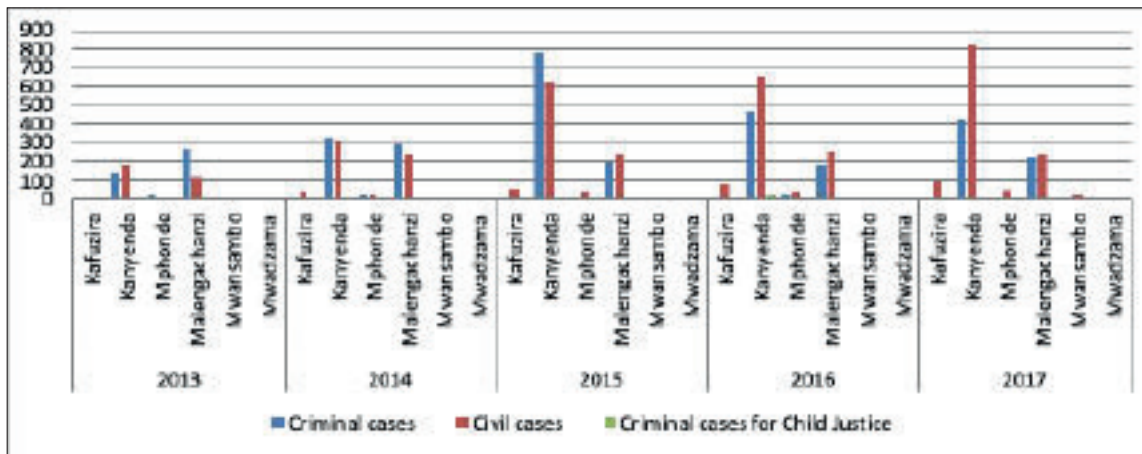
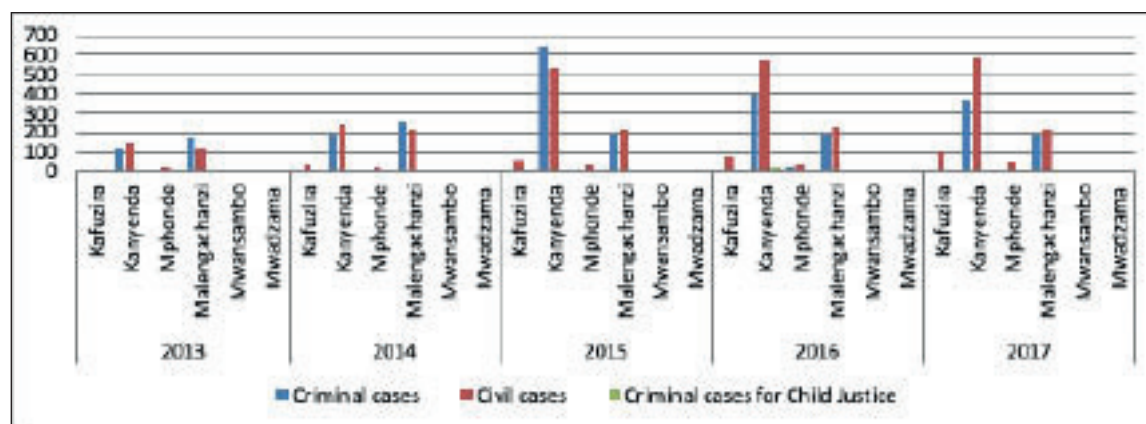


Figure 7.2 Cases registered

Source: Civil & Criminal Registers, 2013-2017)

Cases registered it is noted that during the period T/A Kanyenda registered the highest number of cases due to high population in the area. T/As Mwansambo and Mwadzama had low cases registered due to non functional court. As a result most cases are handled by traditional leaders.

The cases that have been registered are supposed to be concluded in court so that justice prevails. From 2013-2017 there were 2797 criminal cases, 3488 civil cases and 49 child justice cases concluded. Graph of Cases concluded by T.A below is a graph that shows the number of cases concluded in courts.



Source: Civil & Criminal Registers, 2013-2017)

Figure 7.3 Graph of Cases concluded by T.A

Figure 66 shows that 70 % of the registered criminal and civil cases were concluded in court while 90 % criminal cases involving children were also concluded. This is a result of an increase in judicial officers from one to two which helped to handle most cases in time.

The major challenge affecting case conclusion in T/As Mwansambo, Mwadzama and Kafuzira is long distance to the courts. There is need for camp courts to hasten the conclusion of cases.

Number and Type of Cases pending below shows the number of cases that were pending from 2013-17

Table 7.9 Number and Type of Cases pending

TYPE OF CASES PENDING	2013				2014			2015			2016			2017		
	Mphonde	Malengachanzi	Mwadzama	Kanyenda	Mphonde	Malengachanzi	Mwadzama	Kanyenda	Mphonde	Malengachanzi	Mphonde	Malengachanzi	Mwansambo	Kanyenda	Malengachanzi	Mwansambo
Criminal cases	11	91	1	0	7	57	2	0	4	16	2	26	0	0	13	0
Civil cases	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	1
Criminal cases for Child Justice	0	1	0	5	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0

Source: Civil & Criminal Registers, 2013-2017)

There were 91 criminal cases pending in 2013 for Traditional Authority Malengachanzi which have been reducing through out the years to 13 in 2017. Most of the civil cases were concluded and only 3 from Mwansambo were pending in 2016.

From 2013-2017 there were 298 criminal cases and 511 civil cases backlogged. Backlog Cases in all T.As in Nkhotakota shows the type of cases backlogged by Traditional Authority.

Table 7.10 Backlog Cases in all T.As in Nkhotakota

T/A	TYPE OF CASES BACKLOG														
	Criminal cases					Civil cases					Criminal cases for Child Justice				
	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Kafuzira	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kanyenda	27	120	61	46	44	45	56	87	80	125	0	0	0	0	0
Mphonde	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	4	3	5	0	0	0	0	0
Malengachanzi	0	0	0	0	0	6	22	31	31	9	0	0	0	0	0
Mwansambo	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	3	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
Mwadzama	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL	27	120	61	46	44	51	81	125	114	140	0	0	0	0	0

Source: Civil & Criminal Registers, 2013-2017)

Backlog cases were minimal with the peak point of 120 criminal cases in TA Kanyenda. The highest backlog for civil cases was in 2017 of 25 cases in TA Kanyenda.

7.5.2 Transport

The Magistrate Courts in Nkhotakota are facing transportation challenges. The court hires or borrows vehicles to follow up referral cases in the community. All three magistrate courts do not have vehicles for their operations. Each court has an old motorcycle whose cost of maintenance is becoming higher.

7.5.3 Staffing Levels

The courts have a shortage of human resources which hinders quality judicial service delivery.

The table below shows Staffing Levels at Each Court shows the staffing levels at each magistrate court.

Table 7.11 Staffing Levels at Each Court

Cadre	Name of Court									TOTAL
	Nkhunga Magistrate Court			Nkhotakota Magistrate Court			Benga Magistrate court			
	M	F	Total	M	F	Total	M	F	Total	
Magistrates	2	0	2	2	0	2	0	0	0	4
Clerks	2	0	2	4	1	5	1	0	1	8
Marshals	1	1	2	3	3	6	0	1	1	9
S/Guards	1	0	1	2	0	2	1	0	1	4
Admin	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1
Accounts	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1
CSOs	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1
TOTAL	6	1	7	12	6	18	2	1	3	28

Source: Nkhotakota Courts staff returns, 2017)

The table above shows that there are high Vacancy rates in the courts. Benga Magistrate Court is greatly understaffed with no Magistrate and only a court marshal. This court depends on the magistrate at Nkhotakota to offer relief services.

7.6 PRISON

Nkhotakota prison is one of the biggest district prisons in the central region of Malawi. It caters for two districts of Nkhotakota and Salima, but has a catchment of 3 Police Stations of Nkhunga, Nkhotakota and Salima. The prison has a total of 417 prisoners of which 3 are females while 414 are males. Prisoner Statistics Per Catchment Area gives the statistics of the prisoners from the 3 Police Stations Catchment Areas.

Table 7.12 Prisoner Statistics Per Catchment Area

No	Description	Nkhotakota			Nkhunga			Salima			Grand Total
		Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	
1	Convicted	80	1	81	87	1	88	180	1	181	350
2	Remanded	12	0	12	3	0	3	0	0	0	15
3	Remanded murder			16			14			22	52
Total				109		105		203		417	

Source: Nkhotakota Prison, 2017)

From the table it shows that a total of 350 were convicted 15 were remanded and 52 were remanded for murder. The majority of prisoners were from Salima Police Stations Catchment with 203, seconded by Nkhotakota Police Station with 109.

7.6.1 Infrastructure and staffing

Nkhotakota prison has very poor infrastructure. It has 1 female cell with a designed capacity of 10 prisoners and the male cells were designed to have a capacity of 150 prisoners. This therefore shows that the prison is holding nearly three times (417 prisoners) its design capacity. This poses a health risk to the prisoners.

Nkhotakota prison has a total number of 55 staff members of which 15 are females. Only a few of this members of staff are accommodated in prison houses while the rest live in rented houses. There are 6 semi detached staff houses which accommodate 12 members of staff against 55. The houses are bed sitters (one bedroom and a sitting room) which makes living condition difficult for members of staff who have families with children.

7.6.2 Challenges

Nkhotakota prison is faced with the following challenges;

1. Overcrowding in male cells which is a health hazard
2. Delapidated cells and other prison structures
3. Shortage and small sizes of staff houses
4. Unreliable water source
5. The Prison Arena has no shade which results in prisoners staying on the sun or in muddy conditions during sunny and rainy season respectively
6. Lack of Vocational skills training to enable reformation of inmates
7. Lack of Care Homes to provide conducive space for children-accompanying parents in prison

CHAPTER 8: GLOBAL AND NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT POLICIES

The development agenda of Nkhotakota District Council is informed by the global, continental and national policy frameworks. Major policy frameworks ranging from Global to National include:

8.1 GLOBAL POLICY FRAMEWORKS

8.1.1 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)

The Malawi Government signed the Millennium Declaration that was adopted in 2000. There are seventeen goals in the declaration ranging from halving the extreme poverty to halting the spread of HIV/AIDS. The goals are:

1. End poverty in all its forms everywhere
2. End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote Sustainable agriculture
3. Ensure healthy lives and promote well being for all at all ages
4. Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote life long learning Opportunities for all
5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls
6. Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all
7. Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all
8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all
9. Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation
10. Reduce inequality within and among countries
11. Make cities and Human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable
12. Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns
13. Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts
14. Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development
15. Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss
16. Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all Levels
17. Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the Global Partnership for Sustainable Development

The goals are important to Malawi as they reflect improvements in the wealth and welfare of the people of Malawi. Government is implementing the SDGs through the Malawi Growth and Development Strategy III (MGDSIII). It is in the same spirit that Nkhotakota District Council also alligned it's plans to SDGs to contribute to the attainment of the same.

8.2**NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT POLICY FRAMEWORKS**

District planning system has included the national development policy agenda. In the medium term, government's main focus is to eradicate poverty through economic growth and infrastructure development and the processes has aligned the district planning system to the national programmes. In this view, the district development system derives its objectives from development policy agendas such as The Vision 2020; The Malawi Growth and Development Strategy III (MGDSIII) and sectoral policies.

8.2.1 The Vision 2020

The government of Malawi formulated the Vision 2020 in 1997 as a long term agenda to eradicate poverty. It expresses both hope and determination in ridding the nation of poverty and attaining a middle-income status by world standards. The vision 2020 states that:

'By the year 2020, Malawi as a God fearing nation will be secure, democratically mature, environmentally sustainable, self-reliant with equal opportunities for and active participation by all, having social services, vibrant cultural and religious and a technology driven middle-income economy.' The vision 2020 outlines Malawi's development objectives as:

1. Achieving good governance
2. Achieving sustainable economic growth and development
3. Achieving a vibrant culture
4. Developing economic infrastructure
5. Securing food security and nutrition
6. Developing the social sector
7. Achieving science and technology- led government.
8. Achieving fair and equitable distribution of income
9. The management of natural resources and the environment

8.2.2 Malawi Growth and Development Strategy III (MGDS III)

The Malawi Growth and Development Strategy (MGDS III) is an all-encompassing Malawi's medium term development strategy designed to attain the country's medium and long term development aspirations. The MGDS III aims at building a productive and competitive nation. It is succeeding Malawi Growth and Development Strategy II (MGDS II) which aimed at reducing poverty through sustainable economic growth and infrastructure development. The strategy covers a period of five years from 2017 to 2022 and succeeds MGDS II which span from 2011 to 2016.

MGDS III is built based on five Priority areas namely;

1. To achieve sustainable agricultural transformation that is adaptive to climate change,
2. Improve quality and relevant education and skills for all,
3. Provide sufficient sustainable energy for industrial and socio-economic development,
4. Development of a safe, affordable, reliable, equitable and sustainable transport and ICT infrastructure, and
5. To improve health and quality of the population for sustainable socio-economic development.

Other Areas in the MGDS III that are equally important and need to be emphasized by outlining their outcomes are; to develop, manage and promote a vibrant tourism industry, to promote and protect the sover-

eignty, territorial integrity and vital interests of Malawi against both external and internal threats, enhance the resilience of the population to socio-economic and environmental shocks, to build an equitable society where opportunity is not defined by sex, age, disability and other vulnerabilities, an integrated and sustainable land use and human settlement, enhance production and sound management of non-renewable resources for economic growth and development, promote sustainable management of the environment and natural resources, socio-economic and political empowerment of people with disability, enhance efforts for HIV/AIDS prevention, treatment and management of related impacts.

8.2.3 Sector Policies

The district is also guided by the various sectoral policies that provide the mandates for the implementation of programs and activities. The policies include: *National Agriculture Policy, National Trade Policy, National Irrigation Policy, National Youth Policy, Youth Friendly Health Services, National HIV and AIDS Policy, Reproductive Health Policy, Adolescent Girls and Young Women Policy, National Sports Policy, National Employment and Labour Policy, Malawi National Social Support Policy II, National Fisheries and Aquaculture Policy, Forestry Policy, National Forestry and Land Restoration Strategy, National Gender Policy, Social Welfare Policy, National Policy of Equalization of Opportunities for Persons with Disabilities, Community Development Policy, National Environmental Policy.*

8.3 DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT PLANNING SYSTEM

Development projects in the district are planned using a bottom up approach where it all starts with the development of Village Action Plans (VAPs) at Village Development Committee level with technical guidance from extension staff. This process isolates issues at the grassroots which are identified in the VAPs and these are prioritised and incorporated in the Social Economic Profile in a matrix called the District Development Planning Framework (DDPF). It is the basis for the development of a District Development Plan in which proposed projects for the district are developed to address the identified issues.

8.3.1 Summary of key issues from the Social Economic Profile (SEP)

The profiling of Nkhotakota district has unveiled a number of social and economic issues that are impacting on the social and economic welfare of Nkhotakota population. These include:

1. Food insecurity
2. Low access to potable water and improved sanitation
3. Low quality of education standards
4. High infant rate and maternal mortality ratio
5. Poor transport and communication infrastructure
6. Low household income levels
7. Degradation of environment and natural resources
8. Lean local revenue base
9. Land conflicts
10. Low access to essential services by vulnerable groups
11. High incidences of crime

CHAPTER 9: DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT PLANNING FRAMEWORK

The issues in Chapter XII form the basis of the councils Development plan for the 2017-2022 planning period. The following chapter outlines Nkhotakota District Development Planning Framework (DDPF). The framework summarises the above outlined strategic issues, their probable causes, the council's development and immediate objective pertaining to that particular strategic issue, strategies to be employed to solve the issues and the linkage of the councils' development objective to MGDS III and Sustainable development goals.

Issue/ Problem	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals(SDGs 2030 Agenda)
1.0. FOOD SECURITY						
1.1 Food insecurity	1.1.1 Use of un-improved crop varieties	To reduce food insecurity at household level from 25% to 5% by 2022	1.1.1 Improve use of high yielding crop varieties	1.1.1 Promote use of high yielding crop varieties (hybrids and composites)	KPA 1. Agriculture, Water Development and Climate Change Management and KPA2. Education and Skills Development	Goal 1: Goal 1. End Poverty in All its Forms and Everywhere and Goal 2: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture
				1.1.2 Promote seed multiplication groups		
	1.1.2. Use of local breeds in livestock		1.1.2 Improve cross breeding in livestock	1.1.2 Promote cross breeding in livestock		
	1.1.3 Small land holding size		1.1.3 Improve use of modern methods of farming.	1.1.3 Promote modern methods of farming		
	1.1.4 Land degradation leading to soil erosion		1.1.4 Improve Conservation Agriculture	1.1.4 Promote soil and water conservation technologies		
			1.1.5 Improve afforestation programs	Promote the use of early maturing Trees		
				Improve on Law enforcement to maintain buffer zones		
			2.1.5 Improve soil fertility	2.1.5 Promote soil fertility improvement technologies (manure making and agroforestry)		
	1.1.5 Low adoption of new farming technologies		2.1.6 Improve adoption of new farming technologies	2.1.6 Promote adoption of new farming technologies		
			2.1.7 Increase number of frontline staff to increase extension services.	2.1.7 Lobby more frontline staff to increase extension services and identify more lead-farmers		

Issue/ Problem	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals(SDGs 2030 Agenda)
	2.1.8 High cost of farm inputs.		2.1.8 Improve on the saving culture by the farmers	2.1.8 Promote saving culture through village banks and increased linkages with local agro and input dealers		
	2.1.11 Occurrence of pests/Parasites and diseases in crops and livestock		2.1.11 Reduce pests and disease outbreaks in crops	2.1.11.1 Promote use of crop resistant varieties		
				2.1.11.2 Promote use of good crop husbandry practices (use of pesticides)		
			2.1.12 Reduce parasites and disease outbreaks in livestock	2.1.12 Promote good management of livestock (good housing, feeding)		
	2.1.15 Unreliable rainfall pattern		2.1.15 Improve use of drought tolerant crops	2.1.15 Promote use of drought tolerant crops		
			2.1.16 Improve use of early maturing crops varieties	2.1.16 Promote use of early maturing crops varieties		
			2.1.17 Improve use of water harvesting technologies	2.1.17 Promote water harvesting technologies		
			2.1.18 Improve irrigated and dambo farming area from 1,679 hectares to 3,005 hectares by 2022	2.1.18.1 Promote irrigation and dambo farming		
	2.1.20 Post harvest losses		2.1.20 Reduce post-harvest loses in grains	2.1.20.1 Promote use of hermetic technologies e.g. use of pics bags		
				2.1.20.2 Promote use of pesticides.		
	2.1.22 Undiversified dietary consumption (nutrition)		2.1.22 Improve on dietary diversification.	2.1.22 Promote dietary diversification.		
	2.1.23 Differential Access, Control and Activity Participation of gender dimensions in agricultural production activities		2.1.23 Improve equal participation of all genders in agricultural production Activities	2.1.23 Promote gender participation in agricultural production Activities (men, women, youth)		
				Promote the linkage of women, men and youth to lending institutions		
				Advocate for gender planning at family level		

Issue/ Problem	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals(SDGs 2030 Agenda)
	2.1.25 inadequate agricultural extension service delivery		2.1. 25 Increase the coverage of agricultural extension services	2.1.25 Promote agricultural extension service delivery and train more lead farmers		
			2.1.24 Improve agriculture communication	2.1.24 Promote agriculture communication through media, leaflets, SMS alerts		
	2.1.26 Low fish production		2.1.26 To increase fish production in ponds and small water bodies from 1200 kgs to 10,000 kgs/year by 2022 .	2.1.26.1 Train farmers and agriculture stakeholders in improved fish technologies.		
				2.1.26.2 Promote fish farming as business		
				Awareness campaign on benefits of fish farming		
				2.1.26.3 Lobby NGOs to invest in fish farming		
				2.1.26.5 Facilitate fish stocking of artificial ponds, earth dams and natural water bodies		
				2.1.26.5 Establish demonstration fish ponds in selected potential EPAs.		
	2.1.27 Poor access to fish farming inputs		2.1.27 To increase access to fish farming inputs	2.1.27.1 Train fingerling producers and stakeholders in fish feed formulation		
				2.1.27.2 Enhance integrated aquaculture		
				2.1.27.3 Lobby financial institutions to provide loans		
2.0. LOW ACCESS TO POTABLE WATER SUPPLY AND IMPROVED SANITATION						
Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals(SDGs 2030 Agenda)

Issue/ Problem	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals(SDGs 2030 Agenda)
Low access to portable water supply and improved sanitation	Depletion of water resources due to catchment degradation & climate change leading to drying up of shallow wells and water bodies	To increase proportion of people with access to portable water (within walking distance of 500m in rural areas and 200m in urban areas) from 83.9% to 89% by 2022.	To improve water harvesting and conservation	Enhance rainwater harvesting, conservation and utilisation	MGDS III KPA 1: Agriculture, Water Development and Climate change	Goal 6: Clean Water and Sanitation and Goal 15: Life on land
	High proportion of non-functional water facilities.		To increase functionality of water supply facilities	Promote community-based management of rural water facilities		
				Improving water supply in rural & urban areas.		
	Inadequate sustainable safe water supply facilities		To improve access to safe and sustainable water	Promote installation of new & sustainable water supply facilities		
	Inadequate water resources extension services owing to Understaffing		To improve Water Resources extension services	Lobbying for recruitment of more staff		
	Water quality degradation due to flooding and catchment degradation		To safeguard and improve water quality	Sensitise communities on development and management of catchment areas.		
	Inadequate capacity of communities to properly manage water resources		To Promote community based management of rural water supply facilities	Build capacity of communities to manage water resources		
3.0. LOW QUALITY OF EDUCATION STANDARDS						
Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals(SDGs 2030 Agenda)
Low quality of education standards	High dropout rate	To increase pass rate from 73% to 80% by 2022	To reduce dropout rate from 13% to 3%	Conduct Awareness Campaigns on early marriages, Child labour and teenage pregnancies through school local structures, ADC and VDC meetings	KPA 2: Education and skills development	GOAL 4: Quality education
				Intensification of retention Programs for School dropout learners		
	High repetition rate		To reduce repetition rate by 100%	Promote continuous and constructive use of assessments in schools		
				Campaign against child labour		

Issue/ Problem	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals(SDGs 2030 Agenda)
	Inadequate school infrastructure		To improve the availability of infrastructure	Construction of additional and maintenance of existing school infrastructure		
	Inadequate teachers in schools in rural areas		To reduce pupil teacher ratio from 1 : 71 to 1:60	Recruitment/Deployment of more teachers in schools in rural areas		
	Inadequate teaching, learning and assessment resources		To improve the availability of teaching, learning and assessment materials in schools	Provision of teaching and learning materials in schools		
	High Adult Illiteracy Rates		To increase the levels of awareness on the importance Education as well as Adult Literacy	Conduct Awareness Campaigns on importance of Education		
				Lobby for elimination of cultural practices barring women and the girl child from attending classes		
4.0.HIGH INFANT AND MATERNAL MORTALITY RATE						
Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals(SDGs 2030 Agenda)
High infant and maternal mortality rate	Complications and infections arising during Antepartum, intrapartum and postpartum period	To reduce Maternal mortality rate from 84/100 000 livebirths to 50/100 000 livebirths. By 2022.	Accelerating Reduction of Maternal Mortality	Health education on the importance of early Intensified Antenatal care.	KPA 5: Population and health	Goal 3: Good health and well-being
				Capacity Building of Health Workers in Provision of Basic Emergency Obstetric Care (BEmOC) for all pregnant women		
				Formulate and Enforce by laws on Mandatory Delivery at a health facility, with skilled medical attention and hygienic conditions		
				Establishment of maternity waiting homes in every health facilities conducting deliveries.		

Issue/ Problem	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals(SDGs 2030 Agenda)
				Intensify Awareness on the importance of postnatal health checks for mothers and newborns		
				Intensify follow ups for all postpartum mothers who have not report for postnatal checkups		
	Teen age pregnancies		To reduce teenage pregnancies and early marriage	Promote use and easy access to a wide range of contraceptive methods to all individuals in the reproductive age group.		
				Awareness campaigns and enforcement of gender related laws		
				Promote girl child education		
	Inadequate skilled health care workers		To recruit more health workers and to retain current staff	Lobby for the recruitment of Health workers		
				Develop Staff Motivation methods to improve retention		
	Inadequate medical equipment and supplies		To ensure availability of essential medical equipment and supplies	Purchase relevant medical equipment through partners and ORT funds		
			To strengthen and improve supply chain	Strengthening cooperation with donor agencies as well as NGOs involved in the financing and delivery of health services		
	High burden of preventable communicable diseases such as malaria, HIV/AIDS, ARI, STI's, Diarrhoeal, and Childhood Immunizable Diseases	To reduce Infant mortality rate from 41/1000 livebirths to 30/1000 livebirths by 2022.	To Strengthen prevention and management of infectious diseases such as: malaria, schistomiasis, Acute respiratory infections and diarrhoeal diseases	Immunizing children against vaccine preventable diseases		
				Scaling up interventions for prevention and treatment of malaria such as use of long-lasting treated nets and indoor residual spraying		
				Promote early health seeking behaviour		

Issue/ Problem	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals(SDGs 2030 Agenda)
				Increasing access to timely and effective case management of common diseases		
				Integrated Management of Childhood Illnesses (IMCI) approach for comprehensive and integrated management of common childhood illnesses		
	Childhood malnutrition		Reduce and prevent childhood Malnutrition	Conduct Sensitization on Exclusive breastfeeding of infants under 6 months of age and appropriate complementary feeding at the age of 6 months		
				Promote Diet Diversification		
				Roll-out Micronutrient supplementation powders (Ndisakani-zeni powders)		
				Intensify Screening for malnutrition in all infants and ensure appropriate care and rehabilitation for the identified infants		
5.0. POOR TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATION INFRASTRUCTURE						
Issue/ Problem	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs 2030 Agenda)
Poor Transport and Communication Infrastructure	Inadequate and Untimely maintenance of roads and bridges	To improve transport and communication infrastructure from 41% to 76% by 2022	To improve the road network condition from 40% to 60% To construct and rehabilitate 22 of the 39 poor conditioned bridges	Lobby for reconstruction of the M5 and M18	MGDS III KPA 4: Transport and ICT Infrastructure	GOAL 9: Industry, Innovation & Infrastructure
				Routine Rehabilitation of District roads		
				Formation and Revamping of road maintenance clubs		
				Lobby for Construction and Maintenance Bridges on roads		
	Poor Jetty Condition		To construct a new jetty	Lobby for the construction of Jetty		

Issue/ Problem	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals(SDGs 2030 Agenda)
	Weak quality of mobile networks		To increase access to information (internet, radio, telecommunication)	Lobby for installation of improved telecommunication & radio equipment		
6.0. LOW HOUSEHOLDS INCOME LEVELS						
Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals(SDGs 2030 Agenda)
Low household income levels	Low business management skills	To improve household income from 30% to 70% by 2022	To Increase the proportion of all gender categories of small and medium scale business operator with business management skills from 20 to 45%	Promote capacity building in business skills		
				Establish Agribusiness incubation centres		
				Development of Farmer organisations e.g. Cooperatives and Associations		
	High unemployment rate		To reduce unemployment rate from 60% to 55%	Lobby for recruitment of all gender categories in the private and public sector		
				Create awareness on Informal Employment		
				Promote involvement of the productive population in Vocational		
				Skills Training		
	Low access to micro finance institutions		To increase access to micro-finance institutions	Lobby for establishment of more lending institutions in the district		
	Low commodity prices for agriculture produce		To increase Agriculture Produce Markets	Promote value addition in agriculture produce e.g. Groundnut, Rice		
				Establish more Agro-processing plants and warehouses		
				Broaden the Market base for Agriculture Produce		
7.0. Degradation of environment and natural resources						

Issue/ Problem	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals(SDGs 2030 Agenda)
Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals(SDGs 2030 Agenda)
1.1.Degradation of environment and natural resources	1.1.1 Deforestation	To reduce deforestation rate from 30%to10% by 2022	To improve afforestation programs	Promote use of early maturing tree species	KPA 1. Agriculture, Water Development and Climate Change Management	Goal 13: Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts
			To increase forest cover through establishment of Village Forest Areas	Promote the Formulation and implementation of bye-laws in all TAs	KPA 7 Environmental sustainability	Goal 15: Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss
	1.1.2. Cultivation along river banks leading to soil erosion		To improve on law enforcement to maintain buffer zone	Promote vegetation cover along river banks		
	1.1.3.Poor farming practices		To improve use of modern methods of farming.	Promote modern methods of farming		
			To improve conservation Agriculture	Promote soil and water conservation technologies		
	1.1.4.Climate change e.g. floods, dryspell,		To restore plantation area	Promote alternative sources of energy technologies		
			To increase natural resources regeneration area	Intensify afforestation and reforestation		
			To restore plantation area	Promote alternative sources of energy technologies		
	Uncontrolled bush fires		To reduce uncontrollable bush fires	Conduct fire campaigns	KPA 1. Agriculture, Water Development and Climate Change Management	Goal 1: Goal 13 Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat biodiversity loss
	Illegal timber sawing		To reduce illegal timber sawing	Introduce additional afforestation programs of tree species suitable for timber production		
Encroachment and settlement in disaster prone areas (opening of gardens)		To reduce illegal cultivation in protected areas and other fragile areas	Promote participatory forest management in forest reserves through co-management			

Issue/ Problem	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals(SDGs 2030 Agenda)
				Resettlement of people upland and designated areas of residence		
	High demand for charcoal & firewood		To reduce illegal charcoal production and firewood collection	Promote energy saving technologies		
				Lobby for cheaper energy sources		
Low local revenue collection						
Issue/ Problem	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals(SDGs 2030 Agenda)
Low Local revenue Collection	Shortage and Untrained Revenue Collection Staff	To increase revenue collection from 50% to 80 % by 2022	To increase revenue collection	Capacity Building of Revenue collectors		
				Recruitment of Revenue collectors		
	Lack of viable commercial undertakings			Develop a District Local Revenue Enhancement Plan		
				Invest in other revenue generation undertaking		
				Lobby investors for investments in the district		
				Rehabilitate dilapidated market structures		
				Construction of Market shades		
	Inadequate Tools for Revenue collection		To ensure adequate revenue collection tools	Procure revenue collection tools		
	Incompliance of vendors to payment		To ensure that all vendors and business persons are meeting the district set procedures on business	Registration of Businesses		
				Development and Maintenance of District Business register		
				Establish and Training of Integrity committees in Market		
				Civic education and Awareness campaign on the importance and function of generated revenues		
9.0. LAND CONFLICTS						

Issue/ Problem	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals(SDGs 2030 Agenda)
Land conflicts	lack of willingness to register land encroachments	To reduce land conflict by 10 % by the year 2022	To increase the registration of land parcel	-Conduct public awareness on land related laws,policies,procedure and services	MGDSIII 6.1.6- An integrated and sustainable land use and human settlement	SDG 9 -Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation
	Insecured land tenure			-Survey and register land		
	Negative mindset of some communities towards development activities		To mobilize communities to have positive mindset on development activities (Irrigation Schemes developments, Schools, Hospitals, Warehouses)	Intensify leadership trainings at community level in collaboration with partners. Empower community ownership on development activities.		
	Chieftaincy wrangles in some communities		To reduce chieftaincy wrangles	Intensive sensitization on problem solving strategies at community level		
				Development of chieftaincy Family trees		
10.0. LOW ACCESS TO ESSENTIAL SERVICES BY VULNARABLE GROUPS						
Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals(SDGs 2030 Agenda)
Low Access of vulnerable groups (Women, Children, PWDs) to essential quality services	Low coverage of Community based structures to effectively support children at community level	Increase care and support to vulnerable groups in the district from 20% to 40% (children, elderly, widows, women and, persons with disabilities/ albinism).	To increase the proportion of functional essential community based structures from 62% to 70 %s	Conduct advocacy and awareness meetings	Other Development areas Gender and social protection	Goal 1: Goal 1. End Poverty in All its Forms and Everywhere;
			To build the capacity of the 60% community based structures.	Train CBOs, FBOs, Child protection committees, community policing, on child protection.		
	Increased number of vulnerable orphans, widows, widowers and PWDs		To reduce vulnerability of orphans, widows, widowers and PWDs	Conduct awareness campaign on on community based care of vulnerable groups		Goal 3. Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages:

Issue/ Problem	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals(SDGs 2030 Agenda)
				Refer persons with disabilities to different vocational rehabilitation centres		
				Provide start up capitals to those who attend rehabilitation services		
				Provide start up capitals to those who attend rehabilitation services		
	Inadequate extension staff (CCPWs) at community levels		To increase district social work extension service coverage from 61.9% to 70%	Lobby for recruitment of more Community Child Protection Workers (CCPWs)		Goal 10. Reduce inequality within and among countries
				Provide bicycle and CCPWs s to facilitate mobility problems		
				Conduct refresher courses to CCPWs on the ground		
	Inadequate knowledge and skills on parenting education		To increase the capacity of proportion of parents reached with of positive parenting skills(Parenting Education) from 40% to 60%	Facilitate formation of Mother Groups in Communities		
				Train Mother Groups on Positive Parenting Education Skills		
				Conduct awareness campaigns on positive parenting skills		
	Lack of education support leading to increased vulnerable children dropping out of school.		To increase school retention of Orphans and other vulnerable children from 46% to 57%	Develop a database of needy children in the district		
				Provide school fees bursaries and other scholastic materials to the needy students		
				Provide cash transfers to ultra-poor households		
				Conduct awareness campaigns on the children's right		
				Sensitize the community on the effects of early marriages and teenage pregnancies and other harmful cultural practices		

Issue/ Problem	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals(SDGs 2030 Agenda)
	Harmful cultural practices		To lobby for eradication/modification of harmful cultural practices promoting child abuse.	Provide direct support materials to poor household including children		
	Inadequate resources to support vulnerable groups		To increase the proportion of vulnerable households that are economically empowered from 25 %to 38%	Facilitate the establishment of ECD centers in the community		
				Train committee members in CBCC management.		
	Inadequate ECD facilities and services		To promote early child development, learning and stimulation.	Procure and distribute CBCC materials		
				Train CBCC caregivers in ECD		
				Construct boreholes and toilets in CBCC centres to improve safe water sanitation.		
				Facilitate revamping and establishment of children's corners		
			To improve sanitation in CBCC center from 75 % to 90%	Training children's corner volunteers.		
			To child participation in decision making from 3 % to 10%	Procure and distribute children's corner kits		
				Conduct Awareness Campaign of Gender Equality		
				Political Empowerment of Women		
	Low Representation of Women in Leadership and Decision making position		To Increase the number of women in in leadership and decision making position from 21% to 40 %by 2022	Lobby for the inclusion of women in executive committees of Local Governance Structures		
				Strong laws enforcement		
				Women Economic Empowerment Initiative		
	Increased incidences of Gender Based Violence		To reduce the incidences of Gender Based Violence from 68%to 50%% in 2022	Promoting Gender Equality and girl child education		
				Strong Laws enforcement		

Issue/ Problem	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals(SDGs 2030 Agenda)
11.0. HIGH INCIDENCES OF CRIME						
Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals(SDGs 2030 Agenda)
High incidences of crime	High unemployment among the youthful population	Reduce crime and insecurity rates	To increase the youths employment rate from __% to __%	Introduction of youth loan schemes to lower the high rate of youth unemployment	Other Development areas of focus Peace and Security	Goal 1: End poverty in all its forms everywhere
				Establish and strengthen formal and Informal vocational training centers	Other Development areas of focus Youth Development	Goal 8: Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and!
				To encourage youths to get established into self-employment	KPA 2: Education and Skills Development;	
	Increase in crime case in in highly populated areas (e.g. Traditional Authority Kanyenda area)					
	Low participation and involvement of community in security matters		To enhance community integration and participation in promoting crime free environment	Strengthen community policing structures	Other Development areas of focus Peace and Security	Goal 11: Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable!
				Conduct anti-violence campaigns		
	Poverty		Improve household capital base	Promote savings and investment culture in COMSIP and VSL groups		Goal 1: End poverty in all its forms everywhere
			Increase value addition skills	Lobbying for adequate financial and value addition skills from COMSIP UNION and other relevant partners		
			To Promote knowledge and business skills	Capacity Building of business group members		
	Ignorance of law		To put in place the plan for sensitizations on court roles and order	To sensitize the community on how to follow the court procedures and the effects of cases in life.	Other Development Area of focus: Peace and security	Goal 16: Promote peace and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for and build effective, accountable and inclusive institution for all.

Issue/ Problem	Causes	District Development Objective/ Bench mark targets	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linkages to Sustainable Development Goals(SDGs 2030 Agenda)
	shortage of human resource in courts		To recruit more court staff to fill in available vacancies	Active recruitment of court staff	Other Development Area of focus: Peace and security	Goal 16: Promote peace and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for and build effective, accountable and inclusive institution for all.

Table 9.2 Annex 2: Lending Institutions and their interest rates

INSTITUTION	SERVICES PROVIDED	Interest rates for loans	Remarks
FINCA	Provide loans to farmers and business groups and individuals	5-5.6	
MARDEF and YEDEF	Provides loans to business groups, farmers including youth individually or in groups	33	Per annum for cash loans. Farm Input Loan has no interest since it's a government supported program
SACCO	Provides loans to its members	20	
NBS	Provide loans to small, medium and large companies to improve their businesses	32	
MSB/ FDH	Provide loans to small, medium and large companies to improve their businesses		
STANDARD BANK	Provide loans to small, medium and large companies, Farmer groups and individuals to improve their businesses		
OIBM	Provide loans to small, medium and large companies, Farmer groups and individuals to improve their businesses		
SELECT	Provide loans to small, medium and large companies, Farmer groups and individuals to improve their businesses	33	
VISION FUND	Provide loans to small, medium and large companies, Farmer groups and individuals to improve their businesses	20	

INSTITUTION	SERVICES PROVIDED	Interest rates for loans	Remarks
GETBUCKS	Provide loans to small, medium and large companies, Farmer groups and individuals to improve their businesses	35	
MICRO-LOAN	Provide loans to small, medium and large companies, Farmer groups and individuals to improve their businesses	6	Using fixed method
TAMA	Provide loans Farmer groups and individuals to improve their farming businesses	not known	
Alliance One	Provide loans Farmer groups and individuals to improve their farming businesses	not known	

Source: Nkhotakota District Trade office, 2017)

Table 9.3 Annex 3: Type Of Health Services Available And Number Of People Benefiting By Health Facility

NAME OF TA/STA	Area service is being provided	Number of people benefiting from the service	Type of health services available
TA Kanyenda	Ngala health centre	13,120	Antenatal care, Family planning, Maternity, EPI, Malaria, IMCI, Community health, NTDs, HIV&AIDS, and Nutrition
	Nkhunga Health Centre	24,021	Antenatal care, Family planning, Maternity, EPI, Malaria, IMCI, Community health, NTDs, HIV&AIDS and Nutrition
	Matiki Health Centre	29,288	Antenatal care, Family planning, Maternity, EPI, Malaria, IMCI, Community health, NTDs, HIV&AIDS, Nutrition, TB, NCDs and Oral health
	Liwaladzi Health Centre	16,327	Antenatal care, Family planning, Maternity, EPI, Malaria, IMCI, Community health, NTDs, HIV&AIDS and Nutrition,
	Msenjere Health Centre	12,031	Antenatal care, Family planning, Maternity, EPI, Malaria, IMCI, Community health, NTDs, HIV&AIDS, Nutrition and TB,
	Katimbira Health Centre	14,031	Antenatal care, Family planning, Maternity, EPI, Malaria, IMCI, Community health, NTDs, HIV&AIDS, Nutrition, TB, NCDs and Oral health
	DCGL Dispensary	11,423	Antenatal care, Family planning, EPI, Malaria, IMCI, Community health, NTDs, HIV&AIDS, Nutrition,
TA Kafuzila	Kaongozi Dispensary	5,786	Family planning, EPI, Malaria, IMCI, Community health, Nutrition,
	Dwambazi Rural Hospital	10,867	Antenatal care, Family planning, Maternity, EPI, Malaria, IMCI, Community health, NTDs, HIV&AIDS and Nutrition and TB
TA Mphonde	Kasitu Dispensary	9,586	Antenatal care, Family planning, EPI, Malaria, IMCI, Community health, HIV&AIDS, Nutrition
	Bua Health Centre	23,569	Antenatal care, Family planning, Maternity, EPI, Malaria, IMCI, Community health, NTDs, HIV&AIDS and Nutrition and TB
TA Malengachanzi	Nkhotakota District Hospital	72,396	Antenatal care, Family planning, Maternity including Caesarean section, EPI, Malaria, IMCI, Community health, NTDs, HIV&AIDS and Nutrition NTDs, NCDs (mental health and diabetes) Oral health and TB
	St, Anne's Hospital	6,277	Antenatal care, Family planning, Maternity including Caesarean section, EPI, Malaria, IMCI, Community health, NTDs, HIV&AIDS and Nutrition NTDs, NCDs (mental health and diabetes) Oral health and TB
	Mpamantha Health Centre	13,823	Antenatal care, Family planning, Maternity, EPI, Malaria, IMCI, Community health, NTDs, HIV&AIDS and Nutrition and TB
	Chididi Health Centre	16,422	Antenatal care, Family planning, Maternity, EPI, Malaria, IMCI, Community health, NTDs, HIV&AIDS and Nutrition and TB
TA Mwadzama	Kapiri Health Centre	30,266	Antenatal care, Family planning, Maternity, EPI, Malaria, IMCI, Community health, NTDs, HIV&AIDS and Nutrition and TB
	Malowa Health-Centre	18,115	Antenatal care, Family planning, Maternity, EPI, Malaria, IMCI, Community health, NTDs, HIV&AIDS and Nutrition and TB

NAME OF TA/STA	Area service is being provided	Number of people benefiting from the service	Type of health services available
TA Mwad-zama	Benga Health Centre	15,141	Antenatal care, Family planning, Maternity, EPI, Malaria, IMCI, Community health, NTDs, HIV&AIDS and Nutrition and TB
	Alinafe Community Hospital	8,407	Antenatal care, Family planning, Maternity, EPI, Malaria, IMCI, Community health, NTDs, HIV&AIDS and Nutrition and TB
	Mtosa Health Centre	11,565	Antenatal care, Family planning, Maternity, EPI, Malaria, IMCI, Community health, NTDs, HIV&AIDS and Nutrition and TB
TA Mwansambo	Mwansambo Health Centre	29,114	Antenatal care, Family planning, Maternity, EPI, Malaria, IMCI, Community health, NTDs, HIV&AIDS and Nutrition and TB

Source: Nkhotakota DHO, 2017)

Table 9.4 Annex 4: Staffing levels Per Health Facility

Serial No.	Name of facility	Ownership	TYPE	HSA	Senior HSA	EHO/AEHO	Nurse	Nurse/Midwife	MA/Clinical Officer	Doctor	Pharmacist	Lab Technician	Radiography Technicians	Dental Therapists
1	Mtosa	MoH	Health Centre	6	1	0	0	2	1	0	0	0	0	0
2	Alinafe	CHAM	Community Hospital	10	1	0	3	8	1	0	0	1	0	0
3	Benga	MoH	Health Centre	10	1	0	1	3	1	0	0	0	0	0
4	Mwansambo	MoH	Health Centre	12	1	0	0	4	2	0	0	0	0	0
5	Malowa	MoH	Health Centre	6	1	0	0	2	1	0	0	0	0	0
6	Kapiri	CHAM	Health Centre	9	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
7	Chididi	CHAM	Health Centre	7	1	0	0	2	1	0	0	0	0	0
8	Mpamantha	MoH	Health Centre	6	1	0	0	2	2	0	0	0	0	0
9	District Hosp.	MoH	District Hospital	56	6	9	3	47	36	3	3	5	2	2
10	St Anne's Hospital	CHAM	Hospital	4	1	0	1	32	4	1	0	2	1	0
11	Bua	MoH	Health Centre	8	1	0	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	0
12	Msenjere	MoH	Health Centre	11	1	0	0	2	1	0	0	0	0	0
13	Katimbira	MoH	Health Centre	9	1	0	0	2	1	0	0	0	0	0
14	Liwaladzi	CHAM	Health Centre	8	1	0	0	2	1	0	0	0	0	0
15	(CGL	Private	Dispensary	3	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
16	Matiki	Private	Health Centre	6	1	0	1	17	3	1	1	1	1	0
17	Nkhunga	MoH	Health Centre	10	1	0	1	4	2	0	1	0	0	0
18	Kaongozi	MoH	Dispensary	3	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
19	Ngala	MoH	Health Centre	7	1	0	0	2	1	0	0	0	0	0
20	Kasitu	CHAM	Dispensary	5	1	0	0	2	1	0	0	0	0	0
21	Dwambazi	MoH	Rural Hospital	8	1	1	1	3	2	0	0	0	0	0
22	BLM	Private	Clinic	0	0	0	3	1	1	0	0		0	0
23	Medical Fund for Children	Private	Clinic	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0

Source: (Nkhotakota DHO, 2017)

No	Name of Health Facility	Type of water facility		
		Borehole	CRWB	GFS
1	District Hospital	0	1	0
2	St Annes	0	1	0
3	Alinafe	1	0	0
4	Dwambadzi	1	0	1
5	Mwansambo	1	0	1
6	Benga	1	0	0
7	Kasitu	1	0	0
8	Ngala	1	0	0
9	Nsenjele	1	0	0
10	Liwladzi	1	0	0
11	DCGL	0	1	0
12	Matiki	0	1	0
13	Katimbira	1	0	0
14	Mpamantha	1	0	0
15	Chididi	1	0	0
16	Bua	1	0	0
17	Malowa	1	0	0
18	Mtosa	1	0	0
19	Kapiri	1	0	0
20	Kaongozi	1	0	0
21	Nkhunga	1	0	0
22	Dwangwa BLM	1	1	0
23	Nkhotakota BLM	0	1	0
24	Mazunga clinic	0	1	0
25	Hossana Clinic	0	1	0
25	Ndalumba Clinic	1	0	0
26	Chisomo Clinic	0	1	0

Annex 5: Water Supply coverage in Health Centres**Source:** WASH data base Nkhotakota, 2017)

Table 9.5 Annex 6: Undesignated Roads

Name	Surface Type	Length h	No of Bridges	Bridges in Requiring Construction / Maintenance
Kandozolo -Chimbindu Trading Centre	Earth	1.5	2	0
Rajabu - Mpamantha Trading Centre	Earth	5.6	1	0
Ngara - Chidebwe ADMARC	Earth	9	1	0
Mtentera – Khufi	Earth	7	2	1
Mwansambo M005/UD/E - Kayoyo T341/UD/E Junct.	Earth	10.5	2	1
Vyovyvo[M005] T/C - Thanga Vge [D094 junction]	Earth	22.5	0	0
[M005] Nkhunga - Kasitu [M005]	Earth	27.8	1	1
[M005] Lozi - Nguluwe Village	Earth	11.2	0	0
[M018]Kachuma Village -Sasani - Thale II P. School	Earth	6	0	0
Zidyana - Khwaphu School - Lake Malawi [extended]	Earth	10	0	0
Vyovyvo Trading Centre - Mkhula School	Earth	3.5	1	1
Chifomboti - Khulani	Earth	2.9	0	0
Chota – Mazengeru	Earth	7	1	1
Kandozolo -Chimbindu Trading Centre	Earth	1.5	0	0
Mkoma[M005] - Mphongozipita School	Earth	7	0	0
Chithowe - Kangoza Primary School	Earth	8	1	0
Zangena - Kazomba Primary School	Earth	5	1	1
Chidebwe T/O - Chivumo Primary school	Earth	7	0	0
Kaongozi - Kada Village - Lake Malawi	Earth	8.6	0	0
Maliwa - Chinkhuti School	Earth	10	3	0
Luluzi River - Chigumukire Primary School	Earth	12	1	1
Cattle Ranch - Lupachi Primary School	Earth	7	1	1
Mafupa [UD/A] - Kada Vge - Lake Malawi	Earth	7	0	0
Kaongozi H/Centre - Chipanga Primary School	Earth	4	0	0
Chizewo Trading Centre – Katimbira	Earth	6	0	0
Chizewo Trading Centre - Kada [Lake Malawi]	Earth	5	0	0
Mlala School - Bowa School	Earth	10	0	0
Msenjere T/Centre - Chipholi Primary School	Earth	6	0	0
Katimbira - Matumbi [Old Main road]	Earth	11	1	1
Mnduluka School - Mwalawatongole via Bua Village	Earth	8.9	0	0
Machaina [Bua ADMARC] - Ngalatete School	Earth	6	1	1
Pendwe – Chizuma	Earth	6	0	0
Mbawala – Nkuni	Earth	6.3	1	1
Chipelera - Ndongongwe School	Earth	8.5	1	1
Mapala - Gomazi ADMARC	Earth	4.5	0	0
Alinafe Community Hospital - Natili Primary School	Earth	6	0	0
Thanga – Namsongole	Earth	12	0	0
Katope - mwansambo Trading Centre	Earth	10	1	0
Mpalawafisi – Kayoyo	Earth	8	1	0
Myande School - Namsongole Primary School	Earth	7	0	0
Njoka – Ndirasadzu	Earth	5	1	1

Name	Surface Type	Length h	No of Bridges	Bridges in Requiring Construction / Maintenance
Nkhunga – Kasitu	Earth	28	1	0
M5 Dema – Kaongozi	Earth	8	0	0
Mtentera – Nkhufi	Earth	7	2	0
M5 – Kayoyo	Earth	11	4	1
Dema – Kaongozi	Earth	12	0	0
Zangena- Kazomba	Earth	5	0	0
Chithowe- Kangoza School	Earth	8	0	0
Kangoza- Chigumukire Sch	Earth	10	0	0
Mkoma- Mpongozipita Sch	Earth	7	0	0
Kasitu- Health Centre	Earth	2	0	0
Dwambazi- Health Centre	Earth	2	1	1
Ngara- Chidebwe	Earth	7	0	0
Chidebwe T/O- Chivumo Sch	Earth	7	0	0
Thanga- Namsongole	Earth	12	0	0
Mpalawafisi- Kayoyo	Earth	8	1	0
Katope- Mwansambo T/C	Earth	10	1	0
Msenjere- Senjere	Earth	14.5	1	0
Chizewo T/C – Katimbira	Earth	6	0	0
Dema- Kaongozi	Earth	5	0	0
Walemera – Liwaladzi	Earth	10.2	0	0
Mnduluka – Mwalawatongole	Earth	11	0	0
Mtaya School - Bamba Vge	Earth	12	1	1
Ntachi – Natiyi	Earth	10	0	0
Alinafe - Natili School	Earth	6	0	0
Kamanjira- Chopera	Earth	14	5	4
Farm – Kampunga	Earth	4	0	0
Kalimanjira – Mgombe	Earth	4	0	0
Kombo – Tambala	Earth	5	0	0
Mlala school - Bowa Sch	Earth	10	0	0
Maliwa - Chinkhuti School	Earth	10	3	0
Bua River – Mndomu	Earth	5	0	0
Mnduluka School- Bua Vge	Earth	8	0	0
Bua ADMARC - Ngalatete Sch	Earth	6	1	1
Boma Roads	Earth	12	2	1
Boma Roads	Bitumen	3	1	0
Nkhotakota ADMARC – Kaliba	Earth	4.5	1	1
TOTALS	Earth	632	51	23

Source: Directorate of Public Works, 2017)

Table 9.6 Annex 7:List of all Bridges

Road Classification	Bridge Name	Bridge type	No of Spans	Length of Bridge	Condition
M005	Chiluwa Bridge	Concrete	6	115	Good
M005	Chikwidzi Bridge	Concrete	3	49	Good
M005	Lingodzi Bridge	Concrete	2	31	Good
M005	Nkhula Bridge	Concrete	4	67	Good
M005	Lifyozi Bridge	Barley	15 Panels	45	Good
M005	Navikoko Bridge	Concrete	3	25.5	Good
M005	Chibothera	Barley	12 panels	36	Good
M005	Chia Bridge	Concrete	4	60	Good
M005	Kanjamwano Bridge	Concrete	2	25	Good
M005	Chamakuwe Bridge	Concrete	2	12.5	Good
M005	Lin'gona Bridge	Concrete	3	19	Good
M005	Mchandilo Bridge	Concrete	1	6.7	Good
M005	Kaombe Bridge	Concrete	2	38.6	Good
M005	Lunga Bridge	Concrete	1	10	Good
M005	Kasangadzi Box Culvert	Concrete	5 openings	21	Good
M005	Bua Bridge	Concrete	9	189	Good
M005	Navunde Bridge	Concrete	2	20	Good
M005	Khako Bridge	Concrete	3	29	Good
M005	Nsenjere Bridge	Concrete	1	21.8	Good
M005	Chizeu Bridge	Concrete	3	29.5	Good
M005	Walemela Bridge	Concrete	1	9.7	Good
M005	Chamachete Bridge	Concrete	1	5.5	Good
M005	Liwaladzi Bridge	Concrete	3 openings	50	Good
M005	Chipati Bridge	Concrete	4	22	Good
M005	Mikongwe Bridge	Concrete	5	52	Good
M005	Dwangwa Bridge	Concrete	4	92.5	Good
M005	Banga Bridge	Concrete	1	33.9	Good
M005	Dwasulu Bridge	Concrete	1	31	Good
M005	Luluzi	Concrete	3	48.3	Good
M005	Mkoma	Concrete	3	48	Good
M005	Khuyu	Concrete	2	46.3	Good
M005	Chiphumbulu	Concrete	1	22.2	Good
M005	Dwambazi	Concrete	5	144.5	Good
M018	Kaombe	Concrete	3	50.2	Good
S113	Chikangani	Concrete	1	50.2	Good
S113	Kanjechi	Concrete	1	4.7	Good
S113	Concrete	Concrete	1	8	Good
S113	Lupachi	Concrete	1	8	Washed Away
T341	Mbambala 1	Concrete	1	8	Good
T341	Mbambala 2	Concrete	1	8	Good
T341	Mbambala 3	Concrete	1	8	Good
T341	Mbambala 4	Concrete	1	8	Good
T341	Luwi	Concrete	1	8	Good
T341	Likowa 1	Concrete	1	8	Good

Road Classification	Bridge Name	Bridge type	No of Spans	Length of Bridge	Condition
T341	Likowa 2	Concrete	1	8	Good
T341	Liuzi	Concrete	1	8	Good
T341	Gomazi	Concrete	1	8	Good
T341	Lifulidza	Bailey	4 Panels	18	Good
D092	Chilingali	Concrete	2	12	Good
D093	Irish Bridge	Concrete	4 Openings	8	Good
D094	Malandauta	Concrete	1	7	Good
D094	Kasangazi	Concrete	1	7	Good
D094	Chamatamba	Concrete	1	8	Good
D094	Phakwe	Concrete	1	8	Good
D094	Mtambwazi	Concrete	1	8	Good

Source: Directorate of Public Works, 2017)

Table 9.7 Annex 8: Criminal Cases Reported and Handled By Nkhotakota and Nkhunga Police Stations

	DESCRIPTION	2013		2014		2015		2016		2017	
		KK	NKH	KK	NKH	KK	NKH	KK	NKH	KK	NKH
	Homicide Cases										
1	Murder	5	7	4	2	5	6	10	4	2	5
2	Mob Justice	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	Attempted Suicide	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	2	0	0
	Assault Cases										
4	Grievous Harm	5	0	7	3	9	5	32	7	20	5
5	Unlawful Wounding	77	36	79	67	48	101	38	62	20	103
6	A.O.A.B.Harm	54	11	46	30	34	30	13	29	12	29
7	Common Assault	30	7	27	11	14	17	4	10	0	8
	Sexual Offences										
8	Rape	3	0	4	0	4	0	5	4	0	1
9	Defilement	24	12	7	8	18	13	18	24	18	30
10	Indecent Assault	5	1	2	3	8	8	3	3	3	2
11	Bestiality	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	Sodomy	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	Incest	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	Abduction	0	1	1	1	3	2	0	7	2	10
	Robberies										
15	Armed Robbery	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
16	Robbery With Violence	8	13	14	13	19	14	7	15	0	8
17	Robbery	0	8	2	26	6	14	8	19	1	15
	Breaking Offences										
18	B/I/B/C/F/Therein	57	26	79	33	65	46	43	37	40	27
19	H.B/Theft	36	20	30	16	37	11	28	18	35	16
20	House Breaking	17	0	15	0	2	0	2	11	1	5
21	B/Theft	51	60	47	26	47	30	51	52	26	50
22	Burglary	12	2	5	6	6	3	0	1	6	8
	Theft Cases										
23	Theft Of M/Vehicle	0	0	1	0	1	0	3	1	0	1
24	Theft From M/Vehicle	0	0	0	1	4	0	0	0	0	0
25	Theft Of Cattle	1	3	1	1	0	0	0	5	0	0
26	Theft Of Other Livestock	12	0	13	1	9	3	16	3	6	1
27	Theft Of Bicycle	56	66	58	41	65	67	49	90	23	53
28	Theft By P/Servant	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
29	General Theft	174	134	162	161	134	194	61	144	93	174
30	Other Thefts	45	20	29	20	29	42	25	34	16	85
31	Malicious Damage	42	23	37	32	20	33	11	15	9	25
32	Arson	13	7	16	8	17	7	7	5	3	4
33	OTHER Crs	81	30	99	32	48	36	48	36	26	41
	GRAND TOTAL	816	506	788	624	654	683	483	638	362	706

With support rendered by the
United States Agency for International Development (USAID) and the
Foreign, Commonwealth and Development Office (FCDO), through the
Local Government Accountability and Performance (LGAP) project.